

OF THE HISTO.

rie of the Discouerie and Con-

quest of the East Indias, enterprised by the Portingales, in their daungerous Nauigations, in the time of King Don lobn, the second of that

VV bich Historie conteineth

for all Nauigators, and not unplea-

Set foorth in the Por-

tingale language, by Hernan

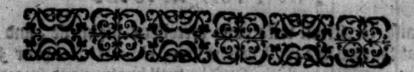
AND NOW TRANS.
lated into English, by
N. L. Gentleman.

Imprinted at London, by Thomas East.

1582.

Wed Wed Wed

BURGETON SHEET SHE whole the common winds the office who was a sure to the soul Annual Colored Systems Set booth indication The state of the s AND NOW TRAN direction des besoingen a Mount Edition



THEMOSTHIGH

and mightie Prince our King

To sensate of the Algarues of and of the fine

substantian and the

doce more than interesting lane, baing thereto ares

. of others that force noth

Thath læmed to me lo traunge and waightie a thing (most high & mightie Prince our king and Souereigne) to undertake to write of the most inosthy and valgaunt acts which the A Portingales have enterpeifed in the viscouvery and conquest of the Indias, that oftentimes I thought to give er and relinquish the same, but as the attempt and boing thereof was principally taken in hande for the glorge of Almichtge God, and to connert thole barbarous Pations to the Chailtian Faith, and the great honour of your highwells, inherein God gane them (by his Dumipotent police fasion and mercye (fuch fortunate faccelle in the atsing of thole famous actes, without whole great pronivence it coulos neuer haue bæne performed or brought to passe il Arm cheresee vee hope and altogether comfost my felfe with the agree and allittannce of his vivine good nelle in publishing the same by watting, yelving the glozie thereof onely to his celestiall Goohead, and en dull

The Prologue to the

praise terestrial buto your excellent highnesse, and to that famous and most happie king, Don Manuel pour father. And although the same be well knowne and spread as broad oner all the worlde, yet it cannot be so perfective publithed buleffe it bie let forth in writing . For by this meanes the memorie thereof will insure tor ever because that the mertines will alwayes thew the fame to bee prefent. Like as it both continue those aces of the Breks, and of the Romanes, the which long fince is past so many yeares. And therefore they lyke wife men , perceining the fame to be true, bib transile all that was possible to leaus the memorie thereof by writing, and noting that the wore thineste of the same did consist much in the eloquence of the writer, Did therefore chale such excellent learned men as those were that wrote the same, being thereto aided with much favour and helpe, of others that were nothing inferioz buto theyz own, possible were far greater, but for that the same bid not remaine in writing, there is no mes mozie thereof, cuen as those of the Affyrians, of the Medes, of the perfians, of the Affricans against the Romanes, of the Sweuians against Julius Cafar, of the spaniards as gainst the Dozes in the recoverge of their Countrey of Spayne, Pzincipallye of those inuincible and bolpe Binges of Portingale your auncestours, the Bing Don Alonfo Henriques, the Bing Don Sancho his fonne, the Bing Don Alonfo, the which bio gettte the kingboine of Portingale, and of the Algarues, in the which conquest there was wonderfull greate aces done, and that by force of Armes, Df all the which almost there bath remayned no memorie of that there thoulde have beene. rea , those matters of the Indyas, the which was bone but yelterdaye, there is no man that bath the fame in memorye more then foure personnes, to that if they had oved, all the same babbe ended with them, the which woulde have bene imputed to they greate thame and middle at and at glong loavedt gigoly rebuke.

King of Portingale.

And I having a regarde, and parties a remosfe to le this tolle, bid therefore betermine my felfe to note of those nos table actes, the which your subjects hath done in the discoverie and Conquett of the Indias , of whose valiauntnesse there is none of they, progenitours of any age or antiquis tie that ever bib ercebe them, ono, noz pet were equall with them. For leaving a five the Conquest of the Semyrian of Cyro, Pirrbus, and of other barbarous, all (the which was nothing in comparison of this and take among gelf them also that great Alexander the which was so fear red and wonded at throughout all the world, fince that the Indias is frequented by the Portingales : they Doings are no moze meruailed at, then a dead Lyon in respect of one aline, for the Conquest of Alexander was all by lande, and against people that were smallie accustomed or trave med in the feates of warres, be alwayes going in his rois all perfon, but this of the Indias was done by fea, and that by your Captaines, being bpon the same a whole yeare. and eight monethes, and at the least fire monethes, not as long or nære any coast, but by the bottomclesse and great Decean Sea , and departing from the lymites of the Decident, and bearing layle alwayes towarde the Cape De las Playas, 02 fuch loke , without discovering 02 feing as ny other thing, but onelye the beauens and water, going round about all the Spheare, a matter never before at tempted by anye mortall man, nor yet almost imagined by anye, to put the same in practife, and they having past greate bunger, thirst and other instruityes, besides that energe day with those furious Coames and raines, in baunder a thousand times of their lines. And as I say, they has uing past those feares and daungerous troubles by sea pet after they arrivall into the Indias, found thefelues in great and cruell battells, (not with men that did fight oncly with their 15owes, Arrowes, and Speares,) as they diede in Alexanders time, but with fuch as were front s of a hauty Comacke and with men that were experienced in the wars, A.II.

The Prologue to the

of the which kinds of people there is not onely in the Indias, but as farre as we can understand, there is of the like in Alia, and befides they accustomed weavons (the which are many and god) yet they have Doinannce, Cales uers, and many fire- workes more plentie then the portingales had, to that the power of these men was alwaies to areate, that the force of king Poro with whome Alexander bib fight, was not comparable, pet not with fanting the Portingales bid give them continually the overthrow, although they? Arength was but small, yet they never left the warres, as Alexander Dio . And leaving off to Des clare of the Greekes and of they ades, and now to come to the Romanes, who with they? huge armye, and with they greate flete, the which femed to couer the whole Sea, thought to conquest the whole worlde, pet they nes ner burft abuenture by Sea further then the reobe Sea neyther yet the greatest of their famous victozves, bib 02 was ever lyke buto the least of those battaples that was none by our men in the Indyas, in the which it is to well knowne, most invincible Brince, the greats prosperitye of the Ling your father and you, to that without mos uing of your felfe out of your pallaice, was discouered and conquered by your Captaines, the which never Princes could by themselves conquere or discover, so that there ivas never Conquett of the Barbarous, not of the Grecians, not of the Latynists, the which was of lyke difficula tie as this bath beine, neyther yet thinges noz Captaines, of none of all these Pations, was so equall in ferce nor pet in valvauntnelle as those of your father, and of yours, the which is manifeltly veclared by the viscourse of the bi. Nozie following.

And touching they, greate actes which they dydde worthelye fulfill and bring to passe, we must berelye be severe that it was Gods god will and pleasure, that those Barbarous, bring discovered with they, vaine Joolls, and with the false sex of Mahomet, thouse ione thems

King of Portingale.

themselnes with the Catholike faith, and to be as it for in one Cozall, and binber one Pattour or Shepheard, as at this present the great multitude that beereby are increased to the Chaillian Religion, is a manifelt tellimo. nie and witnesse thereof . After which great epploytes, your Dichnes gave commandement that the Chaiftian bock trine of the Botherhoo of the company of Jelus thould be there instructed & taught them, of the which your Dighnesse bath had fo freciall a care like a most goolve and Chailtian Drince that not onely you were the first that commaunded the same to be brought from Romey for that they might bee the better instructed in all their Bingoones, but also voeth maintaine boon your owne charges in this holy companye the multitudes that doeth daylye fubmit themselves to the fame. As we doe fee in the fumptuous College of Coimbro-where to ennoble and augment the honoz of your kings Domes, you have erected and founded an Univerlitie: where, inith the charges that is baplye bone there, and with your countenaunce together, it is boped, that the fame may be accounted amongst the flozishing Univertities of all Europe inhereas there is maintained also upon your charges manve Colledges of the azoer of page begging friers, and others of like profesion, for like as the reformation that was there made was profitable to them all : to be commaunded, that there thould be many Dinines for to declare the Cuangely call law, which your Dighnes is not onely at this charges with religious men, but also with tempozall men, for as there is many of your subjects that both befend & fate Res publike or Common welth and both inlarge the fame with their armour, to ther are others that both beautific the fame with learning. These herograll vertues of your Dighnesse being so well knowen buto me, forsomuch as this 15 whe, besides others that I have made, bath foine talt of kindeed of learning, both incourage me the moze to let them forth. for that as I lay, there may remaine a perpetuall memorye of fo notable actes as to many Gentlemen and Enfabts of

A.iij.

The Prologue to the

the Portingales your subjects bath pone, the which bath bes neffted me very much, my being in the Indias, where I tranavled with my father, who by your Diabnes commaune bement was fent thether to ferue as a Judge. And for that I went all my youth in learning, and gave my felfe greatly in reading of auncient Distories, and having feine and read a great part thereof, bib then immediately procure to know and with all biligence bid my best indeanour to buberstand what had bene done in the Discouerie of the Indias, and in the Conquest of the same, by the Portingales, with the intent as aforefayde, which was to make the fame knowen, and conumon to all men ; by meanes whereof, and through the intructions of funday Gentlemen and Captaines : mas ny things came to my knowledge, by fuch persons as were then and there present, as well in the counsarie for the prouisson for that which should be bone, as also in the executive on thereof, and otherwise by many letters and pamphlets, the which were waitten by men of great credite, and tykes wife examined as fufficient witnestes for better crepite of the worke. Mozeover, I did not onely ble this dilygence in the Indias, but after my comming to Portingale pippe the lyke . Hoz as those matters the which 3 meant to write of, were many and of fundaye orders, lo it was necessarys to enforme my felfe of the same by manye: and beside that those that gave me this instructions wer swoon, yet I was licensed to veclent them as witnesses. There were of them that I fought in the mest part of Portingale : for what with the great travell of my person, and expences of my awdes. for that they were seperated in sundry parts, and in this 3 have spent the most part of my lyfe, forsomuch as this was my onely recreation, having to pned together all thefe infoze mations, fince my being in the Univertitie of Coimbro, in your Dighnes fernice, at fuch time as 3 found my felfe not occupied with the executing of my office, with great trouble (not onely of the body, but also of the spirite) made an end of this Bake with others, the which I voe humbly offer

buto

buto your Highnes, whome God (after many and most software years, remaying in your place the Prince) take and receive you from the senurie of the earth, buto the loyes of heaven.

Your Highnes most humble Orator, Hernan Lopes de Castaneda,



Sails your Beighnes, Indone Soo (after mines and most expressive traines, remagaing in your place type policies) false and receipe hour from the feneric of the grants where we have a soft of the feneral of the sails and the feneral of the feneral of the sails and the feneral of the feneral

Your Highnes moft humble Grators Hernan Lopes de Caffaneda,





To the right Worshipfull

Sir Fraunces Drake, Knight, N.L.G. wish-ethall prosperitie.



Hey have an auncient custome in Persia (the which is also observed throughout all Asia) that none will enterprise to visit the king, noble man, or perticularly any other person of countenance, but he carieth with him some thing to present him

with all worthy of thanks, the which is not onely done in token of great humilitie & obedience, but also of a zealous loue & friendly affection to their superiours & wel willers. So I (Right worshipfull following this Perfian president) having taken vpon me this simple translation out of the Portingale tongue, into our English language, am bold to prefent & dedicate the fame vnto you as a fignification of my entire good will. The history conteineth the discouerie and Conquest of the East Indias, made by fundry worthy Captaines of the Portingales, in the time of king Don Manuel, & of the king Don Iohn the second of that name, with the discription, not onely of the country, but also of every harbor apperteining to every place whervnto they came, & of the great refistance they found in the same, by reson wherof there was fundry great battels many times fought, & likewise of the commodities & riches that every of these places doth yeeld. And for that I know your worship, with great perill & daunger haue past those monstrous & bottomelesse seas, am therfore the more encouraged to defire & pray your worthips patronage & defence therof, requesting you with all to pardon those imperfections, which I acknowledge to be very ma-

A.ii.

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

ny, & so much the more by reason of my long & many yeares continuaunce in foreine countries. Howbelt I hope to have truly observed the literall sence & full effect of the history, as the Author setteth it forth, which if it may please you to peruse & accept in good part, I shalbe greatly emboldened to proceede & publish also the second & third booke, which I am assured will neither be unpleasant nor unprositable to the readers. Thus alwaies wishing your good worship such prosperous continuance and like fortunate successes God hath hetherto sent you in your daungerous travaile & affayres, and as maye

fire, doe even so take my leave. From

London the fift of March.

1582 .

TYour worships alwayes to commaund,

Nicholas Lichefild.



teat teat teat teat teat

How the King Don Foan the second

of that name, did fend to feeke out by fea and by land the East India, and of the newes that was brought him of the same. Cap.1.



HIS king Don loan the fecond of that name, tof the kings of Portingale, the thirtenth, perceiving that all the Spices, Daugs, Stones, and other riches, which came to Venice, were brought out of a certaine Province of the Gall parte: And as he was a Portionage of an

hautie stomacke and valiamit ininde, so was he desirous to inlarge his kingdome, and increase the Chainian saith, and therefore he betermined to discouer by Sea, the Country, from whence so great plentie of riches came, that thereby his Subjects might be inriched, and his kingdome of Portingale emoy all such commodities as came from thence to Venice. Poseover, to discover the same Country, he was the rather animated and enclined, so that he was given to buderstand, that in the Cast India, were Christians, which were governed by a king of great power called Prasbiter

В,

Ioan,

of Christ gale giuc vnto Noble men are made knights.

Ioan, with whom Don Ioan thought god to have acquains taunce, and to know him by his Amballadozs, and the rather for that he was reported to be a Christian Prince: And therefore confulting with the Cosmographers of that time he name them in charge to procede and goe forwarde by example of others, which had layled along the Coast of Guynee, which Coast was before that time visconered by The order commaundement of the Paince his Unckle, Walter of the Deber of Chaile, who had fent for that purpole, one Barin Portin, tholome Dyas , one of the Dfficers of his Stozehouse in Lythborne, who did discouer that great & montfrous Cape, not knower of our Auncestours, which is now called the & Gentle- Cape of Buena esperansa: And finding there matter of men & to great terrour and daungers, he paffed beyond the fame, one fome that hundred and fortie leagues, where, comming to a Kiner, which he named Rio del infante, from thence he retourned to Portingale, In this boyage, he gaue to se Ports, Berbours, and Rivers, where he toke in freth water, they? names, which at this present they doe retaine. Likewise, he erected there certains markes with Croffes, and with the roiall Armes of Portingale, and the last that he erected, was in a Rocke, the which they names, El pennol de la crus, which standeth fifteene leagues on this lide the forelayde River. And from thence he retourned without hearing any newes, or pet having any further intelligence of that India, by reason all the Inhabitaunts along those Coasts be almost a fanage and a wilde kinde of people, and of confour blacke.

This boyage and intelligence, being intistated and remealed to the Bing Don Ioan, he foothwith minded to bif coner that India by land, albeit before that time be had bif. patched and fent for the same disconerie intended, a fryer of the order of Saint Fraunces, talled Fryer Antonio de Lixbona, by land, in the company of a tempozall man, which two persons, for want of the Arabian tonque, could not well travaile those parts, so that they went no farther then to Lerufalem, from whence without profiting in the cause of

of the East India.

that journey they returned into Portingale.

The King neuerthelesse continuing to prosecute to effect his determination for viscouerge of that ladia by Another lande, did therebppon chose two of his owne sernamtes, lande atmen of god knowledge, and dilygent in whatfoeuer they tempted. mere to be imployed; the one called Pedro de Coullian, home in the faire Willage, and the other called Alonfo de Payua, borne in the Towne of Callil Blanco, which Did verve well understande the language of Arabia, to whome he tolde how that he had made chorce of them, as of perfons apt to execute his pretence, which was to disconer by lande as well the Countrey of Presbiter Ioan, as also that, from whence the Danges and Spices come to Venice : Dining them in charge, and that ears neftlye to make vilygent enquirye, and gather certains knowledge whether that from the Cape of Buena Esperansa forwarde there were anne Panigation to the Call India, and that they shoulde set become all thinges they founde necessarge to be knowen, or that they coulde by anye possible meane learne or gather of the same for certaintye: Commanding also a Sea Cards to be given them, which was taken out of a Dappe of the whole worlde, by a Maifter of Arte, called Calfadilla, Bifhoppe of Vyfeu, who was a goo Aftronomer.

Mozeoner, his gane them a Letter of credite, where by they might bee succoured and protected from, and in, daungers of death, and in cales of necessitic and want of money, in whatfoener Kingdomes and Countrepes they happe houlde be to tranagle. And for they chars ges, he commaunded to give them foure hundreth Crownes out of the Cheft of the Dicherd of Almeryn: Df which furtime, they toke as much as they denied would fuffice for they expence, untill they came to Valencia in Aragon, putting the residue in the Bancke of Bartelme Florentine to be belivered them there: and so he cane them the bleffing of God and his, in the prefence of the king Bail. Don

Don Manuel who at that time was Duke of Vela.

After this they veparted from the Willage of Santaxen the featenth day of Pay, in the yeare of our Lozd, a thous fand foure hundred foure feore and feauen, and came to Naples boon Saint lobus daye the fame yeare, from whence they were let forward on their way, by Cosmo de Medicis formes, and so went they from thence to the Rhoodes, of which Religion, wer then none other but Portingales, And from the Rhoodes they went to Alexandria, from thence to the Cayrolas Werchaunts, and from thence in the comvanie of certaine Moores of Feez, and Fremenceni, they came to Toro, which is a place that hath his harbour in the Straights of the red Sea in the Coall of Arabia, at the fote of the Mountaine Sinay, where they bnoerstoo manie matters of the Indies, and of the trave those places had out of the Straightes to Calicut; and thereupon they travailed to another place in the felfe fame braightes of the Reode Sea , ouer the Coaffe of Aethiopia , from whence they went to Edin: And for that it was out of the wave to the Indies, they parted companye and levered themselues : Alonso de Payua remained to go ouer by land Presbiter to the Enmerour of Arthiopia, which is he, whom we before have named boon errour Presbiter loan: for the certaintie is this is he of whom Marco Paulo maketh menti-Emperour on in his boke, who governeth all the Indies, and whose of Acthi- Countrey toyneth unto the great cam of catayo, where in a battaile betweene them fought, the faire Prester Ioan was vanquished and oved . And so thencefooth finally en-Ded bis Kingdome, fo that in thefe daves, there is in trueth none of that name or race that raigneth or governeth. It is to be understode, that Alonso de payua did berely beliene, that this Emperour of Acthiopia, was this Suppofed Presbiter loan, by reason he was informed and had intelligence that the same Emperour was a Chai-Rian, and the Deople of his Lindbome were also Christians, as hereafter I thall veclare, when occasion thall Terue.

loan by errour,is the verye opia.

of the East India.

For which cause, I am in opinion, y Alonso bib bepart to wards his Court, taking order and determining with Pedro de Couillian, that at a time appointed they fluid meet in the great Cayro : This conference and beformination betineene them to had and accorded boon, Pedro de Couilhan went towards the Indies in a shippe of the Moores of Cananor, and being come to the Indies, he went to the foinne of Calicut, and to the Hands of Goa, where he cas thered verfect information & intelligence of the fpices which they have in the Indies, and of the commodities which rome from other places, and of the lyke forte of Townes which were ther in the Indies, of all which he let volume the names in the Caro he carried with him, albeit ill written. And after he had fiene those places, he went to Sofala, where be gathered knowledge of the great Iland of San Laurenco, which the Moores doe call La ylla de la Luna: And fee. ing the people of Sofala, to be blacke as those of Gaynee are he therebyon furmiled that all that coaff was fuboned, and that they might goe by Sea to the Indias , and theres fore returning thence, he went to Ormule, and to to Cayto where he underlimbe that Alonso de Payua was bear : And being desirous to returne to Portingale, by channe he mette with two Jewes of Spaine, the one calleb Raby Abraham, bozne in Vefa, the other lofeph, home in Lamego: These after the departure of Pedro Couillian and Alonfo de Payua, from Portingale, tolbe the Bing Don Ioan, that they had beene in the Cayro, & buber. Stobe there much newes of Ormule, and of they? tract had mith and into the Indies: Witherebyon the Bing fent lets ters by Raby Abraham to Pedro Couillian, and to Alonso de Payua, occlaring that his pleasure was, they shoulde retourne in the companie of those Jewes, if they had seene all those thinges, subcreof he gave them charge and commaundement, at their departure: if not, that then they Choulde sende by those Jelves a declaration, and true reporte what they hav fiene, and had intelligence of: And niozeoner that they thoulde procure to atteine to the light 25.ut.

of Presbiter Ioan, and also thewe and informe what they

coulde concerning Orniuse to Raby Abraham for that he had fwome by his lawe never to retourne to Portingale. unlette he first salve the same : Appon receipte of which letters and mellage, Pedro de Couillian his purpole of retourning to Portugale was then stayed: And therefore he forthwith dispatched loseph with letters to the king, his Lozde and Maifter, wherein he related and fully beclared in enem respect what he had seene in the Indias, and of Sofala: and lykewise hie sent the Carde in which all the Townes names were put nowne, that hee had feene: Informing also the Bing Don Ioan, that the Emperour of Aethiopia is the who is improfed to be p presbiter Ioans But I am of opinion , that in Portingale remaineth this name of Emperour of Aethiopia for that in his kingdome he is not called by the name of prefer loan, as 3 will hæreafter veclare : When Ioseph was veparted, pedro de Coullian, with Raby Abraham, went towards Ormufe, and thence to the Araichts of the red fea, and having thelve ed to the same Kaby those places and scituation therof, Pedro Couillian then fent him to Portingale, with letters to the king, importing what her thewed him, and how that her himselfe was betermined to make his boyage to Presbiter Joan and after this pursuing that his intent accordinglye, he came to the presence of & Emperour, that then ther reige ned and governed, whole name was Alexander, of whome hie was verye well received, and when hie had presented unto him the letters of the king Don Ioan, he accepted gales let. the same verye toyfully, in that they came from a Chaistis an Prince to farre diffaunt from his Countrie : Howbeit hé gave to the same little credite, and yet neverthelesse hée gane unto Pedro de Couillian, great honour and gifts:and Acthiopia When hie was in a readynesse to departe thence, and erpecten lifence for the same, which he had requested, and should have beene graunted him, the Emperour then decealed:affer whome succeeded in the Empire another named Nahu, be coulde not by him be lycensed to depart thence neither

The king ters delinered to the Empe rour of

of the East India.

pet of his forme David , who was Emperour alfo , and fuccebro Nahu: fo that Pedro de Couillian , remayned in that Countrie, and never after returned into Portingale. neyther yet the King Don loan ever hearde or binder fonde more of him, and therefore supposed him to be dead. Dire, to there remaineth the information of his travailes, libich he had lette downe and written in the letters which the Telves carryed: After this came to Lishborne a frier out of the Countrie of Presbiter loan, to whome the king them, ed great curtefie, and upon tohole reporte, and great relative on made of that countrie, the king then betermined to procede in, and follow the discovering of the Indias by Sea. and therefore her commaunded two little Shippes to be made, committing the charge of that preparation, and appointing for overfeer or furueiour of the Timber then cut for that purpole, one Ioan de Braganca his fernaunt borne in the wodes, in a village called Daluor, and was brought to Lishborne to the house of the Myna, in the yeare of our Lozd a thousande foure hundred nintie five, the five and tinentie dave of Daober in the same yeare: and afterward Did fuccione in that Bingdome, the most high king of alogie ous memozye Don Manuel, by whome also it appeared that he was there elected by divine providence for discovery of those Countries and Doninces, whereby the Chailtian faith is so greatly increased and inlarged, the royall house of Portingale to mightely honoured, and the subjectes of the fame fo plenteouffy enriched .

Thow King Don Manuel the first of that name, prepared after the decease of King Don Ioan, to discouer the Indias by one Vasco de la Gama, and by other Captaines, and howe they departed from Lyshborne,

Chap,2,



Manuel then succeeded him, in whome appeared a higher stomacke, and moze valy aunthesse of minde (for atteining of things impregnable a making triall, and executing matters that passed common capacitie of

man, and about the retth of naturall knowledge) then was in Alexander the greate. Don Manuel now come to the crowne, and earnestly minded & bent to profecute that which his predecesson Don Ioan had beaun, for discovering of the Indias, and being therein greatly furthered by fuch matter, order, and intellinence, as he found, and were left by the late king for Panigation to those farre countries: be then come maunded that Fernan Lorenfo, Treasurer of the house of the Myna, should cause to be made and prepared of the time ber which was bought in king Johns time, two thippes, inherebuto after they were finished, he gave the names, to the one, the Angel Gabriel, being of an bundzed and twens tie tunne : and to the other Saint Raphael, a thippe of one hundred funne. And to goe in the companie of these thips, the laing then bought of a Pilot that was borne in Lagus, called Betrio, a Caruell of fiftie tunne, which had and bare the felfe name of the Pilot: Mozeoner he bought a thip of two hundred tunne, of one Ayres Correa, Thele Shippes thus made readie and prepared, and the king then being in Monte mayor the new, with his first wife the Ducene, Dona Izabelain the yeare a thousand source hundgeth nintie see uen, be then gave the chiefe Captaine thippe of this borage onto the Indias to Vasco de la Gama his sernaunt, who als to before was fernaunt to Don Ioan, & borne in the towne of Synis, a harbour folime in the fields of Dorricke . The fame was a man experimented in matters of the Bea, and of Paulation, wherein be had done to this kingdome great feruice. And foralmuch as he was a man of greate courage and valure, and therefore were aut and likely to atteine and atchieue the end, i was by the king defired, the king then accordingly in prefece of many noble personages, to his great praife.

praife, and no leffe incouragement, commaunded him, when be gave him the charge of that journey, earneffly also requiring him, to aunswere and fatisfie the expedation and credit he had conceined of him and reposed in him, which if he did, he would then very largely reward that his indeauour, and travell, and so liberally deale towardes him, as he shoulde finde himselfe satisfied for that his dilligence and service implayed; and far some profe of those princely and louing speaches, be then beganne to make performaunce of parte thereof, at that verye instant, giving him an Encommenda, with money to put himselfe in a readinesse for that boiage: And for to goe with him, the king also dispatched one Paulo de la Gama, brother to the Captaine Generall, and one Nicholas Coello, both of them the kings fernants, and men meete and apt for whatfocuer matter of enterprife or cause of valiauntnesse: Poreoner he appointed one Bartholome Dyas, to goe with them in a Tarnell to the Myna : And for that in the thips of warre, fufficient vidualis for the people in the same, could not be carried further then to a place called Saint Blaze, where they must of course take in fresh water, the king gave commannement that the thippe of Ayres Correa Mould goe loaden with biduals bus to that place in the companie of the fleet, and there to take out the same, and then to burne the said Ship . The Cape taine Generall thus informed, and dispatched; departed with the other Captaines from the kings court; towardes Liftborne, where the thips being in a readinette, be imbarked his companie, being one hundled fortie and eight persons , in ber of per-Belen, one league from Lishborne, upon the Saturday being fos in this the eight day of Julye, in the years of our Lorde God, a voyage. thousand foure hundred mintie and scanen. At which imbarhing all the religious men of our Ladie Church in Belen, which is a Monestarie of Saint Hierome, went in Proces fron bare foted, and in their colules with ware Candles in their hands praising, and the most part of the people of Lishborge with them all of them weeping and pitieng those that to imparted themselves, supposing then shall all die in that

esimme d

to aduentrous and baungerous boiage, as in bebe the prefumption and common opinion thereof was greate, and no leffe to be adindred of The Benerall and other his Cape taines with their people so unbarked, and by the multitude and companie then prefent, commended to God and and for tune, they forthwith made faile and beparted: The Captaine Generall went in the Ship called Saint Gabriel, having Dilot for f same, one Pedro de Alanquer, which was Bilot with Bartholome Dyas, when he went to disconer & river called El ryo del ynfante: The brother of the Captaine cenerall, went in the thip called S. Raphael: Nicholas Coello went in the Caruell Berrio, one Gonfalo Gomes, fer, uannt to the Captaine generall, went for Captaine of the thip that carried their viduals. Thus being let for ward and bnder faile, the Captaine generall commaunded, that if by any happe whatfoeuer, they fould be feuered and lofe each other, they thulb enery one make, and keepe, their rote or course to Cabo Verde, where they would ione them. felues together againe. And so following their bojage they came within eight dayes after to the fight of the Flandes of the Canaries, from whence going over against the Riuer called Ryo de Oro, the night bib growe to barke, and fuch great tempelt and forme role as they loft each other. and therefore they retourned their course towardes Cabo Verde, and Paulo de la Gama, Nicholas Coello, Bartholome Dyas, and Gonfalo Gomes, haning met, and after eight vaies failing together, they came to fight of their Captaine Benerall, byon the webneloave in the Guening, and falue ting him with many that of ordinaunce, and with found of Trumpets, they spake buto bim, each of them beartely reiopling, and thanking God for their lafe meeting, and god fortune in this their first brunt of daunger and perill: The nert day being the twenteth day of Inly, the Captaine ges neral with all his fleet, attained buto the Flands of Sancty Ago: wher coming to anker in p play de Santa Maria, they remained there fenen daies, taking in such water as they had need of, repairing the yards of their thips and other barmes

harmes they had received in the forme past. Telusar being the third day of August, the Captaine Generall Departen thence, following his course to the Cast, but first befoze his beparture he toke his leave of Bartholome Dyas, who Bartholoreturned into Portingale : And going towarde the Cape me Dyas of Buena Esperansa, with all the thips of his companie, he returneth entered the goulfe into the Sea, and from thence sailed all into Por-August, September, and Daober, in which time they suffeis ned many and great tempelts, or rather torments of outragious windes and raine, to that they expected nothing but present death, which still was represented before them by view of the manifolde daungers and perills, they prefently then faire, and whereof they were forced to abide the eventure: Weing thus perplered, Goo of his viuine awonesse recomforted them, for byon the faturdaye, being the fourth bay of Bonember at nine of the clocke in the fore-none. they faive land, whereat they greatly reiopsed, and all the Captaines bising together, they then faluted the Benerall. all of them apparelled in their belt araie, and having becked and garnished their thippes with flagges accordingly, they been neere the land as the generall had commaunded, who was desirous to have landed: Howbeit for that they did not know the land, be commaunded them to cast about a fea bord, and so they passed along by the same untill tews paie following, at what time they came to perfect viewe and fight of the land, perceiving the same to lye lowe, and that there was a great bay, which as it was a convenient place for the thips, to be commanded them to fall to an anker there, of purpole to take in water: And afterward they named it the Bland of Sancta Hælena. The people of the Descripti countrie within the faid fland, as our men afterward found on of the the same: be lyttle men, ill fauoured in the face, and of co. people & lour blacke : and when they bid speake, it was in such of Saint manner as though they did alwayes figh, they apparell is Helens of beaftes fkinnes made after the manner of the french lland, Cloakes, they truffe by and hide they members in certeine Cales made of wode berve well wrought.

They have for armes or weapons certaine staves of an Die tree bathed or toalted with fire, at the endes whereof are hornes of beatts, som what burnt or hardened with fire, also ferning them for swords, and wherewith they do burt their enime. These people doe mainteine themselves with rotes of hearbes, with Sea Moulfes, and Whale fift, of which the countrie there bath great plentie, and likewife of lea crowes, and fea mewes: Also they doe eate of beatles, which they call Gazelas, and of boues, and other beafts and birds which they have in the land: They keepe also boos as those ben of Portingale, barking after the same manner: The Benerall thus lyeng at Anker, commaunded to goe rounde about the Ilande, to lie if there were anie river of swite water, and finding none, he then fent Nicholas Coello in his boate along the coast to feeke out water, which he found fowze leagues of from thence, the which he named Sandy Ago, from whence the whole flete promoco themselves of fresh water. The next day the Generall and the other Captaines, and fome of their companie went a Moze, intending to fix and view what manner of people they were, that inbabited that countrie or land, and whether they coulde informe him how farre from thence the Cape of Buena Efperansa was, which he knew not, neither was the bead of chiefe Wilot of that boyage of any certeintie which it was, for that in the boyage, wherein he went before with Bartholome Dyas, he departed in the morning from the Cape into the Sea, and past the same in the night, with a fores winde, and at his first going, came not neere the Shore: 139 reason wherof he oto not know the land, not withitans bing, he conjectured and demed it not about thirtie leadnes distaunt from thence at the ottermost: The Generall being bisimbarked and come to land, and walking there he overs toke a man, one of the impahitaunts of the lame, who was going to gather honny at the fate of a buff, where the Fres made the fame without ante bine, with this man, forneral returned buto his thip, right well contended, thinking he had gotten by him an interpreter, but it happened not fo, for ther

was

inas not any of that company could bnderstand him: The Benerall commaunded to give him meate, and he did both eate and brinke of all that was given him, and when they fam he biderflod none of their languages, not any of them had any biderstanding of his, he was the next dave let by pon the those well apparelled, from whence he went as it appeared amongst others his countrey men, for that & next pay then following, (boon thew of himselfe to them) there came about the number of fifteene of his Countrey men . where our thips were: At fight of which the Captaine acnerall went to lange carrieng with him Spice, Bolde, and Dearle to make triall whether those people had any knows ledge of the fame, or of any part thereof : but by the lyttle estimation they seemed to make of those things, it appeared they had no knowledge of the same, Then they gave them bells, little rings of tinne, and counters, and of these things they wer very glad, and from thence forward buto the nert Saterbay following, very many of them repayzed to our flete, and those people fo returning to their Tolones, one of our men befirous to fee the fame, and to biewe the ozber and manner of their lines, craved then licence of the Benes rall to goe with them, whole petition, albeit be was verpe bumilling to conveseend buto, yet banquished by importunitie, he graunted the same. Fernan Veloso (for lo was his name that was licensed) then going intheir company, they toke a Sea Woulfe, which they roffed at the fote of a hill, and supped altoacthers : after which it then appeared, that Treason they of that Countrey had armed themselves, and prace by their tifed freaton against our ment: for fore as they had sup men imaped, they canled Fernan Veloso, to returne to our silate as gined againe, which was hard by, and when he was departed from ours. them, they followed and came after him a little and a lit. tle, the mannet whereof, Bernan espiena a fearing, be there. fore halfed to the water five, and hailed to our lipps : The Benerall their being at suppersand hearing that call, and los king out to landward , faire those fanage people comming after him, and prefently imagined they meant him harme,

and

and therefore forthwith he commaunded the whole flate to put themselues in battaile arape, and he himselfe with certaine others, went to landward without anye weapons, Deming berely that those blacke men meant him no barme, not would offer anye force ; and indebe when they fame our boates comming to the sporeward, they began to runne away, with a great clamour and outcrie, and fo did manye others also which lay fecretly hisoen amongst certeine buthes there, which policie they bled to traine our men the rather to lande, for when ours were difimbarked and lanbed, they then returned and furiously fet boon them, shoting their parts, and bling their other weapons in fuch fort, as they inforced our men to retire to their boates and imbarke themselues, and that in hall, taking with them Fernan Veloso, which being done, the Negroes retourned to theve townes, baning burt the Captaine generall & thie others. who afterward remaining in that road foure bayes, coulde not le any moe of those people, and therefore could not ble any revenge, for the bamage they had bone them.

How the Captaine generall doubled the Cape of Buena esperansa, and what hapned untill they passed the River called El Ryo del Infante, Cap.3.



HE flete having taken in fresh water and flesh which they needed, the Generall and the rest then departed thence byon the Thursday being the sixteenth days of pouember, in the forenome of the same days, making their ways into the Sea, with a

South Touthwest winde, and boon the Saterdaye then next following in the evening, he came within sight of the Cape of Buena esperansa, and for that the winde was contrarge, as being then Southwest, and the Cape Ipeng Portheast Southeast, he made his retourne into the Seawarde,

whiles

whilest the daye did indure, and when the night came, he

cast about towards the shore, and so in that order he savled butill the Wenfrage following, which was the twentith day of Ronember in which time he doubled the Cave: And going along the Coast with a fore winde, he passed with great pleature of funday pattimes, and in founding of the trumpets in all their thips, chiefly bauing their whole confivence in Bod, by whose viuine furtherance, they hoped to finde out and attaine to that which they fought for : So passing in this fort along that Coast, they sawe bypon the land great floze of Cattell, whereof some were large, some small, but all of them were growen and fat : Bowbeit ther appeared to them no Townes within this land, by reason that along those Coalts ther are none scituated:but further within the same, there be Townes and Hillages inhabited, the houses whereof are all of earth coursed with Arawe. The people are of colour somewhat blacke, and be apparais led as those of the Countrey of Sancta Helena, speaking the felfe fame language, and bling the felfe fame forte of barts, with some other weapons also for their befence, and anoyaunce of their enimie . This Countrey is berge pleas faint with Trees and Waters, and joyning to this Cape on the South five, there is a great Barbour, which reache eth into the Lande fire leagues, and at the entering it containeth well as much moze. The Cape of Buena esperansa being thus boubled, the Captaine Benerall foath with boon the Sundaye after, which was Saint Katherins The vebay came to the Watering of Saynt Blaze, which is thee tering of Scoze leagues beyonde the Cape, being a berie great Baye, S. Blaze and valling god for all Wlindes, except onclos the Porth winde. The people here are somewhat blacke of coulour, they couer themselves with skinnes, they fight with Dartes of wove toffed or hardened in the fire, and ble for Swordes, Bornes and Bones of Beattes, and also they ble Stones to befende themselues agaynst there Enimies . In this Lande bee manye Cles phauntes and great, also Dren manye both large of Stature.

flature, and bery fat , whereof fome hane no homes : and

Sea vvc'cmost firce & terrible beasts

le enigor

S.Flass

byon the fattelf and faitelt of the fame, the people do ble to ride, fabling them with pannells fluffed with the frame of Mye, as the manner is in Spayne, and opon the fame they put a certaine frame of towde, and to ble it as a labble to ride bopon, putting through the notes of fuch of them as they will fell, a piece of wode, of that kinds whereof they make their arrowes. In this Warbour thee Troffebow that from the shore, within the Sea, lieth a Rocke, in the which there be many Sea Woulfes, which are as large in bignes as great Beares, they be terrible, having great and long teeth, also so wide and fierce, that they bo forgible set byon mentheir Chimes be to hard that no speare can pearce the fame, albeit it be forced boon it with great Arength and bas fure : they are like buto Lions , and their little ones croe like poining Boates, there be fo many of them in & Rocke, that when our men went thether of pleasure one day, they faw of them at that instant, the number of thee thousand little and great. In this Rocke allo be many Stares, which are as great as Duckes, but they one not five, by reason they have no feathers in their wings, and they beave lyke buto an Alle. The Captaine Generall being come to this Port or Baye, and lieng at Anker there, caused the Chippes which carried their vietualls, to be discharged thereof, and besto wed the same in the others, commaunding those Welfells to be then burned, as it was ordained and commains bed by the Bing in that behalfe. In boing whereof a other things also which were necessarye and needfull to be loked unto, and foreleme, for their more lafetie in the rest of their boyage, they remained ten dayes in that place, where, boon the Friday nert after the Captaine generall and the rest had armed, ther appeared buto them, about the number of foure fcoze and ten men of that Countrey, some along bypen the landes, and some upon the top of their Pountaines, which when the Denerall fawe, he and other the Captaines went to the More mard and all the company of the thirmes went armed in their boates, carrieng oppinaunce with them, as feartha

fearing the lyke chaunce of happened to them in the Flands, of Sancta Helena's the Beates then dealwing piere to the those, the Generall threw on lande little belles, which the Negroes toke by, and some of them came so nære. Unto him, that he gave them the bells into their owne handes, whereat he wonderfully meruailed, for that Bartholome Dyas had informed before, that when he was there, they did run away, and wold not be allured to come fo nære biew. The Generall therfore finding a perceining contrary to his expectation, the gentlenesse of those blacke people, bee their leapt out on lande with his men, making erchaunge of cer, taine red night caps with the Negroes for Abracelets of 3. more which they had, and so for that time peparted. The Saferday next after came to the number of two bundzeth blacke mentand more fome little fome great, bringing with them twelve Dren and foure thepe, and as our men went on those, they began to play boon foure flutes according. ly with foure funday boyces, the Quicke whereof founded very well, which the Generall bearing, commaunded the trumpets to found, and to thep damaged with our men. In this passime and feasting, and in buying their Dren and theepe, that daye palled ouer, and in the felfe fame foot, bpon the Sunday following, fungry of the same, and many moe with them as wellmen as momen, came againe bringing with them many bine and bauing folde one Dre, our men falu certaine little Nigroes which were hidden in certagne buffes, who had with them the weapons of the greater fort of men : wherein our men conjectured , that some treas fon was ment to them, and therfore the Benerall comman, bed our people to retire to another place , which was of more fecurities and those blacks men went all along the shore directly against our boates, butill they came to the place where ours disimbarked themselves, and went bypon the lande in armour. The Nigroes then iovned themselves as though they intended to fight, which the Generall perceining, and not willing to one them ame harme, did then retyze, imbarking himselfe, and for to feare them, commans D. Only in the

The little Rigrocs made more 2feard then hure

Nigrocs made more ahure

bed two bratte pieces of Dromaunce to be foot off, where The little at they were amaged, and ranne away without any ozder . leading their weapons behinde them . After this, the Caps. taine generall, caused to be carried on the shore; a certaine feard then marke og Willer, with the Bing of Portingales Armes, and a Croffe, which being there let and erected, the Nigroes puls led botone the fame our men pet being there: These paves thus palled oner, the Captaine generall with the rest of the flete beparted thence towards the Kiner called , Ryo del infance, boon the Friday being the eight day of Pouember, which was the Feast daye of the conception of our Lady, and in failing forward on their boyage, ther arole fo great a ftozine with a forewinde, boon the baye of Saint Luke, that our whole flete did runne with there Imali Caples, and that also berge low, In this course they toff the company of Nicholas Coello, how beit the next night after they all met, and toyned together againe. Polo having pall and failed through this great floam, or rather torment of wind, which then was cealed, the Captaine Generall, oppon the firteenth days of December on viscouer lands, which were certaine Imall Rockes, being villaunt from the Barbour of Saint Blaze theelcore leagues, and fine leagues allo from the other part of the Rocke called De la cruze, where Bartholome Dyas bid erect his last marke: from which place to the River Del Infante are fifteene leagues. This Countrey is very pleasant and lightly in viewe, and in the same is great foze of Cattell, and the further our Flete fayled on that Coaff, the better and higher the Eres were, all which things our men might well perceive and discerne, by reason they went so neere the those with their thing and bpon the Saterday they past hard by, and within light of the Rocke De la cruze, and for that they were then come fo far forward as the River Del infante, they were loath to patte the same, and thereof taking counsell all the next night, they went somewhat wive from the Coalt, with a fores winde , butill Guensong time , and then the Winde came to the Cast, which was right against them, wherefore the Captaine

Captaine generall made to Seawarde, going in such fort, as fometime be kept the Sea, and fometime Droue to. warps the lande, butill the Auctory being the twentith of December, at the fetting of the Sunne, the minde then come ming to the West, which was a forewinde, and whether to attayne to have knowledge of the Lande they confulted all that night, which were belt to doe. The next daye at tenne of the Clocke in the fore none, they came to the Hocke afozefappe, which is there score leagues a fearne the

place, wherebuto they minded to goe.

the firms bidding the file and an i

och da gollmostko äine 4 tinseen i destit now we medical above sense of the recien

entit conta mount there it and the

SU

This Rocke, is the cause of the great Currents that are there, and the felfe same daye the fleete through pas fed the same Course, with a great forewinde, which had also indured them thee or foure dayes, and where with they ranne through those Currents, which greatize they fear red, and were in doubt to have done. These daungerous They safe Currents, thus safelye and happelye passed without loss the dageor bamage, they all were very glad and toyfull, that they? rous curgod Fortune was to have passed the same in manner as renus Bartholome Dyas before that time had accordinglye bone. Witherefore the Captaine generall, being animated and encouraged with this his great god lucke and fortune. and after thankes given to God for the same, Did then fage, that he berelye beliened, that it was Gods goo will and pleasure that the Indias thould be founde.

How the Captaine generall came to the Lande called , La terra de la buena gente , and after went to the River, called, Ryo de las buenas fennales: how hee brought theyr shippes on grounde, and of the great ficknesse our people had after they arrived there. Chap.4. Antitia be with the first the South and the stand

Englaine neutral mitos to Bocatonroe, coing in as court me believe the foces and formaring

Dus following their boyage, they perceived that boon Chailimas dave, they had disco. neved along the Coaft, thee froze and fenne leagues to the Castivard, which was the wave he carryed with him in his Register, and wherein the Indias are: And here

the Flete went along boon the Sea, without faking land, fo farre, that they began to want, and have lacke of water for to prinke and were inforced to breffe their meate with falt water, to that no man of that flete had then allow. aunce of water to brinke, more then one pinte a day. Howbeit boon the Friday being the eleventh day of January, in the yeare of our Lozd God. 1498, dealwing neere the lande, they went out in their boates along the Coast to take view thereof, and fo valling by the fame, they fall many Nigroes with a great company of women, all of them of great fature, which went along the Sea five, and when the Captain generall faw and perceined, that they showed themselves to bee a people, flerible to civilitie, and of a quiet dispositie on, he commanned one of our men called Martin Alonfo, who coulde freake manue languages of the Nigroes, and one other with him, to leave out on Lande and to noe to them, which immediatelye those two versons bid: and at they comming to the same blacke Deople, they were of them verve well recevued, and especially of the chiefe person oz Bouernour of the same, to whome, our A revvard Cenerall biewing his and they manner of courtefie, forthwith fent a Jacket, a payze of Hole, and a Tappe, being all redde, and a Marcelet of Copper, of which things he was bery glad, and rendered weat thankes to the Benerall for the fame, faience : that with a berne not will, he houlde have of gifte, anne thing he would befire or had niede off, that was to be had in his Countrey. All which, Martin Alonfo, understanding they? lans dungs to be to the Generall, who was verye toyfull that.

sent by y Generall to a Nioro.

AND DE A

1268151

260000000

moon

by his interpretation, those people and ours might of each other have biderleanding, gining also at that instant license to & same Alonso cone moe of our men to goe with those people for one night to their Towne, at the request of the fame governour, who berie earneftly required the fame . The governour then apparelled himselfe with those Bars ments which the Generall gave him, and with great pleas fure gave commaundement to many of his chiefe men to goe befoze and receive him when he came to their towne: The people as they went viewed and beheld with greate pleasure and admiration those bestures which our General had given him, clapping their hands for ioy thereof, which manner of gladfome rejoyling , they bled thee or foure times, befoze they came to their towner And after their entranuce therein, they went round about the fame to the end all the people and inhabitants thereof, might fee and behold those given carments and fraunce arraie: Which being bone, the governour entered into his house where he coms maunded Alonfo and his companion to be well loomed and gave to them for their supper a Den even such as ours bee, and Day made of Mylyo, which is a kinde of graine of a reolow conlow; whereof also they make bread: This night repaired many Nigroes to their longing to le them: And the next date after the governour fent them to their thips with certaine Nigroes of his loven with bens, for the Cap. faine Denerall, who rendered thanks for the fame, and required by his interpretour, those Nigroes to fair buto their Bouernour, that he now fato and perceived him to be a noble man, or king of that countries foralmuch as the Oce nerall, and the velt of our men in those fine baies wherein they had houered boon and vielved that Coald had no mans ner damage done of of ered them and fate both many quis et and gentle people there, & also many noble men, be gaus to this land an apt name, calling it, The Land of good people, in the Coune tubere Martyn Alonfo was, they? boules be made all of trawe, and berie well furnished within: The women be indre in number, then the men :

Ditt.

for in the companie of fortie women there are no more but fiventie men: They carrie with them long bowes with are rowes and barts of pron, and byon their armes and legges they weare many bracelets of Copper, and some pieces of them in their baires. Also then carrie baggars, the hafts or handles of Delvter, and the Geathes of Juozie, to that it is mamfelt, that they have in that Countrie plentie of copper and finite: Pozeouer they have great froze of Salt, which they make of Salt water, carrieng the same from the Sea fide in gourds, and putting it into certeine Caues where they make the Salt: Thefe kinde of people were to glabbe of the linnen that our men carried with them, and brought with them thether that they gave for one thirt much Cop. per. They allo were to quiet amongest our men, that they brought them water to their boates from a riner which was two Crofbowe thotte from the place where our men toke in the same, which river they call Rya de Cobio : From this place our flete beparted the liftenth dage of Januarie, and going bnoer faile, did discover land of an other countrie which weth very lowe, wherein were tres berie high and thicke, and to proceeding forward they disco. nered or found a river which was berie open at the enter ring of the fame: And for that the Benerall thought it nos cellarie to reknowledge of have notice of that Countries there to learne tohether they might heare anye newes 02 intelligence of the Indias, he commanned to come to an Ankoz, which was boon the Thurlday, being feauen baies before the end of Januarie, and the same night he with his brother Nicholas Coello entered the river, and at the dalus ning of the page, bid well perceive the lance to be lowe and concred with water, having frees of great height, and thicke loaden with fundaie fortes of fruites: Dur men then beholding the land, which was berie pleafaunt, they falue also certeine boates, at that present comming towardes them, with men in the same, whereof the Generall was bery glad, supposing uppor fight of those people and vieto of their countrie, in that manner, which argued they had fome know

A neve land disco uered of curteous Moores

of the East India.

knowledge and experience of the Sea, that therefore they there not farre of from the Indias, or at least wife could not then goe far, but they should heare newes of the same: when the people with their boates came nære to our flete, our men perceived they were all blacke people, of and flature, howbeit all naked fauing their printe members, which wer covered, with little pieces of linnen made of Bomebalt oz Coffen, they came neere and entered into our thips without any feare, and in fuch forte bled themselves towardes our men, as though they had ben of long acquaintance and fas miliaritie with them: They were very well received of our people of the Fleet, the Captaine Generall commanded the fame and also that there shuld be civen buto them certeine little Bels & other things, & he talked with them by liancs, for they did not bnderstand any of Martin Alonso his lans quages, noz any other interpretour of our men the hab: After this their god interteinment they departed and as it feemed well liking of the fame, they and many others with them afterward returned in their boates to our thips , bringing buto them such viduals as their countrie velocth : They in appearance the web themselnes berie well contented with our men, as they came by water, to also did many others of those people repaire thether by land, amongli them wo. men of indifferent god beautic, especially & roung maides, which goe after the same fort, that the men poe: They have in their lips their holes, and in enery hole a piece of tinne, which they esterne as a thing very gallant and gave: They toke with them certaine of our men to make merrie at a countrie towne there neere hand, and where they fet water for our thips. And after the three daies space that our Demerall was in that river, there came of curtefie two noble The curte men of that countrie to billt him in their boates, whole ap fie & appe parell was none other, then of the reft , fauing the peeces noble me of lynnen wherewith they covered their members, were of this farre greater, then those the common forte bled, and one of Countrie, them ware byon his head a tucke or kerchiefe luzought with filke, and the other had a night cap of greene Satten,

thoms

The Captaine Benerall leingthofe men somewhat addic ted to cleanlinelle was berie glad thereof, received them in curteous manner, and commaunded to give them meate, and mozeover he gave them apparell and certeine other things, but it appeared by their countingunces they finals lve or nothing at all estamed thereof : Dowbeit while they remained in our Shippes, the Benerall perceived by tokens and fignes which a young man that came with them then welved that their countrie was farre of thence, and that they had feene as great thips as ours were, where of he greatly rejoyled, and all our people in like manner as then verely hoping and thereby confeduring, that the Indias were neere to that place : which their hope and coniecture, was also farre the moze augmented and confirmed, for that after those noble men were gone to shore, they sent to the flete, certeine linnen cloth to fell, which was made of Cotten, byon which also were certeine marks of Dkar, in respect of which god newes, and intelligence here found, and likely to enfue, the Captaine Generall caue to this ris uer a name, calling it, The River of the good tokens or marks, and caused there a marke to be creded, calling the fame San Raphael, according with the name of the thippe wherein he was, and went that boyage. And foralmuch as he perceived by the signes of the poung man, that those nos ble men inhabited a Tountrie farre thence, and that they had frene thippes as greate as ours, he thereby and bppon other confedures gathered, that their Countrie was neere to the Indias, and fo confequently that the Indias mas farre of from that river where our thips then lay: wherefoze confulting hereof, it was by him and the other Captaines then beformined byon, that all the thippes thould be brought on ground, which betermination was executed accordinglye, & the fame thips repaired, decied, and trimmed in all points needfull and necessarie: In dwing whereof they spent and passed over two and thirtie daies, in which time our men fuffeined and paffed over great troubles and tozmentes of minde, by occasion of a licknesse there happened amongest

This fick nesas called the Scurfe

them,

them, which was thought to growe by meanes of the aire of that countrie, for that the hands and fate of fo many of them, and also their gums in such sorte did swell, that they could not eate, and the same so rotted, that the Stinke which came out of their mouthes was to great and pelliferous, that none could abide the fauour therof, with this pestilent infection & ficknes our men were greatly discomfited, mas ny of them dyed thereof, which also put the rest of the come panie in greate feare and perplexitie of minde: Dea. and further would have increased and aggravated their griefes of bodye and forrowes of minde, were it not that one De Gama a man of god nature and condition had taken spes ciall care and bled greate villigence, for the recoverge of their healths, and putting them in comfort: who continus ally vilited the ficke, and liberally departed buto them fuch wholesome and medicinable things, as for his owne bodge he had provided, and carried with him, through whose god counsell given, great pains taken, and franke distribution of that he had, many of our men were recoverd, which would otherwise have vied, and all the rest thereby were greatly recomforted.

How the Captaine Generall with all his Fleete, came to the Hand of Monfambicke. Chap.s.

De flet being furnished and prouided of all things necessarie, the Captaine Bene-Prall then minofull of his boyage, departed thence, spon the Saturday, being the 24. day of Februarie, and the same day, and al the night following, for that he was incals covered

med and to anoide the Moze, made way into the featand by not pon Sunday by Cuentong time, our men discried thee Is worth lands a Seaboyo, all of them being but little og fmall, they the enteinere diffant one from another foure leadnes: Two of them were revienished with great woods, a the third was plaine, to arrive to these Plands the Generall was not willing, for

Œ.

that

that he lawe or conjectured no cause to occasion the same. therefore he ftill kept the lea. Caiena & comming to an ankor alwaies as the night approched, which manner of course & order he vied and continued the space of fire daies: And by pon the thursday being the first pay of Warch towards ene ning, our men came within fight of foure Ilands, whereof two were neere the Moze, and the other two a Seabozd, & for that they would not that night fall with them, they fil kept the Sea, minding to passe betweene them, as indebe they did: TUherebpon the Captaine Benerall Determined & commaunded that Nicholas Coello, by reason his thip was lette then the others, thulo go first, & so going boon the fris day within a certein harbour, which was betweene f maine land & one of the Hands, the fait Nicholas milled & channell, and ranne on ground, which daunger when our other thips lawe comming after, they did call them about, & went backe, and as they were returned, they perceived comming out of that Iland, seauen oz eight little boates bnoer faile, being villant from Nicholas Coello a god league: At light of those boates comming towards them, Nicholas Coello and those which were with him toke great pleasure, & foz tope gave a great crye, and at their repaire to them Coello and they went to the General and faluted him, to whom the lame Coello lapo: Dow lay you fir, here is an other kinde of people: wherebuto the Generall answered, that hee was very glad of that god fortune, and therewith commanded to let them go a Seabozd with their boates, for that his meaning was to beare with them to that Blande from whence they came, and there to come to an Ankoz, of purpole to binderstand what land that was, a subether amongest those people, he might heare or have anye newes or certeine intelligence of the Indias: yet not with francing & generals comandement, they in their boats followed our thips, alwaies making fignes and calling to our men, therein to May and tarrie for them, wherefore the Captaine Generall, with the other Captaines came to an Ankoz, and so they in their boates approched nere, and came to our flete: And then

then by view of their persons it appeared they were men of a god Cature and Comewhat blacke. They were apparelled in linnen cloth of Cotten, welter with funder colours, some airpeled buto their knees, and others carried the fame boon their floulders as cloaks, and opon their heads they weare a certeine kinde of tucks or kerchiefe somewhat wrought with filke and gold theid. They have floweds and baggers as the Dozes doe ble them , in their boates they brought with them their instruments talled Sagbuts . These men being thus come to our thips, they forthwith came a bord the fame with great opinion of affuraunce, even as though they had knowne our men a long time, and immediative began to be conversant, and very familiar with them, bling their speaches which they bettered in the language of Algarauia, and would not be knowne they were Mozes : The Benerall commaunded to give them meate, they did both eate and drinke with a god wil, of whatloeuer was given them: And being alked at commaundement of the Beneral bylone Fernan Aluares (who could speake of language) what land that was, they answered that it apperteined to a great king which was before, & how that Iland was called Mo- The Hand fambicke, and the towns there full of Derchantes, which of Monfa have traficke with the Mozes of the Indias, who bring the bick, with the fluer, linnen cloth, pepper, ginger, fluer ringes, many of Merpearles, and rubic ftones, and that out of another Countrie, chandife, which remained behinde, they doe bying them golde: Des claring further that if our men would enter into the Barbour there, they would bying them thether, and they shuld perceive and fee the truth, and moze at large, touching those thinges they then gave information of: The Genes rall hearing this, entered into counfell with the other Caps faines, debating the matter thereof, and argued whether it were god to enter the Harbour, and fe if those things were of truth, which thole Hoges had imparted to them, and allo there to take some Dilottes to carrye them further, fince they were nowe bestitute of such : Appon which consultation, it was there determined, that

thips to put out their flagges, and to toll the fame . Like

The Go. meth abootd, & the dif-

wife he ordered, that all our ficke and difeafed men, shoulde be hid and not come in fight, and that to his thippe thoulde be fent from the rest of the Shippes, all those that were not ficke, whom he caused secretly to be put in armour, of purs vole to be in a readines if the Dozes offered anne force, or fought to betrave them. This preperation made, the Go. uernor co pernour came accompanied with manie men, all very well apparelled in filte, bringing with them many frumpets of Tuozie, and also other instruments, Itill plaieng uppon the criptio of fame : he was a man of a goo fature and leane, he brought his person boon him as it were a thirt of linnen cloath, which came and attire bowne to his beles, and boon the fame, the lyke of beluet of Meca, having byon his head a cappe of filke of many co. lours, and trimmed with golde, at his girdle, he ware a fivo2d and dagger, and bpon his fixte thoes of filke . The Laptaine generall received him at the entrance of the thip. carrieng him from thence, in that part of the thip, where the fame was covered over and frimmed in the best manner it might then be, and many of his people with him, the rest remaining that came with him in their beates. The Gouers nour thus being received into the thip, the Benerall befired him to take no offence in that he fent to him no Scarlet . fince in truth he brought none with him; onely he vectared that he had in his thips, but such Werchaundise, as be would give and bestow for victualls, when his men should want the same : and that he went in this order, only of intent to find out & discouer the Indias, by commandement of a great e mightie king whole servaunt he was. All which things the Generall tolde him by the mouth of Fernan Martin, who was the Interpretour betweene them : and then come maunded to give them such banketting meates, and wine as were carried in the thippe, whereof he did both eate and beinke berge well, and so in lyke manner vio the other. who came with him, all which were likewife feather And as the Governour remayned after this, a very friend to the Benerall, to also bis people make much, and ers

of the East India.

fembe great frindlip to our men . De alked of our Des nerall, whether they came from the Turkes Countrey, for that as be had beard fage, the people of the same are white as ours were, requesting also to have a fight of their Countrey bowes, and of the bokes of they? Lawes: Wilherebnto our Benerall auns wered, that his and his Companye were not of the Turkes Countrey, but that they were of a great Bingdome, which confined bypon the fame, and as touching they bowes and weaponnes, he Choulde with verye god will fix them: Wut as for the Wokes of they? Lawes, they had none there with them, for to carrye the same, were to no purpose, since bps pon the Sea, they needed not the ble thereof. Then were brought before him certaine Crossebowes, which als to in his presence were bent and shot off, whereat he greatly meruayled. They also produced to fight and vielve of him certaine harnelles of armours, whereat he also meruailed much.

By occasion of this meeting and feasing, the Captaine Generall had notice and intellygence, that from thence to Calycut were nine hundred leagues, and that it was very nevefull and necessary for him to take a Pilot of this Countrey, to conduct him and his Companye, by reason they should find manye shoells in they? Course thether: and also that along the Coast there are manye Cities: Pozeover he vnoerstode then, that Presbiter Ioan was farre from thence within the Countrey.

Pow fince it was so expedient to have a Pilot, the Denorall then requested to have two such of the Bouernour, who graunted and made promise of the same, bypon condition that our men shoulde well be and content them: De these Pilots so promised, our men were glad, sor that if one of them shoulde happe to due, the other yet might remayne and serve they purpose, and sor that consideration, our Generall required a couple. After this time, the Bouernour once more came to distinct the Beneral, bringing sing with him both the Pilottes be had made promise of,

to each of which was given thirtie Crownes and a coate. enery Crowne worth in money, fine Gillings, with this condition, and from that day forward, that when the one of them would goe to those, the other thould remaine in thip, for that our men would alwaies have one of them on thips bost, whilest they remained in Barbour.

Thow the Gouernour of Monfambicke, vnderstanding that our Fleete was neither of the Turkes nor yet Moores, would have taken and killed them, and how the Captaine generall vnderstood thereof: and what further than followed, Cap.7.



Dele meetings and weather thus had, for affuraunce of frienoship betweene them, & the concourse of them being ended, and the Bonernour beparted, yet then immediately after appeared, that those Houses having had fuch company and long falke with our

The Moores withdraw ther good wils knowingthat

men had gathered and come to knowledge that they were Christians, wherebyon all former god will and friendship of the Mozes, was now converted into weath and furie. for they practiled meanes to kill our men, and fo to take the thips. The Douernour had thereof consulted and made p20= uision, for execution of their mischenous enterprise, which vve vvere had bene likely to have taken place, and forted to a fortow-Christians full hap and event, had not the Almightie of his bivine god neffe, moned the heart of one of the Mozes, which was receined for Wilot to discouer the same to the Captaine genes rall, who fearing least those Infivells should sobainlye ins daunger him and his, for that they were manie in number, and with him were but a fmall companye, bid therefore bes termine to remaine no longer in that harbour. And so boon the Saterdap, being the tenth dave of Warch, & leuen bayes after his arrivall there, he departed thence, and went with his thips into the Sea, and came to an Ankoz barde by an **Flaune**

Plante in the lame, which was one league from that of Monfambicke, and this was done, to purpole, that opport Sunday, they would heare Paffe on lande, confesse theme felies, and receive the Sacrament, which fince their comming from Lixborne they had not done. After our Chippes iner thus at an Anker, the Captain general then perceining the fame to be in place of affurance to as the Mozes thould not burne them, (whereof before he was greatly afrance) which now by their remove was prevented and put out of boubt, he then betermined to retourne to Monfambicke in his boate, to demaund the other Witot that remayned on lande at their comming thence : and fo leaving his brother with the Flate in order and readinelle to come and fuccour tim, if he thould fee him in daunger, he departed towardes Monfambicke carrieng with him Nicholas Coello in his boate and the other Wilot Boze. Doing in this fort, they faw how there came bearing right with his boate, fire boates with many armed Mozes, having long bowes & arrowes, and also thieldes and speares, who when they faws our men, beganne then to call buto them, willing them to some to the harbour of their Towne. The Pilot Boze tolde the Generall what they meant by their fignes and tokens they made, and have him counsell to retourne thes ther for that other wife the Governour woulde not delyner the other Wilot which remained on the Chozesat which his fpeach, the General was very angry, supposing he gave that counsell, to the ende at their comming neere the those, hee might escape and runne away, and therefore commaunded him to prilon, and caused forthwith to those at they boats with their Dedinaunce, which that when Paulo de la Gama heard, and believing it had bene some further matter of danners to the General, then the cause thereof was inded. he immediately came forwards with the thip called Berrio buder faile, which when the Nigroes perceined, they fled, & made alway with great halt, and lo fast that the Captaine generall could not overtake them, therfore he returned with his brother to the other thips where they lay at Ankor.

Æ.

The

The next day the Generall, with all his men went on law-

The other Moore Pi lot in reuége prac lo against the fleete

beard Maffe, and received the Sacrament very benoutive. being the night befoze confessed : which being done, they" all went about their thips, and made layle the fame day. The Generall perceining no hope to remaine for recoverie of the other Pilot, which was on Moze in Monfambicke, gave then commaundement to release him that was in the thip committed to prison, (as before you have beard, whome they carried with the on their boyage. This Wilot minded to be revenged byon & Benerall, in Komacke of his impris Comment, betermined to cary the to & Iland Quilos, which was peopled all with Mozes, and as it femed, meant to intifeth trea forme the king of that place, that our hippes were of the Christians of purpose thereby to occasion him to kill and destroy them all : and therefoze subtillie to spadowe his wicked intent, he willed and per waded the Captaine ges nerall, not to trouble himselfe with the want of the other Wilot, for that he would carrie him to a great Iland, which was from thence one hundzeth leagues, and inhabited as it were the one halfe by the Wozes, and the other by Chai-Rians, which alwaics were at wars the one with the other, from whence also he might furnish himselfe with Dilots to carry him to Calycut : But as the Captaine generall had and liking of those speaches, so yet gave be no great credite to the man, neverthelette be did promite him great giftes, if be did carrie him to that Countrey : and fo went forward on his boyage with a finall winde. The Tueldaye after, being within light of lande from whence he beparted, bee was incalmed fishich bid indure Tueldave and Wiensdave, the next night after with an Cafterly wind being but final, be made way, and went into the Sea, and boon Thursday in the morning, founde himselfe and all the Flete, foure leadues backe behinde Monfambicke, to going butill the Quenting the fame day, came then to an Anker hard to that Pland, where the Sunday next following he heard Walle . The winde thus being contrary to his purpole of Pauiga. tion, be therefore remained in that place eight daies to wait

of the East India.

for fuch cale thereof as would forue to put him forward on his fourney: In which time repaired to our thips a white Mone which was a Minister of the Dozes of Monsambicke, who comming on boyd the thip of the Benerall, des A vehice clared that the Bouernour of the same Towne greatlye bid Moore re repent him of the breach of peace & friendship he had made our ships. with him, that he would alady renew the fame againe & confirme it, to remaine a friend. To whom the Generall returned aunswere by that messenger to this effect, that he toould make no peace with the Governour, neither would he be his friend, butill fuch time as he did fend to him his Wilot whom he had hired and paved, with this aunswere, the Minister departed, and never came againe. The Caps taine generall thus staieng Kill there, and expecting the winde, there came to him after the Winister was gone, a certaine Doze, who brought his Sonne with him being a bove, and asked the Generall whether he woulde carroe them in his thips with him to the Citie of Mylande, which he should finde in the course he shoulde keepe towards Calycut: Declaring that he would gladly goe with him, and returne to his Countrey which was nære to Meca, from whence he came as a Pilot, in a thip to Monfambicke, and thereinith advertised the Generall, not to tarry oppon any aunf were, from the Bouernour, who he was affured would make no peace with him, for that he was a Christian . The Captaine was berre gladde of the comming of this Doze, for by him he demed, to gather sufficient matter of information and intellygence of the Stranghtes of the Redde Sea, and also of the Townes that lyc and be scitnated along the Coast, by the which he must saple to Mylynde, and therefore he commaunded to recepue the fame Hore and his Sonne into his Shippe, and by reason it was then somewhat late, and that they had no store of water, the Generall with the other Captaines determined to enter into the Barbour of Monfambicke, to take in there to much as they needed, appointing also there thoulde be great watch, for F.U. prener

prenention of the Mores, least that they hould by anye des nice fet on fire the thips. Upon this determination and being prepared accordingly, they proceeded and entered the harbour on thursday, and when the night was come, they laune thed out their boates to go with them for water, for the Wis lot of Monfambicke informed the Generall, that it was within the firme lande, offering to being him to the fame. Withereupon taking the Wilot with him, he departed about midnight to goe thether having Nicholas Coello in his co. pany, and leaving Paulo de la gama in charge of the thips . Being come to the place where the Wilot informed the was ter to be, it could not so be found, for he no boubt, went more to make escape and runne awave, then to perfourme what before he promifed, but whether that he was amazed with imagination of escape, and so could not finde it, or that of mallice (fince he could not run alway) he would not finde it, he caused them to spend that night without attaining the purpose of their repaire thether, wherefore the day light appearing, and fering they could not finde the water, the Benerall would remaine no longer, having but a finall compamy of men with him ther, and fearing leaft the Dozes wold fet buon him, did therefore determine to goe to his thips, of purpole to fetch moze men, and foil need were to fight with his enimies, knowing also be should farre better finde the water by day then by night. So having bene at his thips, and there furnished his boates with more force of men and armour, he retourned to those ward againe, carrieng with him the Wilot of Monfambicke, and bauing also Nicholas Coello in his companye as before to take in water. And when they drew neere to the same, the Pilot seeing that hee by 110 meane 02 device coulde runne awave, Did then forthe with shew them the water, which was harde by the shore tive, where also then were in fight the number of twentie Dozes fairmishing with their bartes, and showing as though they were appointed there for the purpose and wold defends the water against such as would enterprice to fetch oz take any thereof.

The manner whereof when our Benerall fawe, he caused to be flot off, three gunnes to force them to anoide & give place in that grounde, to as our men might leape forth of their boates and land without relittance: The Dozes ama Moores sed a africhted with cracke and thot of & Dedinance, ran runne aalway and hid theinfolines in certain bulbes, and fo our men way at the quietly fambed and toke in freth water, and a little befoze & cracke of funne fet arrived at their thips, where they found the roms naunce panie there disquieted in minde, for that a Nigroe of John Cambrayes, Butot to Paulo de la Gama, was that day run away to the Mozes, wherof when the Beneral binderflod, be was very fav and forcowfull for the fame, fince he was a Christian: Tippon the griefe and forrow percof he remais ned there Fridaic following: Thom the Saturday, being the privid days of Warch, and the even of the Annunciation of our Lady, early in the morning appeared byon the those fide a Doze right over against the Fleete, who cried out with a lowbe and theill voice, fairng, that if our men wold have water, they should nowe come for the same thether, where they thould finde fuch as would inforce them to returne. The Captaine Generall perceining how small account they made of him, remembring also the iniury bone him in not belivering the Wilot, and ther with having frelb in memorie the loffe and running away of the Nigroe, his Pilots feruant, did thereupon grow into some cholar, and to betermined to thate of the ozdinaunce of his thing, into the tolune of his enimies, thereby to be revenged byon the fame for the inturies done him, by the inhabitants thereof, and this his determination, be imparted to his Captaines, who having liking of the fame, recloed therebuto, and imincoiatly imbarked themselves in their boates, arming the fame with fuch men as they had, and fo comming before the folune, and against the same, there were Dozes along the those, which had made a vale of boxes to thicke, that our men could not perceive who was behinde the same And betweene that pale or defence and the fea, bppon the shore there was one hundzeth Pozes, armed with Targets, F.iii. wields.

thields, bares, bowes, arrows, & flings, who fo foone as our boates came Win compalle to reatch of their flings, began to fend forth of the fame flones at our men, who immediatip answered them again with that of Dabinance, through meanes whereof they teft the mas ters fibe retiring within their impated befence, which was prefents ly after beaten Bowne with our ozbenance, & the entinies running to their towne, left behinde them two of their companie flaine in that place: the defence thur broken downe, and the fame all carried away the Captame Generall with his men returned to dinner , in which time it was fraunge to fee howe the Moores ran awaie by land from that towne to another, with y feare they had of our men. and from thence they went by water to another place, which was on the other libe After binner our men went with their Captains to fee whether they could take any ABoozes, berely beleening that by taking of foine, they thulb for the fame have reftitution of Cambraies Nigro that was runne away as you have heard before: Ind moreover they thought to recover two Indians which the Bilot Moore tolde the General were captines in Monfambicke. In this tournep onelp Paulo de la Gama did take foure Mooges in a boate. And although ther were other boats wherin many Moores were. pet could not they be taken, for making half to the thore, atteining the fame, they ran away, leaving their boats as a pray to our men, who found in f fame much linnen cloth made of cotten, & also books of their lawes of Mahoma, which the Generall commanded to bee fafely kept: Ind albeit he went that day along and befoze the town in his boate, as other his Captaines Did in like manner in theirs. pet could not they procure anie talke or fpeach with anye of the Moores of the towne, and to goe on Choare he burt not, for that he had but few men in number with him , wherefore for that time hee departed thence: and the next day retourned to shoare to take in water, which without anye reliftaunce was bone. Howe beeing without all hope to recouer the Nigro and the two Indians, the ges nerall then determined to depart without them, howbeit before his Departure, he ment to bilit the town of Montambick, the Dwellers therein, with some sufficient renenge, by serving to the same such mellengers, as thereby they might deeme him their moztall enimp, the town through the offence they had given him , wherefore boon the mun= day following her went before the towns of the Moores with his Dabmaunce, and Mooting into the fame, beftroted it in fuch forte ag the people thereof were inforced to abandon the fame, and fipe the Fleete into an Ilande within the country. Und to byon the Tewfday bes ing the grhit. Date of March,our Fleet wayed Inkoz & Departed from the Cowne of Montambicke, & fo in going fogwarde came to an Inkoz hard by two little rocks of Baint George, for fo they na= med it after they came thether, where they remained, for that the winde

of Monfa bick batte red from

of the East India.

winde was contrarie to their purpole : Penertheleffe haning, after a finall winds they beparted, howbeit the fame was fo finall, and the currents there to great that they were call back varo.

countries of the continue thought for the fell has a second

Hovy the Captaine Generall after his departure from Monsambicke, went tovvards the citie of Quiola, hovv hee loft himfelfe going to the Hand of Mombaffa, & how the Thip called S. Raphael Broke ypon the Flats, the which novy haue the tame name, Cap.8.

canal degrada can amondata area un a religiorit enunciali sucre

one alternation from the course attribute appearing one



De Captaine Generall following his boiage, and being bery glad, that they had found, that one of the foure Aboores which Paulo de la Gama toke in the boate was a Piloit, & could carry them to Calicut, byon the Bunday being the first daye of Inzill, came to certeine I lands which were be= ty neere to the those, to the first whereof they gaue a name, calling it the Jiande of the Afota-

do, which they fo named, for that they there bid whippe the Wilot The Iland Booze of Montambicke, by commaundement of the Generall, as of aforado well for that he had told them those Ilands were firme land, as also & why fo before that he wold not thew the Generall the water at Monfambick called in the night when they fought for the fame as before is beclared: and therfore now taking him with the lie, as informed of those Blands, & Generall was bery angrie with this Dilot, Suppoling as it was like In that he did carrie them thether, of intent the thips thould be caft swap amongst the same: The Mooze being cruellpe whipped confelled & indeed he dib carp & train them thether of purpofe they thulb therehave perithed, and bene cast byon the daungers and rockes of the Ilands : These Ilands were so manye and so neers together Cituated, that they coulde hardipe bee discerned one from another, which when the Generall perceined, he made into the Deaward, and boon the fridaye which was the fourth daye of Appill; made his way to the Morthwell, a before the noone tide of the fame, had fight of a great land, and of two Ilandes necre to the fame, about which, were many thoels: now being come nere to f those, f pilots 99002es bid reknowledge & fame, howbeit they faid & the Iland of the chais Atlang is that of Quiloz, which was behind or a fterne bs 3. leagues, wher with the generall was much grieucd, beleeuing & certeinly thep were Christians as the Wilots had informed him, and that they had willingly loft their course, for that the thippes should not arrive at that place. The Pilottes Wasdowing their treason made thew of a

4.5

all wilve is

called

realonable ercule, laieng, that as the winde was greate, to incre the currents fluift, by reason whereof the thippes had further made faile then they thought for: But the truth was indeede, that they more forrowed their milling and valling by the Iland where they informed to be Christians, then bid our Captaine Benerall: for they were verely in hove to have ben renenged ther, boon our men by beath of them all: But DDD beholding the daunger and perill meant towards them of his dinine awduelle and mercre delivered them from the same, and that by a great miracle: Foz if our men had gone thether , not one of them had escaped with lyfe-fince the Denevall baning such a beliefe & opinion, that there were Thillians in that Hand (as the Wilot had tolde bim) would no boubt have gone prefently on land at his are rivall there, and fo thereby runne headlong into a place where he and his people (hould have bene put to flaughter: The Benerall thus logrolving the mille of that 3 land, for that he supposed there to have found Chaiftians, and the Wilots Mozes in chafe with themselves for that they have milled their course thether for purpose afore said, it was there on each part betermined, to goe back and affair to finde the fame:nevertheleffe although they earnestly bent themselves to attaine buto that defired Ilande, and spent that dave in travell to winne their vurvole therein, vet coulde they not prevaile thereto: For Will the winde was to contrarie, and the currents to great, as doe what they could, they failed of their wills, and were put off from arrivall there, which no boubte was bone by Gods prouidence, and of his meere favour and apprelic towards our mentas not willing they should receive anie dannaer or susteine crueltie, or loss of tyfe, amongelt those Infivels, and therefore univaculously be preferred our people from the effect and lequele of the mas lice of thole two Wilots of the Mones of Monfambicke. which has imagined in their mindes, and travailed to being to finall and execution their divellish intent: The Captaine generall and the other Captaines thus toffing by and bowne, to and fro, as well with their thips, as also in their mindes

of the East India.

mindes, determined to beare towards the Tlande of Mombaffa, in which as those two Pilots gave information, wer Another two Townes, peopled and inhabited as well with Mores as Christians: (which instructions these Pilots game, to the to destroy intent to beceive our men, and to traine them thether , of our men purpole there to kill them , for that in dede that Glande withall was altogether and whollve inhabited by Worts, as in lyke manner all that Coaste is,) and therefore binders standing that from thence to Momballa are sequentic seas nen leagues, they made way to goe thether, and being then towards Evening, they falve a great Rlande scisuated to wards the Porth, in which the Dozes Pilots farde there were two Townes, one of Chaiftians, and the other of Mozes, as afozeland. Thus they land and invented to the intent to bring our men in opinion, and make them believe that there were in that Land, and those Coalis many Chie flians . In this fort our thips going under faile , certapne paves, the thip called Saint Raphael by fortune one more ning two houres before daye light, came on ground toppon certaine spoells, two leagues from the firme lande, and as the Crake on ground, they within made fignes to the other thips to take bede and beware, wherebyon they flict by the thoells and came to an Ankoz, launching out their boats to ciue fuccour to Paulo de la Gama Captaine in the Raphael, and perceiving when they came to the fame, that the was ter bid ebbe, the Generall was me vailous also thereof, for then he well knew, that at the next floud the thip would be afloate againe, to that now he loft the feare and icaloufie he had conceined, byon the doubt he had that the was left. Thus recomforted with the certaintie they faw of & fafetie of the thip, they forthwith layed into the lea many ankers. By this time it was dave leaht, and after that it was a lowe water, the then remained dave boon the those being a Sanoie ground, which was the cause the take no harme, by Ariking bpon the same. Dur men placed their Ankers which were layd footh right over against themselves, and walked byon the Sandes whilest the Chbe endured .

The shoels of S. Raphael, So ffaieng for the floud, and beholding and viewing that Ilande, to farre as they coulde fee, they gave for name to those Sandes, the Shoells of Saint Rephael, in respect of the name, the shippe there so hazarded did beare. And to certagne great Ilandes and Hilles which were within the sirme Land, directly over against those shoells or saint Rathey gave the name of The Hills and Ilandes of saint Ra-

phael, bpon the same consideration.

The thippe thus being dire, our men falve two boates, and Dozes of that Country in the same comming towards them, to lie our thippes, bringing manie I wete Drenges, farre better then those of Portingale, and gave the same to our men, faieng also to the Benerall, that in no wife he should feare anye damage that coulde ensue to the shippe on grounde, for that when it were full Sea, the woulde then be on floate agayne, so as at will and pleasure the fame might valle on the intended boyage thereof. with which speaches the Generall was very glad not onelve for the god comfort they gave him, but also in that they came in so god season and time oppostune, and therefore be gave them certaine aiftes, which they accepted with manye thankes, and certague of them understanding that our Flete intended their Course to Mombasta, they bestred the Benerall to carry them with him thether, who grauns ted their requells, permitted them to abide and remayne

with him, the others retourning from our flete to
their Countrey. And when it was a full Sea,
the thippe before on ground was afloat,
and to came off from the Sandes,
wherevon the Captaine geo
neral returned, and proteded on his way,
with all his
flete.

The description of the Iland and Citie of Mombassa, and how the Captaine general arrived there, and what was the sequell that hapned him after he came thether. Chap.9.



De Generall following this voyage, vid boon the Saterday being the seauenth day of Appill, about the going volume of the Sunne the same days come to an Ankoz without the Barre of the Jland of Mombass, which is harde by the firms lande,

and is berye plentic of vidualls, that is to fage, Millyo, Kice, and Cattell, as well great as lyttle, but all well growen and fat, chiefly their shape, which be all without tayles. Also they have manye Hennes: Pozeover, the Islands is verye pleasaunt, having many Dzchards, wherein are planted and are growing, great stoze of hearbes, masny sozts of fruites: that is to saye, Homegranets, Higges of the Indias, Dzeuges both swete and solver, Lymons, and Cidzons, and in the same are manye excellent god waters. In this Islands there is a Citie, bearing the selfe same name of the Islands, being in soure degrees on the South side, it is a verye great Citie, placed and scituated bypon an Hill, which also is a Rocke, where upon the Sea doth beate, so that it cannot be undermined.

At the entering into the Postes of Pauen there is a Marke: and at the enteraunce uppon the Barre, there is planted of builded a lyttle Fost, lowe and neare to the waster. The most parte of the houses in this Citie, are builded with lyme and stone, with the lostes thereof wrought with fine knottes of Plaisser of Paris, the streets therein are verye fagre. They have a King of themselves, and the dwellers of inhabitaunts of the same are Dwies, where of some be white, and some browne of coulour, both men and women: it appeareth they are god men on horse.

backe.

They goe gallantly arayed, especially the women, which go apparelled in gownes of filke, and be becked and garnifhed with Jewells of golve and precious flones. In this Citie is great trade of all kindes of Warchandise. There is also a god Harbour, where alwayes are manye hippes liena at Road, and from the firme land commeth thether great plens tie of Ponnie, Ware and Juozie, the Captaine Generall thus come to the Barre of this Citie, Did not then enter foothwith, for that it was almost night when he came to an Ankoz. But he commaunded to put forth the flagges. and to fell their thippes, rejoycing and making great mirth, for that their god fortune, and hope they concepued, that in that Ilande there divelled manye Christians, and that the next days they Hould heare Balle on the Moze. Bozeds uer they were greatly comforted, as having such confidence, that in this place they might and woulde cure and heale all such as were then sieke amongest them, as in truth were, almost all that were there present, albeit in number but fewe, for all the others were bead. Det fuch as remayned and had escaped the ficknesse and difeases past, and were not dead of the great infirmities and troubles befoze in this boyage chaunced buto them. Being thus at an Ankor, and the night almost approched, our men law as bout an bundeed men in a great Barcke, every one of them having a Swozde and a Target, who at their comming to our shippes, woulde have entered therein with all thep2 weapons: howbeit the Generall would not consent there, to, neither permitted be anye moze to enter then foure of them, and those also without weapon, beclaring to them in their language that they shoulds parbon him since he was a fraunger, and therefore coulee not tell whom he might habitants truff, and buto those whom he gaue license to enter aborde his thip, be gaue goo and gentle entertainment, banketting the same with such Confernes as they hav, (whereof those the thip. Dwies vid well eate) willing them not to bame evill of him, for his vengall of they enteraunce in manner as forelayde, where-buto they auniwered, that they? comming

Certaine of theinof this city came

of the East India.

comming then was to lie him as a rare and new thing in that their countrie, and that he shoulde not meruaile to se them bring they? weapons, fince it was the custome & vie of the same to carrie them as well in peace as in the time of warre: also they further beclared unto the generall, that the king of Mombaila Dio bnderstand of his comming, and for that it was fo niere night, he had not then fent to bilit him. bolobeit the next day he would, and that as he was glad of his arrivall there, to allo would be be moze glad to fee him. pea, and to give him wices to load his thips, furthermore, they informed him that there were many Chailtians, which lived by themselves in that Jland: wherevpon the General was not onely toyfull, but also fullye per swated that their report thereof was true and bufeined, fince the fame was agreeable, and accorded with the information and talke of the two Wilottes, neverthelelle he carried some sparke of icalousse in his head, and for all their faire speaches and fue cured talke, be wifely imagined of those Pozes, came to fee whether they might, by anie traine take one of our flipe, wherein be gelled byon the truth, for certeinly their coms ming then was onely for that purpole, as afterward it was made apparant. Hog most true it was of the king of Momballa did know and had perfect intelligence that we were Christians, and also what we had bone in Monfambicke, therefore be practifed meanes to be renenged of bs , by tas Syrete king our this and killing of be, wherefore profecuting his practifes wicked intent therein, the next raie following, which was offoure Palme sundaie , be fent to our Generall certeine white treason. Dozes, which declared to him of their king was very glad of his comming thether, and that if he wold come into his parbour, be would liberally give him all things he frome in neve off, and for affurance of the fame be fent him a ring, a théepe, and many swéte Dringes, Ciozons, and Sugar canes, giving also the se wores intiructions to tell him further, that they were Thaillians, and that in the 3land were many chaiffened people: All which they bid in furt forte counterfaite, and with fo great and deve diffimulation, that

Bin.

ur

our men thought verely they were Chailtiaus : luberefore the Generall received them very well, and gave them certeine aiftes, sending to the Bing greate thankes for his centle and liberall offer, faieng further, that the next day be woulde come nærer in : De fent allo to the king a beaunch of Cocall verye fine, and for more affuraunce to confirme the fame, he fent with those Dozes two of our men, which were banished persons, and were carried of purpole to be adventured in such like respect of baumaer , or to be lefte and putte on thore in fuch places, inhere it Chanles be thought and to understande somes what, and then to returne and be taken in againe, when our men and the two Dozes were gone: and come to the Moze, there met them a multitude of people to fee them, all which went with them and viewed them, even to the kings Dallace, where our men being entered, they palled through thie dwies before they came where the king was, at each of which there was a Poster attending, having everye one of them a flowede in his hand. They found the King but in small estate, neverthelesse be received them verve well, and commaunded that in the felfe same companie of the Mozes with whome they came, they hould be shelped the Citie, and carried about the same in going and viely ing whereof, they lawe in the Arcetes many men Dails ners & in y20ns, but because our men unberstwoe not their language, nor they had any bnderstanding of ours, there was no question demaunded by our two messengers, what Deisoners those were, howbeit they believed the same to be Christians, for that our Benerall was informed by the two Wilottes, and the Kinges mclengers, (as you have before hearde) that there were in that Flande such Chais Stians, which also had warres with the Dozes.

Moreover they carryed our men to the Merchauntes Merchais house of the Indias, which were Chaistians, who having information that ours also were people Christened, spetas ed themsclues to be toyfull thereof, both imbracing and banketting them, spewing them painted in a Waper, the fi-

of the Indias which are Chri. flians

2

aure

of the East India.

gure of the holy Gholf, the which they viv worthippe, and before them made their Prayers bypon they, knees, and that with such a countenaunce, and shew of greate deuostion, as though they were such men inwardlye indede, as in appearaunce outwardlye they then pretented, and made shewe off: Furthermore, the Porces then tolde our men by signes, that manye other Christians as those were, did divel in another place farre from thence, and therefore they would not carrie them thether: howbeit they sayde, that after our Captaine Generall were come into the Porte or Parbour, they should goe and see them.

All these thinges those willie people, thewed and imparted to our men, of purpose to deceive them and to allure them to come within that Posts, where they were determined

to bestrop and kill them all.

After they had fiene the Citie, they were then brought to the presence of the king, who commaunded to thew them Pepper, Dinger, Cloanes, and Wheate, giving them of everye sorte thereof some portion to be carryed and thew ed the Benerall, and sent him worde by his messenger, that of all those commodities he hadde greate store, and woulde give him his loading if that he woulde. Also that he had Golde, and Silver, Amber, Ware, Judge, and other riches, in so greate plentie, that he shoulde have and finde there when he woulde sor less valour and prisons then in anie other place.

This Pellage was brought to our Captaine Generall bypon Pundaye, who having liene the Spices, and hearing of the Kinges promile, to furnishe him the same, and to lade him therewith, was meruailous gladde of that offer, and so much the rather, was his confirmed in opinion of god lucke, for that our two banished men, hadde gathered such intelligence, and made him so full and god declaration of the People, Citie, and Lande there, and chiefelye of the two Christians, they founde in the Poule of the Perchauntes of the In-

dias.

Witherefore he & his Captaines immediatly adulted themfelues thereof, and fo entering into counfel for the fame it was by them thought goo, to come within the post, and to accept the offer of Spices, and afterwarde to moe on thepa bolage to Calicut, where if they could not have the like. they would remaine content, with that they hould have in this place, and thus having concluded bypon thefe pointes, they beformined to enter into the harbour the next daiein this meane while came certeine Dozes to our thips with to areat quietnette, and humilitie, and with fuch their and appearance of friendlinesse and love, as though they had ben of long acquaintance and familiaritie with our men: The next day following in the morning, of floud being come, the Benerall commanded to take by their Ankozs, minding to enfer the harbour, but God not willing that he and the reft should enter into that present mischiefe, nor to ende they? lines in that place (as the Mozes had Defermined they fhuld tiane done, bid therefore cause and pronide the meane that prevented that perill, and wrought their lafetie: For when the Beneralls thip had waved her Ankoz, and was going to enter the vost, the Arake upon a thoel that was afterne the lame, which hap when he perceived, and fearing hee should cast himselfe away, he then forthwith commanded, to let fall his Ankoze in like fort did the other Captaines alforwhich chance when the Dones that were in the thins fawe, that the Generall was come to an ankoz, they then imagined that during that daye, they shoulde not gette the Fleete into the harbour, and therefore they ran to they? boate, which they had on the thips five to goe to the Citie. at which instant also the Bilots of Monsambicke, falling a flearne the Admirall, twice the water, and those of the boate toke them in and carried them away with them.although the Generall called buto them, requiring them to being backe, and beliver them to him againe: But when he lawe they would not to doe, then he apparantipe perceived that ther was an entil meaning in their Bing and them, to wards him and his, and that it was his great goonesse and

fauour

God fent them fatherly checks to keepe the fro vtter destructio

their

favour to nine him cand of stave, by happening oppon that shoell, thereby to preferre him from their treason unagis ned, and put in practife: Thus having beclared to all his company, The opinion he conceined of that which then before their eyes was done, and appeared to be bemiled and wrought against them, be then commaunded the might bees ing come, to give fome toments or torture, to two of the Mozes, which he brought captines with them from Monfambicke, thereby to lee whether they had practiced any tres fon, and to inforce them to open and bisclose the same : which commaundement being observed, and put in execus tion, by heating and dropping of bacon uppon their fleth. they immediately confessed, they had confpired treason, and that the Wilots toke the Sea, as fearing the fame had ben bisclosed: wherebyon the Generall, altogether altered his minde and purpole of going into that Warbour, Deverthes leffe being buquiet and greatly greened at their fallhod, he was delivous to ble lyke to ture to another Doze capting alfo : to make tryall whether he were of counfell and in confort with the rest.

But this Hore perceiving preperation made for that purpose, bid cast himselfe his hands being bound, into the fea, as in lyke manner another of them bib, before it was baye light. The ferrecie of the mischiefe prepared, being thus come to apparaunt view, and fo discourred, the Cenerall dane great thankes to God, by whole only godicffe, he and his company were delpuered from imminent death and Claughter amongst those Infibells, and therefore in contents plation and thankes gining for the fame, he and his company being about the Admirall, fand the salue Regina. After this being minofull of their fafetie, and fearing leaft the Dozes would attempt some matter against them in the night time, they therefore ordained Grong and villigent watch, commaunding everye man to watch armed: And here by the way is to be noted one thing, and that to be mernapled at, which is this: That when our men came first before the Towne of Mombasta, all such amongest

them as then were ficke, (which indede were many) began then presently to be whole: so that in this time of they? great necellitie, and Daunger, they felt and found themselves. found and Arong, which as it was pall all hope and expectation of man, and farre about the common course of Pas ture, and operation of the same, so the moze lively it appear red to be the mernailous and supernaturall worke of God, and therefore miraculoully bone at this instant time of nes cellitie, when his divine power was to be fiene and ertenbed, for the prefernation of that pore diffrested number, which then had their onely affiaunce in him . The watch thus prepared and let for that night, it fortuned that those which watched in the thippe Berrio, felt the gabell of the same wagging, whereat an Ankoz lay into the Sea, and at the first they adjudged that the gabell had bene wagged or thaken by a kinde of fifth called a Tunnic whereof mas ny were there about which be very great and god meate, but aining befter and more attentive eare thereto, they then perceived that their enimies were at the same, who in truth did f wimme about the gabell, and were cutting of it with their wooknines or fawchings, and hoping or rather beres ly knowing, that perfourming their enterprise thereof the thippe would runne a those, and so both the and our men in the same be cast away and taken: Foz by any other beuise they coulde not accomplish their willes, and therefore they practifed this meane. Dowbeit our men having discryed inhereabout they were, prevented them, by crieng out and calling to the other thippes, thowing what was in dwing, and willing them also to beware and loke to the same, wherebyon they of the thippe Raphael, came prefentlye to their fuccour and refeets, finding some of their enimies as monast the cheines of the tacklings of their formast, who verceining how they were discovered, sodainly call them s felues under water, and with the others that were cutting the nabell of the thippe Berrio, fledde away floumning to certains boates, which they had lyeng somewhat farre off, wherein (as our men afterward buderstode) were many

Mozes,

Tunnie good meate & plentifull in the coast of Mobassa.

Mozes, who taking them in, rowed fast awaye, and so retourned to the Citie. The Wienloay and Thursday follows ing, our flete ftill remained there, about which in & night time came the enimies in boates, which alwayes lay harde by the Moze, from which some of them bid swimme of purpose to espie, if by any meane they could cut a sunder the gabells of the Ankors, but our men observed and kept such viligent and warie watch, that they could not prevaile, nes vierthelette our men were greatlye troubled, and put in feare of burning their thippes. Foz truly it was to be mernapled at, that the Dwzes came not about the same in such thippes as they had, which if they had done, it had bene then lykely by all coniecture of man, that they should have bestroyed and killed bs all. It was confedured that they beeing in feare of the Dedinaunce in our thippes, burft not give attempt to let oppon the same by force, but what fouer cause appeared in our sightes to bee a lette in that respect to them: It was most certaine in dede, that it was God his god will and favour, to put their hearts in feare to deale with bs in anne forceable manner, whereby we might be preserved from the crueltie intenped towardes bs.

Mylinde, and how the Captaine generall came thether. Chap, 10,



He Captaine generall did willingly tarrie e remaine befoze Mombassa, the two daies as befoze is declared, of purpose to see if he could have from thence two Pilots to cary him to Calicut, for that without them it was verye hard for him to goe thether,

Ŋ.ŋ.

ance

fince our Wilots had no knowledge of that Countrey. But twhen he faive he coulde not have anye there, he beparted thence boon Friday in the morning with a small winde, and at the comming oner the Barre, be lefte behinde him one of his Ankozo, for his men were to wearied with beinning and bailing by the reft, that they coulde not wave by the fame, which afterward being found ther by the Mozes, was carried to the Citie, and placed barde by the Bings Wallaice, and remained there at what time Don Franco de Almeyda was the first Lord President of the Indias: who when he toke the fame towne from the Mozes, found this Ankoz there, as I thall beclare in the fecond Woke of this prefent Treat. fe. Being thus Departed from Mon.bafis and palling on their boyage, eight leagues beyonde the fame, the Denerall and his flete, through lacke of winde, came to an Ankoz hard by the land in the night, and in the Daluming of the daye, they discovered two Sambucos (which are little Dinnacies) buder the lye, thee leagues from the Flicte a Sea bozd, which when the Benerall falve, and being betirous to have some Wilots to carrie him to Calva cut he supposed he might be sped of such to serue his turne, if he could take those small boates or Winnacies, and there fore waving his Ankors, he and the other Captaines went towards them, and purfued the fame butil Quenfong time, at which instant the Generall toks one of them, but the other ranne alande, from whence before it came . In this Dinnace which was fo taken, were feauentone Mozes, amonatt which was one olde Doze, who fæmed to be Das fter of the rest, having with him a young woman that was his wife: In the same also was found great froze of filter and golde, and some victualles . The Captaine not Caveng oppon this occasion, forthwith went forwarde, and in the felfe fame daye with his whole Flate came harde by Mylynde, which is eighteene leagues from Momballa , and in thece begrees to the Southwarde it hath no god Darbour, for that it is almost an open Roace, but there is a certain Piere of recife wheren the fea both bear, which

Among the Mores alto olde mea vie to marrie youg vvo men.

which is the cause why the thips doe rive far from & those: This Citie Canveth in a broad field along the Sea fioc; ? round about the fame are many Palme tres, with many other forts of trees, which all the yeare grow greene : Allo many Barbens and Decharos, replenifico with all kind of The beau hearbes and fruits and very faire fountaines of and was tiful icitu ters in the fame: But principally their Drenges ercel, which ation of Mylynde. are not onely very great, but also very sweet and pleasant with the in talf: They bane also great floze and plentie of biduals, pleafantas Niviyo and Kyfe, Cattell both greate and finall, also nes of the great floze of Dennes, which bee very fat and goo cheape. foile, and The Citie is great, hauing in the same faire Arects, t mas ny faire boufes of lime and ffone, builded with many lofts, with their windowes and tarrifis made of Lime 4 earth: The naturall people of that Countrie are blacke, and of god proportion of bodie, with curled haire, the Araungers which refort thether & make their above there, are Porcs of Arabia which doe generie themselves very well & come menbably, especially the Bentlemen, who from the girble byward gee naked and from the fame commeward doe couer themselues with filke, and with very fine cotten cloth, and others with thoat Cloakes made of Cotten after the clos fathion, the which they bee weare to couer their arms vits: and been their heads, they weare a certeine manner of Cloth wrought with filke and golde. They weare also rich Daggers with great taffels of filke, of many colours, and from bery well garnifhed: They be all left handed, and carrie with them alwaies bows and arrowes, for they ble the pallime of Moting, & be great god Arthers, Pozcos uer, they account themselnes to be goo bossemen, although there be a common faieng or freach bled by the inhabitants in the coaffs thereaboutes : The men on horsebacke of Mombaffa:and the women of Mylynde: for as in Mombaffa be bery god hogfemen, fo in Mylynde are bery faire women, which goe richly apparelled : In this Citie also owel many Bentiles of the kingbome of Cambaya, which is in the Indiastand these are greate merchants bling tract D.iii.

or traficke for golde, whereof there is some in that Couns

trie, as in like manner ther is Amber greace, Juozy, Witch. and colare, all which they give in erchaunge to fuch as come from Cambaya foz Copper , Duickfiluer, and Cloth of Cotten, and that the one and the other bath gaines there of: The king of this Citie is a Doze, and is ferued with farre greater eftate then the other kings which remaine Mylynde behinde. The Benerall being come ouer against this Citie like a city Did reiopce in his heart bery much, and lo likewife did all the rest of the fleete, for that they now faire, a Citie lyke buto thele of Portingale, and therefore they rendered most heartie and himble thankes to God, for their god and fafe arrivall there: And being beffrous to have some Wilottes to carrie them to Calicut, the Benerall commaunded to come to an Ankoz, minding to affay if he coulde by anye meanes obteine fuch there as might ferue for that purpofe: For bntill this time, be could not know of the Pozes he had taken, whether amongest them were any Pilots, who albeit they were offered tozments, fill answered and laid. there were none of them Ckilfull in that respect.

of Portingale.

> How the Captaine Generall fent a Moore in message to Mylynde, and what aunswere the King made him, Cap.11.



He next day after being Calter euen, the olo Moze which was taken Captine, with the rest in the Pinnace, tolde the Generall that in Mylynde were foure thips of the Chaiftian Indias,paomiling also that if he would license him , and the other Mages

direct than well of lead pointed

to goe to land, he would give him for his relgat, Christis an Pilots, and mozeover wold furnish him with all things he had neede off. The Benerall being well pleased with the speaches, and offer of this olde Doze, commaunded to wep they Ankors, and fo removed and came to an Ankor within

of the East India.

in balle a league of the Citie. But from thence there came no bodie to our flete, for they feared and were in doubt that our men would take them captine, and belides they knew by the Dinnace which the Generall toke, that wee were Chailtians, belieuing also that our Shippes were Shippes of warre: All which the Benerall Supposing they confectured : hee therefoze bypon the Bundaye in the moze ning commaunded the olde Doze to a certeine thelfe lyena over against the Citie, and there to leave him, from whence he beemed they woulde fetch bim, as indede they bid, for when our Boate was gone from theme, there came from the Choare a boat for the Moze, fo caried him awaye presently to the laing, to whome the Doze beclared on the behalfe of the Generall what he requested to have, and further that he believe to be at peace with bim, in respect of his noble personage, whereof he had heard greate god reporte, hoving also that it was God his great god will & pleasure that the Indias should bee discouered, which the rather by his aide & furtherance might be accomplified. The king hearing and receiving in favourable part the message, and messenger, was also verie alabbe thereof, and forthwith retourned the More in a Morte, fending with him one of his owne scruauntes, and a Priest by whome bee fent the Captaine Generall worde, that he was berve willing to conclude a veace befinene them, and that hee woulde giue him fuch Pilottes, as he woulde befire, A present with whatsoener besides he had neede of, and by these mes fent to \$ fengers were presented to the Generall , from the king Generall thice Shape, many Dienges, and Sugar Canes, which he from the received in thankfull wife, by the felfe fame mellenger, res king of turned answere to the king their Maister, that he graunted Mylynde, onto, and accepted of the peace moued and offered betweene them, and was and woulde be readie to confirme the fame. Spozeouer be faire buto them, that the next baye, hee would enter into their Barbour, and that the king Soulde understande that he came from, and is subjecte to a greate king, uppon the Cave of the Decident, who

inag

mas belirous to know where the Citie of Calicut flowe. had fent him to finde out and discouer the fame commann. ping him alfo, to make peace with all kings and Dainces. poor whose territories in his waie, he should hap to come and arrive, which would be willing to have the fame with him: and further tolde them that it was now two yeares fince he came from his Countrie, and that the king his Maifter was fuch a worthy and puissaunt Prince, as the king their Maifter would be gladde to knowe him for his friend: Thus haufner talked and discoursed with them to effect aforefaid, hee then dilmissing them, sending by the fame for a Weefent a Wat, (which in that time was bled) and two bearmehes of Cozall, there basons of Beatle, certeine little Bells, and two Scarffes to the king. The next paie after, being the fccond after Calter Daie, the Captaine Benerall came nære to the Citie, whereof the king haufna knowledge, did immediatly fend to vilite him, in moze hoe nourable forte: for hearing boto farre of he was come, and what he fought, he abiudged the king of Portingale to the a Prince of a great fomack, and the Beneral to be a word thy subject in obeyong to basard himselfe, in so daunges rous and long a tourney Also he conceined greate pleasure in his heart that he shoulde see such people, as had so long time travailed byon the sca, and so bestrous to se our men. he sent word to the Generall, that the next day following, he would in his own person visite him, and that their mee ting should be boon the water, and therewith fent him are there, and fore of Clones, Binger, Depper, and Quimens. This message thus beclared, the Captaine Benerall pols bed to the kings determination, and therebyon did enter neerer, and came to an Ankoz, harde to the foure thippes of the Indias, (whereof the olde Doze tolde him before,) The Dioners then having knowledge that our thippes came from a Christian Countrie, and that we were Christians. did immediatly come to visite our Generall, subo at that instant was in the thip of Paulo de la Gama: These men are begione of coulour, but they are of and fature & well

p200

their per-

Citie.

proportioned: They goe apparelled in long lubite dollars The demade of cotten, they have great beards, of the happe of their feriptio of heades is long lyke buto womens, and pleited under they? tookes, which they weare on they heaves . The Generall attire that at they, repatre to him, received them verge well, afting inhabite them fird whether they were Chaiftians, by an Interpass this coutour he had that could fpeake the Algaraum tongue, tabers of they hav some bover flanding, fairing that it was not their viover language, howbeit they pet had forme know leage thereof, by occasion of the trave and talke they plus ally have with \$ Dozes, of whom they apulfer him to be ware wand not have oner farre trust and confidence in those of Mylynde, leaft that the femuelt of their in warpe meas ning, were farre contracte to their outwarde Thewe. The Benerall betermining of himselfe to make tryall, whether they there Chailtians of not, or have anye knowledge of Goo, commanded to being forth a Table toherein mas vainted the victire of our Ladie at what time the west, in which also were the pictures of some of the Apolities, and thewen the same to the Indians, not telling them what it was: which when they fawe, they fell prefently downe boon the ground worthipping that Representation, and praved a while, whereof our Generall was berre joyfull. and then demaunded whether they were of the Citie of Calvour, wherebuto they auniwered. Ao: howbeit they fayo they were of another Citie, further off called Grangalor, but of Calicut they could not fay or informe any thing. And from this time ; for long as our fleete remanned there, they bayly came to the thippe of Paulo de la gama to make their papers befoze that Table, and bio baily 70

offer to the Jinages in the fame, Depper, and Thefer things . Thefer Indians bioneate and and some no Weefe, as we were informed of a one wid somed is rise allo easy and eithem on officious a record decom

he been earnedly noted a beliefe from a the inemias a unange

and and matter to him and his people he ventired the Chi-

AIIII

ad solet mind disential and about on the little beam tology in

The sector

and the

generall.

generall, and made peace with him, giving him a
Pilot to carry him to Calycut. Cap.12.

He last pay of the eight after Caster, dinner being pone, the king of Mylynde came in

a great boate hard to our Flete, apparelled in a Caffocke of Crimion Damalke, lined with greene latten, having upon his head a rich towell. De was litting in a chaire, such as was bled in olde time, bery well made and woought with wire, being in fight very faire, and in the same was a cushion of fithe, and another like unto that hard by him. which was covered with a hat of Trimfon fatten . There And hard by him as his Page, an olde man, who carried a very rich fivozo, the scabero twherof was filuer: be brought with him manye Shaabuts, and two flutes of Juozie which were eight spans of length each of them, they were bery well wrought, and bypon the same they played by a little hole that is in the miost thereof, agreeing and accorping well with the charbuts. There came with the king, about the number of twentie Dozes Gentlemen all richly apparelled. The king now being come neere to the thips. the Captaine generall came forth to meete him in his boat well trimmed and fet out with all his flagges, and be himfelfe comely araied, withall his best apparell, carrieng with him twelve of the most principall men of his thippes, his

brother onely except, whom he left with charge of & same. The boates of each part being come neere together, and the

one making countenance of friendly falutation & entertain.

ment to the other, the Bing then faio to the Benerall, that

he would speake with him in his owne boat, of purpose to

fee & biew him the better, wherbpon fasthwith he received

him into his boat, the King then giving to the Generall as

great honour & curtesse as though he had also ben a king: he very earnessly noted & beheld him & his men, as a strange sight and matter to him and his people: he required the Generall to tell him the name of his king, and being tolde, he

The meeting of the king of Mylind and the Captaine generall.

come

commaunded the same to be then presently writtenthe als fo inquired matter perticularly of him, a of his power, where buto the Generall aunilivered, and in energy point latified his bemaund, beclaring also for what cause & king his mas fter had fent him to discouer Calicut, which was to have from thence fpices, whereof in his dominion & country was none. And after he had thus talked with the Bing & info29 med him Comewhat of the Came & of the ffraights of o red Sea, the Bing then promifed to him a Wilot to carry him to Calicut, allo bery earnestly bestred him to goe with him into his Citie, there to take his pleasure, & folace himself in his Pallaice, faieng it was neofull a necessary, after fo mas ny troubles, in to long a boyage fuffained, to ble fome res creation, and take fome reft : further then promiting, that if he would to bo, that afterward he in like manner would go with him to le his thips, a make merry in the fame, where onto the Generall auniwered, that he had no license of the thing his Paffer to go a Moze, therefore if he shuld barie from his Pzinces wil & commaundement therein, he shuld then give an enill accompt of himfelfe, to which excuse the Iking replied, faieng, that if he thulb go to fe his thips, what accompt thould be then make to thole of his Citic, or luhat might they dieme & adjudge of him therein : yet not with standing be said, of it was a griefe to him of he refused to go with him to his Citie, which was a thulb be at o commans bemet of him & of pking his mafter, to whom he wold fend his Embassadoz oz els write, if he wold come y way at his returne from Calicut. The Beneral pelving thanks to the hing, promifed him to returne of way, & whilest they were thus talking there, vio fend for those Mores, which he had taken captines, and gave them to the king, faieng that if he could be him any further pleasure, he would gladly boe the same: with which gift the iking was so content, that he faid, be bib moze efferme of the fame , then if he hab ainen him fuch another Citie as that of Mylynde was . Row having ended their talke and confirmed the friendship

betweene them, the king then rolving amongst our thips,

and behelve the fame, with great pleasure and admiration. out of which great floze of that of Dedinaunce passed . wherewith they were areative delyahted, all which time our Generall went with him, to whom he declared, that he never faw any men of whom he toke fo great pleasure, as he bio of those of Portingall, whereof he woulde gladive have some with him, to helpe him in his warres, which be hath cometime with his enimies: for it well appeared they were men apt to offend their enimie, and to abide and fuffer any travell or paine, that thould happen buto them. To which his speaches the Generall aunswered, that if he had experience of their poinces, he woulde then a creat beale better lyke of them, and further that they would belpe him, if the king his Mafter would fende his thips of warre to Calicut, as he poulited not but he mould, if it wer Gods god pleasure to permit the same to be discouered. After the Bing had in this fort folaced himselfe, he then desired the Beneral that fince he mould not as with him to his Citie. he thulo then let him have two of his men to go and fee his Dallaice, and for pleage of the Tame, he would give him his fonne, and one of his chiefe Chaplaines, the which they call Cacis, where unto the Generall period and appointed two of our men to no with the king, who at his departure, reques fted the Generall that the next day be would goe along in ins boate hard by the those, where he thuld lee his hosemen funning of they bevarted for that time the next day being Thursday, the Captaine menerall & Nicholas Coello, went in their boates armed along the those, the one fomelohat bis Stant from the other, betweene whom boon the shore were many men on horlebacke fairmilling casour boats approthed neere the Moze, there came certains fotemen downs certaine frances of from from the kings house, which was in light, where they toke the king by in a chaire, and cas tied him berne neire to the Woate of the Benerall, fo Inhom he frake verve latting worden ; and once more requelled him to enter brondand, and go to his Citie, for that his father being a lame manywas belirous to fee him, and that .II.E

that whilest be should remaine on shoare, both he and his chilozen would enter and abide in his thips. But our Bes The Generall, fearing least biver fuch sugred speach some bitter baite might lie couered, Did therfoze ftill excuse himself for not congoing on land, alleadging he must obey his Paince, who fent to go gave him no license or commission so to bo at anie time . And so taking his leave of the king, he went a while hard by the thips of the Indias, thoting off much Depinaunce. who when they lawe be palle by lifted by their hands, fair eng: Christe, Christe, and that night with the kings license our men made them a great featt, with much pattime also of Squibs, Gunne thot, and great and lowde cryes. The Flet thus lyeng in & harbour, there came boon & sundaie being the, 21 day of Aprill from the king, a man that was in great credit with him, to visite the Captaine Benerall, who at that instant was very sad and heavie: for that it was then two dates lince any man came to the fleet from the Citie, by reason whereof he feared least that the king mere offended with him, as taking occasion of offence, for that he refused to go on theare, supposing also that he wold thereoppon, breake the peace and league made betweene them, for which he was for rowfull, especially since as pet he had no Pilots. And when he falue, that he which was to great with the king, bid bring himno Wilots, he then began to have fome lealouffe, and suspition of the king, who being informed therof, and knowing the Generall remais ned there for that cause, did therefore forthwith send him a Wilot, a Gentile (called in their language Golarate) tohole name was Canaca, making ercule that hee had not fent him foner, and so the king and the Generall remained friends, and continued the peace before concluded upon bes tweene them.

on lad at Mylynde

10212000 mest

Lylinde

How the Captaine Generall departed from Mylynde, came to Calicut, and of what greatnesse and noblenelle that citie is. Cap, 13.

tenning.

a normality of the court of



DE Captaine Generall being thus pros uided of all things necessarie for his boys ane, Departed from Mylande towards Caheur bpon the Tewfoay, being the 22. day of Aprill, and from thence he began to cut ouer a goulfe, which is of feauen hundzeth

and fiftie leagues, for the land there both make a certeine great balley, which both runne along the coast from the Roth to the South, and our boiage in demaunding of Calicut, lay to the Callward, in following whereof the next Sunday our men lawethe Porth, which a long time bes fore they had not feene, and also they falve the South, of which god fortune they thanked God, in that it represent ted as then to them winter of the Indias, where alwaies in that coulfe are great fromes, they now found none, but rather faire weather: The Fridaye being the roif, daye of May and rritidates next after their departing from Mylynde (in which time they had læne no land) they then bilconered & came to light of land. And the flete being bit. leagues of feaboad from the shoare: the land feemed high: their Wilot whole name was Canaca, bib as then let fall no lad af. the Plommet, found fortie fine fathom, loberebpon to as uoide and apart himselfe from that coast, he made his way to the Southeast, & oppon the Saterday he made to lands ward, howbeit he ranne not so nære the same as he might certeinly knows it, but he perceined by small showers of raine, which fell as they made towards land, of they were on the coast of p Indias, for y at y present time of p pere, b winter is ever in those Indias, The funday, being orr. Day of May the Wilot fawe certaine high hils, which were over the Citie of Calicut, and came so neere to land, that he bid reknowledge the fame, and with greation and pleafure, bemaunded of the Benerall Albrycias, saieng that this mas the land, which he and his companie so greatly desired to fee, and come to. The Beneral replenithed with joy of that god fortune, gave Canaca his bemaund, forthwith went to praier, faieng the Salue, wherein they gave God greate thanks,

23 dayes, & favve ter theyr departure from Mylinde,

manks, for this their happie and fafe arrivall topon that coaff, and in fight of the place, which they to earneftly longed for to fee, when praier was done they made great ion. and feaffed on thipbozo, and the felfe fame baic in the euc. ning, the Generall came to an Ankoz two leagues from Calicut, and immediatly came certeine people of that land The Fleet in foluze boates called Almaydyas, to our fleete, to one arriveth perstand what thips thele were, having neuer befoge fene & the ma any of that making, come to that coaft: Thefe people came ner of the all naked, fauling that their members were covered, with people little pieces of linnen cloath : they are browne people. At their comming to be some of them entered into the De. netalls thippe, and albeit the Wilot Golerate, tolde him that they were fifthermen, a poze kinde of people (for fo thep call all fuch as bee poze men in the Indias) yet hee receve ued them all well, and commaunded his men to buye of their fift, which they brought with them: And bauing some talke with them, he did bnderstand that, that towne mas not calicut, for it was they laid further off, toffered to carrie our flete thether: Whereboon the Benerall required them to to doe, and therewith beparted thence, and were brought by those fishermen to Calicut, which is a Citie frituated on the Coast of Malabar, which is a 1020. uince of the fecond Indias, that hath his beginning in the Mount Dely, and enbeth at the enb of comory, which is in lentah theescore leagues and one, and fifteene in breath : All the Countrie lyeth lowe, and is apt to be covered with water: Ther be many Jlandes in the fame. it both enter into the Sea Indico : There is a verie high hill which divideth the limits betweene them, and a great kingbome called Narlinga: The Indians to report that this land of Malabar in olde time was maine Sea, and ran as far as f hill where now the Ilands of Maldius are, which were then firme land, soid couer & discouer of other of Malabar, in which are many and pleafaunt Cities, & tho'e allo bery rich, by reson of f trade they have principaly with the of Calicut, which in riches & vice both excel at in our time, whole

ile 17 lo

The Congrest

whole foundation was on this fort : This Province of Malabar was in the olde time governed altogether by one king, who made his aboade in the Title of Conlan, and in the laft kings daies of this land (whole name was Saranaperimal, and died fire hundreth yeares agone) the Dozes of Meca Discouered the Ludias, and came to the Deouince of Malabar, the inhabitaunts wherof then were Gentiles. and the king himselfe was a Dentile: From the time of the comming of these Dozes, they beganne to account the peares as we account, from & birth of our Lord Bod: And after they came thether, they grew into fuch familyaritie with this king, and he entered into fuch conference & god opinion of their lawes, that he renounced the manner of religion of his owne Countrie, and minded thence forth to imbrace theirs, and the lone and liking he had of this feet of Mahamet la depely toke rote, and entered into his heart, that he betermined to goe and ende his lyfe, in the house of Meca : Thus being resolued, for the love he bare to that fed to abandon and leave his kingdome for everand goe with them, before his departure he imparted to his kinred, and divided amongest them all his Lozoships, & Arange and territozies and bauing diffributed and given the fame to farre forth, that there remained to him no more but rii. leagues of his Countrie, which lave neers to the shoare, where he meant to imbarke himselfe, the which was never before inhabited, therfore he then gave & same to a colin of his which then ferned him as his Page: commaunding of the same circuit shold be inhabited in perpetual memorie, of his imbarking there : To the same his kinsman hee allo gaue, his finozo, a towell after the Morifco fort, as things apperteining and incident to the effate, & gave com maundement to all the Bentlemen to whom he had given all the rest of his lands, that they should be obedient & frue subjects onto him, and to take him for they? Emperour, (the kings of Conlan and Canamor onely except) whome also be commaunded and charged, a likewise at the others, that they not no other Lordes Coulde coine money in the

The first institutio of the kingdőe of Cali. cut.

1

#15 to 4 \$

at Celicut

the the tha

ner of the

sleave

Province of Malabar, but onely the King of Calveut. So having thus bellowed and given his lands, policitions and bignities, as he thought god, and let every necessary thing in oader, for establishing his beterminate will and pleasure, he then imbarked himselfe there, wher now Calicut is builped and leituated, and for that the king did there imbarke himself to go towards & house of Meca, & Dozes then tok fuch beuotion towards that place, that they and all their pos Meritie euer fince that time betherto would not , noz yet will take any lading but out of that Post. And from that time afterward, they came no moze to the Post of Coulan, as blually they did before, by meane and occasion sphereof. the fame grew to ruine, and was destroyed, especially when Calicut was once builded, and that many Hoges came and inhabited the same. Hoz as they were Werchaunts of great bealings, so came they thether, and made there the greatest and richest faire or Marte of all the Indias , finding there all the Spices, Drugs, Butmegs, and all other things that could be withed, as all kindes of precious fones, pearles, & fiede of pearle, Buf ke, Saunders, Aguila, fine Dithes of Laker is a earth, Laker, gylted Coffers, and all the fine things of the kinde of Chyna, Bolo, Amber, Ware, Juozie, fine and courfe cotten, gum that as well white as dyed in colours, much rawe filke, & filke procedeth fwifted, and all kinde of linnen cloth of filke, and golde, and Ant. cloth of golde, and cloth of tiffew, chamlets, graine, fearlets, carpets of filke, Copper, Duickfilver, Hermilion, Allome, coralls, Role waters, and all kinde of Conferues, fo that ther is no kinde of Werchandise of all the world, which coulde be bemaunded, but it Mould be found there. Bozeouer, it was very quiet, for that it was scitnated along the Coast, the which lieth almost open, and very daungerous; it is innironed & let round about with many Dechards, in which are many forts of fruits of that lande, and many hearbes, and excellent waters. Also they have many Palme tres. and other forts of trees . In this lande there is but finall Noze of Kice, which is ther a principall victuall, as amongst vs our Tabeate is, but there commeth from other places

areat

great aboundance thereof, as in like manner there doeth of other victualls. The Citie is great, and all the houses be of Araw, (onely the houses of their Joolls, Thappels, and the kings houses ercept) which are of lyme and stone, and convered with tyle, so, none but they are permitted by they, lawes to have anye other manner of building then with Arawe. It was inhabited by Gentiles of sundry seas, and by Mores which were great Perchaunts, and so rich, that some of them had fiftic ships. There is no such season of Minter, but that there may see in that Parbour sire huns of them with small travaile, so, that they be made without nailes, sowed with ropes of Cayro, and pitched byon, they have no quiell, but are stat bottomed.

¶Of what great power the King of Calicut is, and of his vse and custome: likewise of the other Kings of Malabar, and how the Nayres do hue, Chapter, 14.

De that this Citie was of so great a trave, and also the Countrey round about, so inhabited, which increased so largelye the kings rents, it came to passe, that he gress to be so rich of money, and so mightie in power by multitude of people, that in one

daye he was able to leavie and make in a readinesse thirtie thousand sighting men, and in their dayes space, one hundred thousand. They called him Samoryn, which in they tongue is Emperour, so so he was among the kings of Malabar, and there were no more but two beside him: that is to say the king of Coulan and the king of Canadar: Nor albeit the others were called kings, yet were they not so.

This Bing of Calycut was a Bramene, as others his The elec-Dedecestours also were, which amongst the Malabars are tion and Dziefts, and for that it is a cultome and auncient order obs of the ferued, that all the Kings doe de in one Pagode, which is kings of the house of praiers to their Joolls , he is elected for that Calicut. cause, for alwayes in the same house there must be and is, a king to ferue those Joolles, and when he that ferueth there boeth bye, then must the King that then raygneth and governeth, leave his Cinpire, and goe ferue in that place as the other did, and into his place and Kingdome. they elect and put an other, that thall so succeede bun.

And if anye of them that is in possession of the Kingbome, refule to goe into the Pagode, (the king that then ferneth in the fame being dead) they will then inforce him thereto which to refuseth, although it be against his will. Thefe Bings of Malabar be browne men, and goe natied from the avadell bywarde, and from thence bownewarde. they be covered with cloath of filke and of Cotten; sometime they put bypon them those gownes, which they boe call Basus of filke or cloath of golde, and of fearlet with very rich stones: and especially the King of Calycut excelleth in those attires and Jewells. They be shaven, leaving upon the opper lip as the Turkes vie, the happe bulhauen. They be ferued but with finall estate, especiallye at they? meate, whereof they have but lyttle But the king of Calycut is ferued, with greater Co State

These Kings doe not marrie, not observe the Lawe of marriage, but get they mave have a Lemman of the the kings boule of the Nayres, which ainongelt the Malbars are Lemman Bentlemen, and the hath hir house by hir felfe, neere with hir flate and to the Pallaice. They doe allowe hir to lyberallye allowace for hir charges and maintenaunce, that the mave have plentifullye of all thinges to hir contentation, opport that Stypende alligned by2.

And when any villiking is had of hir by them, they may Bu. alwayes

alwayes leave hir and such children as they have by hir, be not taken or accompted for theyes, neither doe they inhe-

rite the Bingdome, not anye thing of theyes.

After they be men, they are had in no moze estimation. then that is incident onto them from the mothers bloud and parentage. Their brothers doe inherite if they have any if not, then their afters children shall, who doe not marry, neis ther vet have any certaintie of their hulbands. They be very free and at libertie, to chose those of whom they loke, and be fuch as are best esterned of. They have verye great rents allowed them: and when anye of them rome to the age of ten yeares, (for at that time they are to be knowen of men) their kinred then doe sende forth out of this king. bome, for a young man Nayre, and prefenting him with gifts, earnefly request the same to take hir birginitie, who then receiveth hir with great iop, and after the is thus bled, both the about hir necke a Jewell, which the both carry and weare alwayes during hir life, as a thing in great estimas tion, for a token of the libertie given hir by that act, to bo with hir bodie afterward for ever, what the will: for without this manner of ceremonie, they may not know any ma. These kings sometimes have warres one with another, & they in their owne perfons goe into the fieldes, yea, and if need to require, they also fight: when they die, they be carried out from their pallaice into a plain field, wher they be burned with great quantitie of woo of landers & a livet woo called Aguila. At this burning are alwaies prefent all his brothers, a nærelt kinred, and al the noble men of the couns trey. And they make staye of him from burning after his beath thee baies, that they all may repaire thether a come together, to lee and viewe whether he came to his beath nas turallye, or whether he were killed: for if he open by force of anye mans bande, then are they bounde to take revenge thereof.

After he is burned, and all the alhes buryed, they doe all thave themselves without leaving any hayre, yea,

even of the least childe that is a Gentile.

All of them in generall doe then rease from eating of Betele, buring the space of thirteene baies, and he that both eate the same infringeth their law, and therefore they wil cut his lips, and that by iuffice : In all this time, the prince which thall fucceed both not command not governe, which is done of purpole, to lie whether in that time anye man will come to fate or object any thing against him . things and daies, thus done and past, the noble men of the Countrie doe cause him to be swozne, to all those lawes & customs, which were made by his predecessour, and to pay all his debts: Also that he shall travaile to recover whatfocuer things of his kingdome before were loft: This oath he taketh having his summed in his lefte hande, and in the right hande a Canole burning, which hath a ring of golde bypon it, which he toucheth with two of his fingers, and fo taketh his oath. This being done, they throwe or powie bpon him a few graines of Rice, with many fuch other ces remonies, in doing whereof they far many prayers, and he worthivpeth then the Sunne, three times, which fo bone, the Caymayles, that be Lozds by parentage doe immediats ly holding the felfe same Candle, sweare to be true subjects onto him.

The thirteene vaies being enved, they all then voe eate Betele againe, and fleth and fish as before, the king onely except, who then taketh thought and sorroweth for the veath of his predecessour: whose manner of mourning is thus: He must not by the space of one whole yeare, eate any fleth or fish, or yet Betele, neither must be shaue his beard, nor cut his nailes, nor eate but once in a vaie, and must walk himselfe all his voice over, before he voe eate, and praie certaine hours in the vaye: After the yeare is past and enved, he then vseth a certaine ceremonic for the soule of the king his predecessour, which is much like to our Dirge, whereat are assembled an hundreth thousand persons, at which time he giveth great almes, when this ceremonic is finished, they then consirme the Prince for inheritour of the kingdome, and so all the people vo bepart.

k.iii.

The

wwhat theyr degree, office, &c

The king of Calicut and all the other kings of Malabar, have one especiall man that bath the charge for administration of inflice, and both command & is obeved in all other Naires, & matters of gouernement as amplie as the king himfelfe The men of warre which the king of Calicut & the other kings haue, are Nayres, which be all Bentlemen, and are appointed to no other office of affaires, but to fight when calling is, neede requireth . They be all Gentiles, and carrie their are mour wherewith they fight themselves, which is bowes, arrolves, speares, baggers made like a boke, and targets, and march with them very honourably and gallantly, but they goe naked carrieng onely certeing linnen cloth of cot. ten painted, with the which they couer themselves from the girdle to the knee, they are bare foted; and weare bypon their heads certeine towels. They all live by the king, and by the noblemen of the countrie, of whome they have orbis narie Stipenos and allowaunce for their maintenaunce: They doe to greatly esteme and make account of they? centrie, and of their cleanlinesse, that they will not toucheas my hulbanoman, neither permit any of them to come into their houses. The husbandmen are bound when they goe in the strates to crie with a lowde boyce, and sage, Hoo they goe for if thele Bentlemen doe come, and bid them goe out of the way, and they boe not obey their commanns dement therein: then may they kill them: The king cannot make Bentlemen , except they be of the focke of Bentles men . They ferue very well and faithfully, with them of Inhome they have their interteinment, and bover whole obeylaunce they line, not sparing by night noz baie, anve opportunitie of time for thewe of their best indeauour in feruice of the fame, not making anye account of meat or of theyr person or of flepe, whensoener their travell or villigence, may take effect or purpose of well boing. They have so small charge and occasion of expence, that with halfe a crowne a piece (which is their oppinarie allowance for one moneth) they may bery well and fufficiently main teine themselnes, and each of them a bove to serve him.

The

The Nayres by the law of the country, cannot marry, and for that cause they have no children certain, but those which they have are begotten of Lemmans, with which thee or fowze of them bo lie, by accord agreement had and beters mined amongest themselves, having one woman oneive to ferue that purpole, buleffe any cause or quarrell grotoe as monaest them, and everye one of them shall be with her a whole pate, accompting from the one halfe of the pave pres fent wherein he commeth, to the other halfe of the day next following, at which time be departeth from hers, and then commeth another, who continueth the lyke time: Thus they palle ouer and fpend their life time without care and trouble of wife and children: They mainteine their lems mans berie well according to their begrees and birth. And if any of them will at any time leave and forfake ber, they map at their pleasure doe it, and likewise the mave refuse anne of them at her will. These women are all Gentles momen for the Nayres mare not take anye Countrie was men, and they also doe not marrie: And for that there bee so many men to one woman, they take not them for they? chilozen which bee begotten of her, although the same bee lyke buto them: and therefore they brothers children, doe inherit their lands, and have their gods: This lawe that thefe Bentlemen Choulde not marrie, the king ozdeined and made, for that they bauing no wines nor children, on whom they should have care and fire their love, might the better indure the warres, and live at moze libertie to ferue in the fame.

And because they are Bentlemen, and that they Spould be the moze animated and incouraged to live in that ozder, and to ferue well, they be so priniledged, that none of them The Calican be imprisoned for any cause, nor be put to death by as cutias kill ny meane of ozdinarie inffice : Howbeit when one of them for they pothikill another, oz elle both kill a Cowe, (which amongst worthin them is taken for a greate finne, for that they worthippe them. them) or fleepe or eate with a countrie woman , or speake euill of the kina.

Then will the king, having true information of any of thele offences, aiue out his warrant in writing under his owne hand, directed to one Nayre, commaunding him therby, that he with two or thee other, doe forthwith kill the Nayre, that hath to offended and finned contrarie to the Law: 150 bertue of which warrant, they hew and cut him with their fivores, wherefoever they doe finde him, and when he is bead, they hang boon bim the kings writing, to the end that all men may know and bnderstand wherefore they killed him: These Navres cannot take their weapons, noz enter into any combat, before they be armed knights: when they atteine to the age of feauen yeares, they bee forthwith fet to learne to play at all weapons, to the ende they thould bee very perfect, their Baiffers doe hale and west the ionntes of their armes, and afterward they teache them their fence fuch as bie apt for the same : The weaponnes that are most vied amongest them be Swoods and Targets. The Mailters which teach them, be graduats in the weat pons which they teach, and they bee called in their langue age Panycaes. They be reuerenced amongelt the Nayres. every scholler of theirs whatsoever, although he be olde, 02 if his be a great noble man, thall at all times when he fieth him, doe to him reverence and worthip, and this by lawe is ozbeined: and further all of them are bound to take at their bands a lesson two monthes in energ yeare, buring they? lines: By reason whereof they be very perfect and skilful in they weapons, and for that cause they greatly esterne of themselves.

When any of them will be an armed knight, he then goeth well accompanied with all his kinred and friends, a presenteth himselse before the king, to whome he first offereth threescore Fannons of golde, which is a certaine kinde of money amounting to the value of three crownes. Where byon the king both immediatly aske him, whether he will keepe and observe the order and custome of the Nayres? Whereboth he aunswereth and saith, yea. Then he commanded to put about him a swarde, and lateng his right hand

hand boon his bead, faith certaine woods as though he wold peap ouer him, which he ottereth lo loftly, as none can heare the same. Afterward be imbraceth him, faieng in his lans quane thele woods folowing, which in our tongue, both fias nifie or meane : Haue a regard to keepe thefe Bramenes and their Kine. This being bone, the Navre both fall point and worthip the Ling, and from thence forth be remaineth made uniaht. These Nayres when they palde themselves to line and ferue any Bing or Poble man, they binde theme felues to de with him, and for him : which bond they doe to well observe and inviolably keepe, that if their Master in any warre or otherwise be flaine, they will fight butill they are killed, which hath done the same acte, and if at that in-Cant they cannot accomplish their wills, for that they were not prefent at the beede boing, then will they goe aftermarn and fæke them out, and neuer leave them till they be killed by some manner of benife. They be great southfavers, they have god bayes and bad dayes, they worthin the Sun, the Done the fire and the Bine, and the first that they do meet in going forth of their house in the morning : they boe eafily belæue whatsoever vanitie. The Divell is oftentimes in them, but they fay it is one of their Bobs og Pagodes, for their god fo they call him:but whofoever or whatfoever it be, it in or the diforceth them to viter terrible words & speaches, which the well is ma Bing both believe. And the Navre in whome the Dinell is fo entrep, goeth with a naked fwozd befoze the king, altogether quaking & trembling, giving himfelf cuts & wounds faieng, I am fuch a God, and I am come to tell the fuch a thing, in this manner he vieth himselfe, crieng out lyke a mad man:and if the Bing make any doubt of that he faith & both not presently give credite to his speache, then both he roze & fent forth greater cryes & gine himfelfe greater cuts. bntill fuch time the king boe beleeue bim. There be other linages of people of & Malabars, which are of oiners feets & customes, whereof to speake were over tedious, & to long to beclare : all which voe obaye those kings, (the Mozes onely except) which by reason of the great customes they paye

in them.

pape for their Perchandile, are in great estimation among them.

How the Captaine generall sent one of his banithed men to Calycut, and how a Moore of Tunis came and spake with him, by whose meanes he fent a messenger to the King of Calyeut, and how he returned answere to the Generall, cap, 15.



He Captaine generall being come to an Ankoz without the Warre oz Mecife of Calveut he fent one of his banifled men in the felfe same Almaydes or boats which they brought thether, for two respects: the one to fee what Countrey it was: the other

to make tryall how the thould be received, because the mer Chailtians, belieuing also of the people there wer chaiftened: * when this banished man was landed, ther came immedia atly a great number of veople to fee him as a ftranger: they al ked of the Malabars which went with him, what he was: Who auns wered, that they deemed him to be a Woze, and that he came with those which are in the thick shippes they Doe for without the Barre at Ankoz. Whereof they of Calycut greatly meruailed, for that his apparrell was far different from that which the Dozes y come from y fraights, Doe ble to weare. Thus flocked about him much people, & some that had the Algarania tongue, spake onto him, but he having no biderstanding thereof could not not bid make as ny auns were or speaches onto them, at which also they in like manner greatly meruatled, for that being a More (as they beemed he did not understand the Algarania language: Repertheleffe going with him in this manner, and berelve yet believing be was a Moze, they carried him to the house of two spaces, which were naturally borne in Tunys in Barbarie, and were then come to ewell in Calicut. To whom being brought, one of them whose name was Bonin Calicut taybo tould fpeake the Spanish tongue, a did well knowe

Bontaybo a More of Barbarie, dyvelling

parte

the

the Portingals as he faid afterward, having fiene them in Tunys in the time of & Bing Don Ioan in the thip catled Lareyna which the fame bing fent thether mange times to feeke for fuch things as he and his fubicus hadde nade of . And as some as the banished man was entered into their house, the Doze spake buto him and sayd: I give thee to the Diuell, who brought thee hether, which words was oftered in & Spanish tongue. And after he af ked him what way he had gone and transiled, that he was come to this place: wherebuto the banifhed man auniwered & told him, thewing also, how many thips the Benerall had ther, where at Bontaybo mernailed, and wondeed how they could come by Sea thether. Then he af ked him what they fought fo farre off: And he auntinered that they came to feele Chais Stians and spices. Pozeoner Bontaibo asked why & Kings of Fraunce and Spaine, the Duke of Venice Did not also fende thether: Wihereto the banished man made aunswere, thatsh King of Portingale would not give his confent they thould to doe: Bontaybo replieng thereto, layde, that he did well & wifely therein. Thus having talked a while, he gave him very god entertainment, and commaunded to gine him certaine Cakes, made of the flower of Wicheate, which the Malabars do call Apes, and with the same honnie. After be had well eaten, Bontaybo aduited him to go to the thips, & faid he would goe with him, (as indede he did) to fe & Capfaine generall. And being come to the Admirall which was then entered, Bontaybo then began to fay to the Beneral in Spanity: Doo lucke, goo lucke, many Kubies, many Dines raulos: thou art bound to give great thankes to God, for that he hath brought the where there is all kinde and forts of spices, stones, and all the riches of the worlde.

greatly thereat; for they before woulde not have believed, that there have been anye man to farre off from Portingale, that coulde understance they land

guage.

Talherefoze with weeping teares which they then plentiful-

ly thed for ione and pleasure they had conceived, as well for the fame, as also for their fafe and happie arrivall there. they then caue to God most humble and heartie thankes through tohole onely fauour, god will, and pleafure, that and lucke and areat and benefite, had happened to them. And then the Benerall imbraced Bontaybo, and caufed him to lit powne by him, afking him if he were a Christian, and how he came to Calicut? For aunswere whereto & More tolo him of whence he was, and what he was, and how he came to Calicut by the way of Cayro, allo be felved him by what meanes be came to knowledge of Portingals, and that allvaies be had bene a friend to them, for that in all respects & at all times, their boings & manners appeared to him to be god and worthy of friendlip, Finally be favoe, that as he had in time past bene a friend to them, so would he now at this present continue his god will, and was reas by and would be to doe all that in him was to pleasure further them, and the effect of their purpole in comming the ther. The Captaine generall gave him great thankes, and promiled to recompence him very liberally in respect of that his god will, and for any pleasure or friendship he shoulde thenceforth thew to him and his company, he thulo be wel affured to be thankfully confidered of. Declaring also that he was the most joyfull man of all the world to finde him there, and to have him for a friend and an aybe, berely beles ping that God had fent him thether, to give an ende to the enterprise of the boyage, which he so besired in discovering of those Indias, and had entered into, and passed through so many baungers by long tract of time to attaine buto the fame, and not not with framing his arrival ther, he thought to have but small fruite of his travaile, without his belve & friendly furtheraunce.

Then be requelled him to beclare, what manner of man the thing of Calycut was, and whether he thought he would receive him with god wil as an Embassabour from

the Bing of Portingale.

Bontaybo aunf wered, that the laing of Calycut,

was a very god man and of an honourable disposition, and that he no boubt would receive him gladly, for Embassa, of Caliponr, from a ftraunge king, especially if his comming were cuts greato lettle and intreate for establishment of trad or trade of refl reuemerchaundise in Calicut, and had brought with him anye nuc rifeth kinde of Werchaundile for that purpole: for (faid Bontal- by cuftoe bo) as there both grow great advauntage and profit by cue chandife. Stome thereof to the king, so is the same inverte the berve principall rents or revenewes he bath for his mainters naunce: Mozeover he informed the Benerall that the king at that instant was in a certaine village fine leagues from Calicut, scituated along the coast, named Panane, whether he advised him to send buto him, & to beclare of his arriuall and comming thether. The Benerall very well liking of the speaches and aduise of Bontaybo, Did therefore give buto him certeine gifts, and lent with him two of his men in message to the king of Calicut , requesting Bontaybo Certeine to direct them on their wave to Panane, which he accoss messegers bingly did. These messengers being nowe come before the Captaine king, one of them whole name was Fernan Martyn, by an generall interpretour which he had, declared buto him, that he came to \$ king from his Captaine who is arrived in the post of Calicut of Calicut with certeine thippes, and is come thether from the king " of Portingale, of purpole to bying him letters, which the " fame Captaine is readie to come and prefent bn "> to him, if it so flode with his god liking and pleasure, " whereof to binderitand he then had fent him, and his fel, " lowe there prefent. The king hearing this inestage, come " maunded befoze he would make aunswere thereto, to give " to each of them a certeine piece of lynnen cloth made of " Cotten, and two of filke whith were very god, and euen " fuch wherewith he was accustomed to girole himselfe : And after these peces were so given them, be then beman. bed of Fernan Martyn, what king that was which havve fent him those letters, and how farre from thence his king. bome was, wherebuto Fernan auniwered and fully infoge med him touching that demaund, declaring also that he was

L.iii.

a Christian prince & that all those whom be had fent were christians, having past many troubles and baungers toon the fea, before their arrivall there at Calicut. The king beas ring all the discourse of their bojage (wherof Fernan Martypes formwhat at large informed him did greatly maruelt at the lame, thewed himfelfe to be right glad, of a Paince of fo areat a power as the king of Portingale was, a being also a christian, would send an Ambassabour to bim: And therefore he fent word to the Benerall that he and his cos vanie were hartelye welcome into his Countrie, requiring him to being his flips to an ankor nœre, to a village nas med Padarane (which is form what beneath the place where they first came to an ankoz) being a far better harbour then that of Calicut, which is an open roade & very bangerous for the thips: And appointed that from thence, the General shulo go by land to Calicut, wher he wold be to speak with him: And thereo he fent a Wilot, who convaied the thips to the port of the same village, howbeit when he had conduct ted them to the bar thereof, the Generall inoulde not enter to far within the fame, as & Wilot would gladly have had him to have done, fearing inded that some thing might afe terward happen to his prejudice, if he thuld give over farrs credit to those people, & came within the compasse of anye their forces, wherin he dealt bery admicedly and wifely, pres uented fuch iniury as was offered him.

How the king of Calicut sent for the Captaine Generall and after what fort he was carried to Calicut, Cap. 16.



De Captaine being come niere to this hare bour, his dispatch was sent him from & Catuall of Calicut, in & which there was sign nissed & he was come to Pandarane, by the kings commaundement, with other noble men, for to beare him company unto Cali-

cut, and therefore he might at all times when f it should please

pleafe him, vilimbarke himfelf: But for of the var was past & Captaine Beneral excused himselfe as at y present, also the would first take counsell of his Captaines, a other the principall of his fleet, touching his landing, who being all invned together, faid onto them, of he minded to go to fee & king of Calicut, & to lettle there a trave, and a perpetuall friendship. Against the which his going, his brother repuge ned, alleadging & it was not convenient & be thuld to boe. Hoz albeit of they were chailtians, yet of ther were amongst Moores them many Dozes, which were to be feared leaft thy wold mertall procure his destruction, since that they were his mortall to christienimies. for when that they doe remember how those of ans Monfambicke and Mombaffa, for onely paffing by they? posts, would have killed them all: What thould they loke for of those of Calicut, knowing that they will mirture themselnes with you & yours: quoth be, you seking to have the trace where they have the fame, & fo to biminish this their profit and gaine. De tolde him therefore that it is the forer to be believed, that they wold procure with all their force posible to destroy him, yea, although they knew that the beginning and end of the same did depend bypon his beath, and that therefore there woulde not lacke waves to put the same device in execution, who being once bead, for all the griefe the king spoulde take therewith, pet he could not raise him againe to lyfe. And that so much the more they being as it were naturall inhabitauntes there. and be a mere straunger.

Mozeover who both know what the king both passe for his beath, and what shall become of them all after the same is procured. And if to be that they thuld be call away altoge, Princes & ther, then were all they transile loft. To excuse all this, Generalls ought to and that they might remaine bypon this god affuraunce, be careful it were very god fand he, that be did not goe a theare, of their but that he did fende one of them , or fome other, luho persons in might boe that which be shoulde boe, for those that are respect of Captaines in especiallye Generalls thoulde not adventure place and themselves in such baungers, but where there were charge.

fuch

fuch great necessitie, that they coulde not otherwise excuse themselves. Df this minde were all the rest of the companie, unto whome the Captaine Generall aunswered, that although he knew or did buverstand of by his comming it were prefent beath buto him, yet he woulde not let but goe and bifft the Iking of Calicut, and the rather to fee lubether he would fettle a frienoship and trade there, and to have out of his Citie, Spices and other commodities, for that the fame (at our arrivall in Portingale) might represent as a witnesse the discouerie of Calicut . For if so be that at the end of so long a time God die returne be thether without: then faid be, it would be hard to be believed that wee had discouered Calicut: And our credit and honour woulde Stand in suspence oz ballance, butill such time there should come persons of credit from thence, that thouse beclare that to be true which we had affirmed. Therefore doe you not thinke but of I had rather die then luffer to long time. as we have fpent, and are lyke to fpend, and others thall come to discouer & truth of our service: so that in the meane while, those that are envious, should indge our transile as it thuld please them, certainly I had rather die then to tare rie bpon the fame : Duch moze friends 3 doe not aduen. ture my felfe to fo great a baunger of beath as you bo fure mile, neither yet that they should remaine in so great banger, as you doe presuppose, for I goe to a Countrie where there are Christians and to talke with a king, which is befirous that buto his Citie thould come many Werchants, for the profit that both arise thereby buto him : for the moze Merchants that do refort buto it, the moze wil be his profit. I doe not goe thether to fay there many daies that the Dozes Chall have any such time to ble anye treason as gainst me. And for so much as 3 doe minde to talke with the king it shall have an end, and that within thee dayes, and in this time you may be in a readineffe: And as touching the honour and credit that I shall get by making or establishing this trade, if it please God that he boe accept the same I will not give it for any treasure. And the king

can fettle the fame with no other better then with me, for that he will elteme me, and beare some reverence towards me, being once knowen buto bim that 3 am the Captaine generall of this flete, and the Bing of Portingales Cm ballabour, rather then with any other person whatsoever. Furthermoze wholoever he be that shall goe in my stade, the Bing will thinke himfelfe to be mockt, or that 3 bo not esterne him as one that is worthy that I shoulde goe to fpeake with him , oz els that 3 doe not truft him on his ipozo. Befives all this, I cannot give fo large instructions to him that I (hould fend thether, that he might doe in all things which is needfull as much as I my felfe : and if fo be that for my finnes be thoulde kill me, or take me as a prisoner, it were a great deale better for me that ther shuld chaunce to me all this for boing of my buetie, then to remaine alpue, and not to doe the fame, And you my friendes remaining in the Sea and in goodhips, as some as you that The Geheare that any of these things shall chaunce buto me, get nerall depou hence, and carrie newes of this our discouerie, and as termined touching this, let there be no farther talke, for that 3 by the grace of God will goe to Calicut to lie the king. When that his determination was perceived, they all affented that they were contented with his going : and therebyon they appointed him twelve of his men to goe with him, that is to far Diego Dias his Secretarie and Fernan Martines the interpretour, John de Sale, which was afterward Treasurer of the house of the Indias. tc. So that with him in all thep were thirteene. They appointed also that in his absence ther thould remaine for Captaine generall his brother. Also heegave commaundement that he shoulde not suffer any man to come about his thip, and all those that were belirous to goe about to commaund them to remaine in their boate of Almadias, Mozeoner he left ozber with Nicholas Coello, that he fould come every day with his boate as neire buto & those as he could. These things being setled, the next day after being Bundaye, the proif of Bay, the Captaine genes rall bio imbark himself with those twelne before rehearsen.

M.

thep

The Can

Cairie Ge op Haran

bitanta

they all being apparailed in the belt attire that they had, &

taine Generall goeth a lad.

their boat es furnified with much fordinaunce, flagges, and trumpets, which went alwaies founding, butill fuch time of p Captaine general came to land, wheras & Catual was tarrieng for him, being accompanied with 200 Nayres, which aftended ther continually belids many others & wer not of that company, befides many alfo, beere of i towne. The The Cap- Captaine generall being bifimbarked, was toyfully received of & Catuall, of & others & bib accompany bim, as though they were very glad of his comming, after p he was thus received, he was taken into an Andoz, which & Bing of calieut had lent to bring him bon, for f in this countrep they are not accustomed to goe a horlebacke, but in these Andors. which are like onto a horditter, fauing of they are wout any couer ouer them, almost plaine, fibes therof are also bery low. Each of these Andors, when they will occupie & same. are carried to 4. men byon their tholders, which also both run post to the, at such time as & king e noble men bo make a ng great journe, or if to be of they wil go a great ground in a small time : for they may travell in & same either sitting or lieng, as they wil themselves. Also ther go with these cers tain formen, which carie with them hats, wher with to cover thole of go in these Andors, which they bo call Bucys, so that by this meanes, they are kept from & funne & the raine, ther are also other Andors, b which have over the a cane bolved like buto a hope, which for of they are made bery flight, may eafily carie thole 2.men. The Captaine generall being mouted in this Andor, departed to the Cafuall, who was carried in another Andoz, to a town called Capocate, but all p reft of the copany went aforte, the people of the country was comannoed by the Catuall to carie all fuch apparel as our me had brought by withe, which was ther redelivered buto the. & being in Capocate, they fait to refresh themselves: where the Captaine generall being in one house & the Catuall in another they did eate, to al our men was given to eat foos ben fili, w rice & butter, belibes fruits of f countrep, lubich differ from ours very nuch, pet they are very god. The one

of Calicut

Co2t

distinct

Parisle [

and

fort of thefe is called Lacas, and the other Mangas, howbeit they have figs also. The water of they did brinke, was bery ercellent as and as any in Portingal. Thus after they had eaten, they went againe to imbark themselnes, for that they shuld go by a river, which from thence runneth into the sea: the Captaine generall Did imbarke himfelfe with his company into 2, Almadias, lieng the one close to the other, which in & countrey they did call Enlangada. The Catuall to his traine were imbarked in many others, and the people that came to the rivers lide to lee and biew our men were with out number, for for much as that countrey is well inhabited. And after that they had gone in this river about a league, and that along the shozes side, they saw lieng a ground many great thips, the Captaine generall with the Catuall being diffinbarked, did returne to their Andors, and following their wave, there reforted alwayes about them thousandes of people to see them, wherein they take such a felicitie that the very women also with their children hanging at theve backes, did not feele the wave they went in , following to feed their eves. From this place which I have made mention of the Catuall Did carrie him onto a certaine Pagode of their Toolls, into which when they were entred, he told him that the same was a Church of great denotion, which the Captaine generall beleued to be true, to be fome thurch of the Chaidians, therfore he gave the more credit therebuto, the rather for that he law of ouer the principall bore therof, there banged feuen little bells, afoze the fame there was a villour made of wier, the which was as high as the mast of a thip, byon the top thereof there flode a wether cock, made likewife of wier. This church was as areat as a goo Monestarp, and was made all of free stone, and covered or bank ted over with bricke, which gave an outwarde thewe, as though within live it Coulde be of verye faire workman. thippe. Dur Captaine was very glad to fee the fame; for that he thought himselfe to be among Christians and entering within this Thurch with the Catuall, they were 231 437 7 received by certaine men, naked from the girole bywards. 99.y.

and from thence bowne to the knee, couered with certaine linnen cloth made of cotten, with & which their arme boles

licut

65.

were conered alfo, without any thing bpon their heads, and . boon their left holders they had certaine number of theirs. : which came bnoer their right thoulvers, much like as the Brieffs were wont to weare their toles here amongt be. when they went to Balle. Thele men are called Cafres and are Bentiles, which ferne in Malabar in their Pagodes, who Holy was with a sprinkle toke water out of a certaine fountaine ter of Ca threw the same upon the Captaine generall & bpon the Cas tuall and on the rest of the companye . After all this Holy alh they gave them Saunders in pouder to call the same boon their heads as they did beere their Aftes, as also they fould bo f like upon by bratung of their armes, but they could not bo fo, by reason of their appartel which they had on, but yet they did not let to doe it on their heads: fo going about this Church, they fato many Images painted boon o wal, where of some ther wer f had great teeth, which appeared to be so monstrous of they were of an inch of length without their mouth. Dthers ther wer of had foure armes, therwith wer so ill favoured, that they seemed to be very vinells, p which fight made our men stand in boubt, whether the same wer a Church of Chailtians or no. Being come afore the Chappel which frod in & midft of their Church, they perceived of the fame had a certain little rofe, made much after & manner of a tower, b which was also builded of free Cone, in a parte of this rofe ther was a boze made of wire, by b which a ma might enter into it:the going op to the same tower, was by a staire of stone: within this tower, which inded was some, what bark, was inclosed in & wall a certain Image & which our men beheld a far off, for of they would not fuffer the to go nere y fame, faieng f ther was none y could go thether, but thole f wer Cafres, howbeit they made a figne to the 3. mage, naming f fame our Lady, gining therby to boberffao that it was hir Image. The Captain generall supposing the fame to be true, fell boon his knees, with o reft of o copany making their praiers but one whole name was John de Sa.

The Generall deceined,co mitteth Idolatry with the Diuell.

ans

la, being in doubt inhether & same church wer of chaistians or not, for & he saw so mostrous Images painted on & wals, as he fel on his knies said, If this be & divel, I worthing god. The Captaine Generall that heard him say so, looking by, pon him laughing. The Catuall and his companie as they came before this Chappell, did fall downs stat oppon the ground with their hands before them, and this they did thie times, and afterward they arose and made their praisers standing.

How and after what for the Captaine Generall was received in Calicut, & how hee tolde the king his message which he carri-

ed. Cap. 17.

HEST

Kom this place he went forward on his way, butill such time he came to Calicut, and at the entering of the same, they carried him with the rest of his company to another Pagode, lyke unto that which he had seen before, and when that he would have

entered into the Citie, the people were to many, as well of those that came forth of the same for to fee our men as ale fo of those that went with him, that for the multitude of them, he could not goe in the firets, infomuch that the Generall meruailed to fee to many people : and when as he faire himfelfe to be there, be gave God great thankes, for beinging him buto that Citie, most humbly befiring him. to to quide him, that he might returne to Portingale, with his whole request & desire. After that he had gone a while in that Arete, into which he entered, for that the people wer to many that be could not passe through it, infomuch that those that vio carry him boon his Andoz, were oziuen to no with the Catuall into a house. Thether came to beare the Captaine Generall companie, the Catualls brother who was a noble man, and fent by the kings commaundement to accompanie him to the kings vallaice, who also beought with him many Nayers, and before them went manye Trumpets and Sagbuts, uppon the which they went all Ditti.

founding. And also there was one Nayre which carried a Calcuer which he thot of, now & then. After of the Captaine generall this noble man was thus toyfully received they twhe their was Araight to & pallaice, with a great noise, & which those instruments & the people together mabe, which after of the Catuals brother was come, gave place & followed after them, with as great obedience as if p king had ben there in his owne person. There went along with the fully thee thousand men with their wepons, belids those if from bpon p penthouses, at their dozes, which wer wout nums ber. The Captaine generall was bery glad to lee how well he was received, a faid unto those p he caried whim, with a mery contenance, how little on they thinke in Portingale of this our gret receiving, with this they came to & kings pallace an houre befoze & Sun fet. The kings pallace (leas uing afide of the fame was made of earth) was bery great. feriptio of which feemed to be of a goodly building, for great multitude of trees which did appeare betweene & houles, & thefe wer frabing in godly gardes in b which wer plefat flowes, fweet hearbs, foutains of water to recreate & king wall, for of he never goeth fro this pallace til of he bevarteth from Calicut. Dut of this pallace there came luby Caimales, & other noble men to receive & captain general, which be ought him to a certein gret court y was right before & gates, & fro thence they wet into 4.other leveral paros or courts. At & gate of each of which, ther wer. r. pozters, which gates they patted w giving & people many & ludy blows, which & poze ters bestowed boo the to make rome, b we might go in: & being come to flast gate which was in f house where the king himself was, ther came forth an old little man, which was Brainene Maior of p kings house, who imbraced the captaine general, a carred him in w those of wer with bint. Bramene Maior is the kings high Paielt, the chiefett of the religious me of his gentility. At this entring the people wonderfully pressed theselves to go in, for that they see the king but by great chaunce, as going but few times abroad out of his pallace, wold therfore have entered wo our me to lie him. The multitude was to great if there wer some of

then

The dethe kings pallaice.

the stifled, as also ther had ben two of our me so bled, if so be of they had not gone before, & it had smally profited to lav on people wi their flanes to pend to make moze rome, if to be ther had not ben many of the hurt, where they gave place of our me might enter. Pozeouer those noble me which bid accompany the Captaine general, at this third gate entred into the house wher the king was, the which was bery great: all the same was copassed about to feats made of timber one abone of other as the Theatres are: the flore of The dethe same was al couered over w græne veluet, the bange scription ings about the wals were of filhe of funday colours. The prefence king himfelf was of colour brown, of a great flature & of chamber, god peres, he was lieng byon his Estrado & which was conered oner to a cloth of white tike a gold a a rich chate ouer him, Estrado is a seat made of boyds. On his head he bad a night cap, made much like bnto a falet, after o old fort which was couered over to frome & pearle, in his ears he ware ichels of & same lost. De had bpo him a tacket of fine cotten, buttons wherof were of areat yearle, the butten holes were of gold threed, he had about his middle a white cloth made of p forlaid cotte, p which reched bown buto his knes, b fingers of his hads a toes wer ful of rings of gold. in b which were let very fine stone. F on his armes & leas many bracelets of golde:hard to this Estrado, there was a certein pewer & which had a high fort wought al of gold. is of p making of p Flanders cups, that plaine, albeit they are greater & not so depe:in this was & Vitele which the king both chaw in his mouth, w falt & Arcca, which is an apple no bigger the a nut in conferua. This is eate in all o Indias, for of the same both make a god breth, brieth o from mack & killeth & thirff, which being chawed in pecces bee throweth & same out of his mouth, taketh another. And for of the king shulb not swallow of same bowne, there is prepared a beffel of gold for him to spit in, which is as big or litle bigger the a biff, having a fot also of gold. Also be bath a fountaine of gold which is ful of mater wher where hee walleth his mouth, when he had made an end of chawing this Vicele which be is accustomed to take.

the kings Vitele.

This Vitele is ministred buto him by an olde man which stangeth hard by the Eltrado, all the others that are in this place holde their left hands afore their mouths, to the end their breath fould not come where the king is . who taketh the fame for great discurteste, to foit or to seniefe. therefore there is none that breatheth afore the king. The Captaine Beneral being come into this house, made renes rence to the king, after the ble of the Countrie, which is to flowe or boine poince three times, lifting by his hands as one that praifeth Bod. The king immediatly made fignes buto him as willing him to drawe nere buto him, and commaunded him to lit downe in one of thole leates which Thane looken of, who being thus let, the rest of his men pid enter and made him the lyke reverence, whom the king commaunded likewise to sit down right over against him. and that there Could be given them water for their hands. that they might with the same refresh themselves since they were very hot, for although it was winter vet it was hot. After of they had washed their hands, he commaunded to be given them figges and lacas to eate, and that forthe with which they did receive with a god will. The king was very glad to fee them eate, who was very earnest in loking boon them, and bid laugh thereat. Afterward her toke occasion to talke with the old man that ministred bus to him this Vicele, and in the meane time our men bid cal for water, for that they were a thirft, the which was minen them to dainke by an Dewer of golde, and when our men . Did binderstand & order of their drinking was to hold their cup of height ouer their mouths, for of the Malabars bo take the same for an iniurie to touch o cup with their lips, they Did therfore hold the same over their mouth, in that order that part of the water fell into their throates a made fome of them to cough to buto others it fell belides their mouths. and boon their faces, which did runne downe bopon they? breaks. All this the king was very gladde to fee, who los king towards the Captaine Generall, spake buto bin by an interpretour, willing him to speak bato those that were

t decollume as befored t

Thecuflome in drinking.

3. %

there, to tell them his pleasure, tikewife to report buto him of theirs, with this the Captaine Beneral was nothing contented, for of he thought the fame a bifgracing buto bim. answered by v interpretor v be was the king of Portingales Amballabour, which was a might king a that the chaiftian painces Did not ble to receive their imbaffage by a third person, but by themselves, that before bery few, t those of were of great credit. And for that he did accustome the same order in vother countries from whence he came. he wolo not therfore otter his imballage but only buto of king bimfelf, buto which the king answered of he liked wel therof, that it shuld be so observed, timmediatly he conte maunded the Captaine Generall & Fernan Martines to be carried unto another chamber which was adorned with & like estate as the other was, as wel hanged, after y the Captains general was ther, & king came thether also, but our men remained where they wer first, this was about the Sun let The king as some as he was come into this chamber went to his Effrado, there came no moze with him but his interpretor & the Bramene Mayor, & the olde man which both alwayes give this Vitele onto & king, & controler of his house. The king & they being ther together, he sage that alked of p captain general of what part of p world he was was fent what he wold have: wherento he answered, that he was to \$ king an Ambalfadour of a chailtian king of & Decibent part, of a kingbome called Portingale, befides many others, infomuch y he is of a great power both in postessions a people, much moze in riches, all other things necessarie, moze then any other king of those parts, thath to ben for p space of thefe lp. yeres, to of those of hane ben kings his predecels fours, having the fame brought buto them, how y in the Indias there were chailtiankings & great noble men, in efpes ciall & king of Calicut, they were moued the rather to fend to discouer & same by their Captaines, to make frienoship with the king of y country, to take them for brothers as reason both bind the king his Maister now to bo, a to bis at them by his Ambastaboas, not y he hath any new of their

The mefof Calicut from \$ king of Portingal

riebeg.

riches for that in his owne countries of golde & aluer and other things of great value be bath moze therof then neede did require. And as for those Captaines whom he did lend onto this discouerie, they have gone in the same a yeare or two butill such time as they have consumed their victuals and without finding of that which they fought for, have returned to Portingale, & haue in baine fpent great fums of money . But the king Don Manuel which reigneth as now, is desirous to make an end of this enterprise, which was begun to long time agone, for that to them ther thulo not lack fufficient biduals as there oid buto the others before. Did therfore give him three thippes that were laber ther with, commaunding him not to returne to Portingale without the discovery of that king of the chailtians which is Lord of Calicut. And if so be p he thuto returne without beinging him relation therof, he would then commaund his head to be cut off. And further he willed him & if to be the should chaunce to arrive at the place where the king was. to deliver him two letters, which he wold present unto him the nert day, for y it was then comwhat late. And also that he should tell him that he was his friend & brother, reques Aling him that fince that he both send so far of to sæke him Ar opti out, that in recompence thereof he would accept of his kind serie serve beed, and friendship, and also that he woulde send him his philabs Amballabour for the better confirmation of the fame, and 19 44 1.09 v fro thence forth they wold visit one the other with their emballadours, as it is accultomed amongst chailtian kings. The king thewed hunfelfe to bee well pleased with this Emballace, for he tolde the Captaine Generall that he was very well welcome. And fince that the king of Portingale would be his friend & brother, he would be the like onto him, and opon the same wold fend him his Embassa dour, which thing the Captaine Generall Did delire most earneftly, for that he durft not thew himselfe afore & king his Matter wout him. The king did therfore promise him To to do a that forthwith, he wold dispatch him thether. Af ter of he was defirous to know o whole effate of o king of

An Ambastadour promised from Calicut.

or milet d

Portingale perticularly, thow far of & countrie laye from Calicut, thow long he had ben boon that voiage. And for & part of the night was well spent, & king willed him to retire, demanding of him first, whether he would goe le amongst the Porces or amongst the Christians, who answered that he wold lee with neither of them, but alone, the himself. The king boon his answere commanded a certein Porce which was his factor to go t accompany & Captaine general, to comanded to give him althings & wer necessary. How the Captaine Generall was minded to sende a pre-

fent to the king, but his company would not confent to the fame, & how the Moores began to bring the Captaine generall out of credit with the king, cap, 18.

De Captaine generall being dispatched to go toward his lodging (although y foure houres of the night were past) the Catual the others y had accompanied him before, did now the like, they all going a fot, ther fell such raine, that h streets ran

full therof, therefore he was driven to comaund some of his men to carry him boon their backs, (not for the water only but for \$ it would be late or ever \$ he could come to his lodging, with this & Captaine general was to angry, & he complained boon & kings Factor, demaunding whether he meant to carry him about the citie all p night or not, who answered the could do no otherwise, for to city was great & frattered, & fo he carried him to his owne house, to rest himselfe a while. And afterward he gave him a boste, bpon & which he might rive. And for & this horse was wi out a laddle, & Captaine wold not accept the offer, laieng, & pet rather he wold go a fot, & so he went butill such time he came to his lodging, where thole of did accompany him. left him in a good lodging. And before his comming, his men bad brought thether his Auffe, where & Captaine generall having refted himfelfe, being in great iop to fee fo god beginning of his bulinelle, determined on the next day being Teloldaie, to spend a present to the king,

P.ii.

Ano

Tb. Conquesto

of Calicut.

And for that he know he could not lend the fame, but that the factor and the Catuali thould have the overfight there of, bid therefore sende for them that they might have the A prefent biely thereof, who being come, he thewen the fame buto for \$ king them, which was foure Capulis of graine; and fire hattes, foure beaunches of Cozall-twelve Almafares a farbell of Wzalle, in the which there were feauen pieces, a Theft of Sugar, two Barrels of Dile, two of honnie. The factor and the Catuall having fone thefe parcels, began to laugh therat, faieng, that fr fame was nothing to prefent the king withall, for that the poreft Derchant that commeth to his port poth give him much more then the fame, withing him that fince he would needs give him a prefent, to lende him some golde, for that the king woulde not accept any other thing. At this their answere the Captaine general was of. fended, to be the wed himselfe to be, saieng, that if so be be were a Werchaunt or that his comming thether were to trave, he would then have brought him golde: 13ut he was no Derchaunt but an Amballadour, which was the cause he brought none with him, & that this which be both noto fend to f king of Calicut, is his own goos, a not f king his Maifters, who for that he vid not certeinly know that he Thoula have met with the king of Calicut, Did therfoze gine him nothing to prefent him withal but at his next returne knowing for certeintie that he thall finde him, the king his Maiffer will fend him golde, filuer, & other rich things. To this they answered and sayd that it might be so, howbeit it was accustomed in that countrie, of whatsoever stranger he be that both come & speake with the king, be sendeth bin a present, which is according to & greatnes of his estate. Ans to which the Captaine generall did reply, saieng y it was non of their cultome that be kept, a that for the preferration of the same, he bid make him this present, which is of no areater value, for the cause about said: And therefore he des fired them to fuffer him to carrie the fame to the king, which if so be of they would not let him doe that, then hee would fend the same backe to his thippes againe.

They aunswered him that immediately be might so do, as be last ostermined, for that they would not consent that the same thould be carried to the King . With this aunswere the Captaine generall was very angry, and faid thio them, that fince they would not consent that he thould sende that present to the Bing he would therefore go himselfe a speak with him, and would now returne to his thips. This was his meaning, to enforme the King what had past about this present. They said vit was well done so to do, but for so much as they Mould remaine with him in the Court a god while, it were for them bery necessary to goe about a little businesse in the meane space, which they will go to boe, and immediately retourne to goe with him, fince that the king wold not be pleased that he shuld go without them: for so much as he was a Araunger, and for that there were many Dozes in the Citie. The Captaine generall giving cre-Dite to their words concerning their retourne, immediately aunswered them that he would tarry for their comming: Treason but they did not returne all that daye, for that they were conspired enimies to the Captaine generall, by reason of the Horses, the Becte who were his enimics also, and had received newes what he had done in Monfambicke, and of the taking of the Sambuco in Mylande, and that we were Christians, and that our comming was to discover Calicut. Bontaybo also told the Mozes, that Spices were offemed in Portingale very much and that as he judged they wer not come to discourt Calveut, but to lettle there a trade, and to carrie Spices in to their Countrer, in the which there is of all forts of Werchaunts that come to Calycut by the way of the fraights, and great floze of golde and filuer, and having the Trade fetled there, woulde redowne buto the king great profite thereby. To the which words the Dozes gave great eare, and made their reckoming byon Bontay bos freach, and ale lower the same: That we being Chaistians and once come to fettle a Trade in Calycut, their commoditie then would fall of the price they were at, and fo would abate the most part of their gaine. About this they lared their heads toge-P.iij. ther.

The congnest

ther, to worke all meanes they could possible with the king, to take the Captaine generall prisoner, and to commaunde his thips to be taken also, and to kill all our men, and this the rather, for that in no wife they should retourne to Por-

tingale to carry newes of Calicut, And herebyon they ions ned those that were in credit with the king, and went bus to him, and one in the name of them all, faid buto the king? That he shoulde not deceine himselfe with our men, foz that the Captaine Generall was no Emballabour but a thefe, that went to rob, which they knew for most certains by their Factors, which had certified them, that allone as we were come to Monfambicke, wher the Xeque went to visite the Captaine generall about his thippe, and sent him presents and established with him friendship, and also ais uing him a Wilot to carrie him to Calicut, whether he faid that he would goe. We after this thot his Dedinaunce at the towne, with the which he killed of his Subjects, and toke certaine Sambucos laden with Merchaunts, and handeled both him and his like buto Enimies . And being beparted from thence to Momballa, likewife bnber & colog of friend. Thip laieng that he was bound towarde Calicut, the Bing therebyon toke occasion to send to visite the Captaine des nerall about his thip, requesting him to enter into his harbour, who being petermined to to boe, whether that it was for that he law within the lame many thips, or y he thought he could not make his partie and did five away so fast, that he left one of his Ankoes behinde him:and from thence alto the Wilot ran away, which he carried from Monfambick,

for the ill lyfe which he lead with him, with whipping of him, and putting of him but other punishment. And being departed from Mombass, and come nere unto Mylynde, did take perforce a Sambuco laden with Houses, of & which there were some that dued in the battaile, a others that are yet alive remaining captives. And for that those that were captives willed him to carry them to Mylynde, saieng, that there they would give him a newe Pilot to carrye him to Calycut, by that meanes onely he came thether. And having

there

the Mores oratio to the king

there by the king of Mylande bene received very well, yet the Captaine generall would no moze come a lande, fearing the burts which he had done, and taking the Moze prisoner which the King had fent to visit him, and would not bely uer him, bntill fuch time that he had a Wilot fent him. Wher by it might well be considered, that if so be that he were an Emballabour and were come to maintaine peace, he would never have bled those disorders, but wold have brought the king a present with him. Df this his demeanour, we give thee to understand, as our dutie bindeth us, that now thou maist doe as thou shalt thinke god therein. With this newes the king remained amazed, and told the Mozes that remain-he would determine himselfe what shall be thought most eth doubt convenient: they fixing this, thought the same not to be the full what waye to cause the Bing to doe as they would have him, and to doe. did afterward tell the Catuall thereof, who was in great credite with the Bing, requelling him to persuade with the King, not to receive any such Embassage as that was, and the cause thereof the rather was, that he toke this present for so small a valew. With this the Catuall went immedia ately to the King, who told him what the Dozes had faid, to whom the Catuall name counsaile, to doe as the Mozes had requested him: immediately the Ling began to change his countenaunce against the Captaine generall, but not so much as the same might be perceived. But as some as the Mozes had knowledge by the Catuall concerning the prefent that the Captaine generall would have fent to & King, and that he would not consent therebuto, the Mozes toke occasion to go to & Generalls lodging with a fained friends T thip offering themselves to instruct him what he should best ed friendboe, and talking with him they lapd, that in that Country thippe of it was accustomed that those the which came from other the Mores places about bufineffe with the King, thoulde being him a Pagelent, and therefore it were god that hee did sende him one. The Captaine Benerall being offended with that injurve they hadde offered him, and that the Catus all and the Bings Fadour would not confent therebuto,

The congnest

the which he was minded for to send, who having seene the same, they saide to the Generall, that the Catuall and the Factor had great reason to be offended thereat, for that the same was not a present for to be sent to a king, neyther would they wish him to send it, for that it would be indoped that by the sending thereof he did mocke the king: All this they tolde him, and as they said as friends, in shewing him their minde. Boncaybo told him also in the same manner, merualling what was the cause he brought no other things, since there was plentic of all things in Portingale? But the Taptaine generall excused bunselse, saieng: that he was not certaine that he should come to Calycut.

How the Captaine generall returning spake with the King of Calycut, & how he gaue him license to returne vnto his ships. Chap. 19.



anthus drawn thrusty by a first

LL this daye the Captaine generall was greatly offended, for that the Catuall & the Factor were not returned, so that he was once determined to goe to the Court with out them, yet he thought best to tarry till the next daye, on which in the afternone

they came, with inhome he thewed himselfe to be offended for their long tarrieng. But they do aunswere him touching that matter nothing at all, but talked of other things, and so went with him to the Court. And for that the king was somewhat chaunged, as I have said, against the Captaine Generall, he do not command him to come into his presence in three hours after his comming to the Courte, and then commandement was given ther should come no more in with the Embassadour but two of his owne men, with the subject he was offended, for he thought the same separating from his men, was not meant well, did therfore

carry with him Fernan Martines, and one Diego Dias, the which was his Secretary . 15eing come where the laing mas be bib not receive him to well as at the first time, but faid buto him with a fewere countenaunce, that he had fare ried for him all the day before, and he came not. The Caps taine generall aunswered, that he did deferre his comming, for that he found himselfe weary by reson of the long way, for he was very loath to tell him the cause why he staid, for that he woulde not nine the king occasion to talke of the present that he would have fent him : But it die well ape veare that the Catuall and the Facto; would not have him beed the fending of the same buto the king, but for & they well knew, he would have made small account thereof. And allo they mult of force have told him that they had feene the same. Deverthelesse it coulde not be excused, but that the Ling spake onto the Captaine generall thereof immediate, The king ly fateng : bow that he had tolde him that he was belongs quarteling to a great and rich hing, and pet he besught no pres leth with fent from him, but an Emballage of frienofhip onelye, and the Captherefoze he could not tell what friendfhip he woulde haue tame Gewith him, fince that he did fend him nothing. Unto this the Captaine generall bid aunswere, that there was no maruel! that he bid being him nothing, for that he came net in als furaunce that he thould meete with hun. But now fince that he hath feene him he foodle well perceine what his king & Mafter will hereafter fende himgif to be that God wil afue him leane to earry newes of this his discourry. And if so be that be will give credite to his Letters which hee did bring with him , be thalt then fie what the laing boeth fend him word of . The king in thede of demaunding his Letters, alked him whether the Bing his Malfer vid fende him to discover fromes of men, and if so be that he bid send him to discover men, how both it chaunce then that her fent bin no prefent, And fince that it is manifelt that he had brought him nothing he fayo as then that it was tolo him that he had a Sancta Maria in golde, requesting of him the lame, ammo

D.

CADIL

The

The Captaine generall was partly albamed to fee the Bing fo altered, for that he bad not brought him a prefent . And now moreover to bemaund without all houselie that Image. To whom be aunswered, that the Sancta Maria, which they folde him of was made of wode and aplace over and not of Datie golde . And although that it were (vet would be not depart therewith forfamuch as the fame had preferued him in the Sea, and had brought the fame from his Countrey. The ling did not reply boon this answere. but demanuded those Letters the which the king had fent him: whereof the one was in the Portingale tonque, the other in the Arabian language. These be tolde him were fent in this ozder, for that the king his Walter did not know whether of these two languages was understode in his Countrey. Wherefore be befired that fince the Portingale language was not understod in his Countrey but the Arabran, and that there were Theiltians of the Indias that Did binderstand the same, one of those might read his Letter, and the rather for that the Dozes are enimies to the Christie ans, of whom he was afeard, leaft that they should chaunce the sense thereof. The King commanned them so to bee read: howbeit there could be founde no Indian that coulde read the same, or at the least would thewhimselfe that he could read them . The Captaine general feing that there was no other remedy, but of the Mozes must needs read the same, was being then to request the king, that Bontaybo might be one of them. This was done for y as he thought he would speake and ble more truth then the others, for the acquaintaunce they had with him, The Bing commanned the same to be read by other thee Juho baning read & same first of all to themselves, afterward with a loude borce des clared to the king the effect thereof, the which was, That of Porin. as fone as the Bing of Portingale had knowledge, o he was gales Let- one of the mightiett Drinces of all the Indias, & a Christis ters to the an be was belirous to have a trade e a frienthip with bim, for that he might have out of his Countrey, Spices, the which he hath in great plentie, for which there commeth bis

uers

The effect of & king king of Caryout

ners from many places of the mould thether to buy & fame. And therefore if to be be will aime him licenic to lende for the fame, that then he willend buto him from his kingcome many things which he hath not in his, as his Captaine generall and Embassapour will tell him. And if so bee that with those things he were not pleased, he will sende him money both of golde and filner to buy them withail, & how that as well of his Werchaundize as of the money, of Caps taine generall could thely him part. The Ling hearing this, as he was belirous that for the increase of his cents there thould come many Berthaunts buto Galveut, flewed himfelf to be wel pleased with this letter, s also made buto the Captaine generall a better countenaunce then be Did before, alked him what Berchaundise ther were in Fortingale. Be named many, the wing how that of all he had brought with him part, and also of their money, requesting him license to goe about for the fame, and in the meane while he wold leave in his longing foure or five of his mon. The king gir ming more tredite to that which he wake, then to that the Dozes had told him, faid buto bim, if he might go in a god houre, carie his men with him, for there was no necessitie that they should remaine a lande, that he should being his Merchandise, e fell them as well as he could with this les cenfe be remained well content forlas be fam & ihing make him at the first an illicountenance) to be thought of he wold not have given him & fame, with this license he went fir ff to his longing, being by p kings commandement accompanied with the Tatuall: and forformuch as that daye mas all spent, be would not goe about that night ; di mo

How the Captaine general hauing licente of the King to go to his thips, was staid by the Catuallin pandarane, Chap. 20, 11 the transfer to the Chap. 20, 11 the transfer to the Chap. 20, 11 the transfer to t

De next daye after, which was the last daye of Apape, the Catuall sent to the Captaine generall a Posse, howbeit without anye surniture to the same, upon which he might goe to Pandarane: And so, that the Posse came after that owner, he woulde D.ii.

not accept his offer but rather requelted bim for one of his

make a nevy conipiracie.

Andore, the which be fent bim immediately, and on the fame be went to Pandarane, and all his men came after him on fote. There went to beare bim company many Nivres, the Catuall did remaine in Calicut, and when the Mozes bad notice that he should there stave, and that the Laptaine acnerall was gone towards his thips, supposing that he went for altogether, were fore amazed there with, wherebyen the the Mores Dozes toke occasion to goe to the Catuall, with large of fers of money to pursue the Captaine generall, and under a faired protence to lay hands byon him and to take him pais Toner, for that they would finde occasion to kill him:and be by this meanes houlde remaine in no fault thereof at all, And albeit that the Bing would punify him forfomuch as he bid keepe him priloner, vet they would not feare but to net him his pardon. With this bribe and promise he did depart immediately, and went in fuch hall after him, that he pall by our men tohich did remaine behinde the Captaine genes rall for that they were not able to goe much, by reason of the heate. The Catuall having overfaken the Captaine generallaffed him why be did make fo much haft or wher be iver now running away: this was spoken by signes, b which the Captaine generall bib binderstandibbo aunswered bim also by fignes that he did runne away to five the heat. And being come to Pandarane , for that his men as vet cio not appeare, the Captaine generall tolde the Catuall that be would not goe into the village, butill his men were come. and there he tarried for them in a house, suberein he rested himselfe from the raine: howbeit they came not butill it was almost Sume fet, for fo long he bio tarry for them because they had lost their wave. But after that they were come, the Captaine generall tolde them, that then it was not time to leave him, whereas if to be that they babbe come foner, be habbe bene as then in his Shippe.

> Withcrevppon, immediatelye her did demannde of the Catuall a Boate or Dinnace for to goe aborde in , who for that be pretended an other thing, aunf wered

> > him,

him, that it was verye late, and that the thippes did ride farre, and going in the night be might mille them, and there fore that it were a great deale better to farie untill & nert day. To b which the Taptaine generall made him a plante answere, that if so be that he would not give him an Almadias or Dinnace, he woulde immediatly returne to the king & complain boon bim, for somuch as the king bad fent him to his thips, and be would farme to flav him, which mas bery ill done, fince that he was a Christian as they were This was spoken with such a coulour as if he wold have returned to Calcut. The Catuall for to diffemble lation in with him the more, did make him a countenance as though & Catuail he would give him thirtie Almadias, if he woulde have so many . Dowbeit he tolde him that he did counsell him for the best, and to remaine But if so be that he would goe he was contented therewith . Thus on one parte he fent to leke out Almadias or Dinnaces, and on the other part commanded the owners of the same to hide themschies out of the way because they shuld not deliver the same. In the meane feason while they went to lake those Dinnas ces. the Captaine Generall went along the water live, and for that he had an enill suspition of their dealing, for that which they had bone to him in Calicut, he commaunded Gonfallo Pers, a Parriner, with other two of his men, to no before as fast as they could, & see if they could finde Nicholas Coello w his boats to wil him to kape himfelf cut of the way, togfonuch as he was afeard least of the Catual mold fend to take his boats, with all those that were with him in the fame, Gonfallo Peres with the other went about that bufincle whilest the Catuall went in the meane leas fon fo leaferly to prouide for this boat, that the night orew on, so that it was thee houres within night cre he coulde heare of any thing what be had done, and what for that & also to tarree the comming of those that went to Nicholas Coello, the Captaine Generall was the willinger to Cap there that night. After that the Catuall had placed the Generall in a Mozes house, tolde him that he woulde D.iii. goe

og Jeg

goe to fæke out Gonfallo Peres, the other two that went with him. Howbeit be came not backe till it was the mozning. And as fonc as the Captaine Benerall hab light of bim, immmediatly be required a boate for to goe in unto his thippes. But as some as the Catuall heard hun, he then spatie buto his Nayres that were there present in his land quane, who afterward willed the Captaine Benerall to co. maunoc his fhips to be brought nare buto the fhoare, and that being bone he thoulve have license to goe his wave, with this the Captaine Generall was somewhat afearde, holwbeit he aunswered him with a fout fomacke, that as long as he was on land, he would commaund no fuch mat. ter to be done, forfamnet as then his brother woulde indue him to remaine in prison, and that he did commaunde the fame to be some more for feare then any thing els, wher by on he wold immediatly bepart toward Portingal, without him.

The Catu als purpole opened,

To this the Catuall made answere with the others that were with him, speaking with a floutnesse, that if so be that he would not one that which was willed him to boe, of then they will not let him go a bood . To the which thewing himselfe to be therewith offended, he made answere that if to be that they would not let him ao, that then be wolo returne to the hing of Calicor, and make his complaint, who if then he would frey him in his countrie, of then he would be berie alad to block in the fame. The Catuall thereboon willed him to to bo, to goe to the king to make his come plaint, but yet for all his laieng be would not confent there buto, for that he had commanuoed the bares of his lodging to be kept thut, placing within the fame funday Nayres with their weapons, And if to that any of our men would not forth, there were appointed many of the enimpes to with stand them. Penertheleste it was Gods pleasure that the Catuall burit not benture to kill the Captaine Generall. noz yet any of his men for all that the Mozes habbe bais bed him with a great framme of money, and for all that he was in great credit with the king, for he flode in fuch a

feare

feare thereof, that he burft not boe it.

The cause why he required the thippes to be brought to the Choare five was, for that they being there , the Porce might the better tage the fame a bogoe, and fo take them and will all those that were within them , which thing for that it did to manifestly appeare to the Captaine General, he would not commaund the Shippes to be brought anne never . And also for that the same was so apparaunt buts the others of his men that were with him . They gaue him counsaile not to beale therein . The Catuall feeing that he would not commaunde those Shippes to be brought nere the shoare, and for that there was no cause to stage him or offer him any wrong, and seeing that be could not kill him, did then beginne to request him to being his Sailes and the Rudder of the Shippes a lande. with that the Captaine Benerall beganne to laugh, fapena, that be would neither doc the one, not get the other, fince that the king bid give him free license to goe without any condition to fife ona component in the tot of the train

And therefore hie willed him to doe what he would, and bow that of all the injuryes which he had offered him, the king thoulde be made prinie, who he knewe woulde bos him inflice, but yet foz all this, both hee and his remayned in some feare of suspect, although they did not out wardly

their the same. At length the Captaine Benerall with the reft feigning themselues to be an hungred, and that they were bupped T uided of vidualls, did requell him that some of his men rals vnefmight goe to pronide the fame, and hee woulde remaine as fectuall lone, but for all that the Catuall woulde not acree theres excuse. onto. Powe our men being in feare to fee themselues in luch a vaunder . Then came Gonfallo Peres, suppofing that the Captaine Generall had ben at his liberty, and that they were tarrieng for him and the others, who tolve him that he hadde mette with Nicholas Coello, and with the others which tarryed for him with they? Boates a lande, this may be was or only one profiler.

aista

This

back to she fhips

This newes being brought to the Captaine Generall, hee was afeard leaft the Catuall thould know thereof, which if he had knowne inder he would have fent Dinnaces and Gonfallo many men in them, for to have taken them Therefore bio Peres fent he procure by all the meanes be could, that Confallo Peres Choules fecretive returne , from thence buto their thippes, and put theinfelues in god order. And also that he thould moe with them and informe them in what case he both res maine. Nicholas Coello having received this bispatch, bid forthwith depart, and that in half, and immediatly after he was departed, the Catuall was advertised thereof, tobo fent after him fundzie Dinnaces well appointed, but pet they could not overtake him, and therefore they reture ned againe buto the Catuall. Then the Catualt after that they were come bid once moze request the Captaine Benerall to write buto his brother to bring the thippes neere to the lande, but he could not perswave the Captaine Des nerall fo to doe, laieng that if he fhould ove it, yet his bear ther would not confent therebuto, and although be would, pet he knew that the companye would not . To this the Catuall Did replye, that he shoulde not make him belieue that, for somuch as he did well know that all things should be pone as he would commaund . Dowbeit the Captaine Benerall wold write no fuch letter, for that he was afeard of the beinging of the thips to nære the thoare, for the causes abone mentioned. them follows to be an humilian a way that they were tapped

Thow the Catuall was contented that the Captaine Generall should goe to his ships, & after that what chaunced, in captar, its tol indiano! buto. Powe our mon being in four



Fiter this forte they frent that day, in the which our men remained in great feare, forformuch as in the night thep were put in a great parbe that was unberfote lape ed with Brick, and compated about with walls, e also had to keepe them far moze

men then they had in the day. Then the Captaine Benerall perceined by the countenance of his men of they feared least they thuld be departed of one from other of nert bay after, as he himselfe suspected the lyke, although he game no outmard thew thereof, but rather had a confidence, that as some as the king of Calicut had knowledge after what forte they were staved, would commaunde them to be releafed, for that he did never ble with him double dealing, it was thought that the Catuall Did Stave the Captaine Ocnerall after this oader, because he should give him some res The gene ward. And for that he would give as it were no outwarde flancye thew that he was offended, he would needs come to supper marueled to him that night, at the which they hadde both Rice and at by the Dens, which he commaunded to be bought the day before. The Catuall oid much meruaile to fee how little they did valle for their close keeping, after that fort, and of the great constancie of the Captaine Generall, that he moulde not commaund those shippes to be brought niere to the sheare. noz pet condescended to any of the other his request. And for that he thought that it was but a follye to keepe him prisoner, thereby the rather to constraine him to boe it, it was Goos pleasure to put him in the head to fette him at lpbertie, for feare leaft that the king thoulde knowe thereof, for that he gave him free lybertie to goe to his thippes. The next day which was Saterday the fecond of June, he then tolde him, that fince he had certified the king that he would bring his Perchandife a land, he thuld command the fame to be brought. For it was a cultome that inhatforuer Derchants bid come to Calicut, he thould immediatly bus on the fame command his Werchandife to be brought a land and his men also, and they not to returne onto their thipe. untill fuch time that they had folde the fame, not withfranping as some as the Derchandise were come, he would then let him go abord his thips. And although his wordes were with the Captaine Generall of finall credite to fend buto his brother a certeine vilpatch for them, pet he pio not lette to tell him, that inunediatly he would sende for them, if so

羽.

challed

be that they wold give him Almadias of pinnaces, in the which the same might be brought, for that his brother woulde not consent that his boates should come a lande. bntill such time that he were there himself, with this the Catuall was content for that he thought to make himfelf possessour of the Werchandise, having a special hope that they were of a great value, as the Captaine Generall had tolve him.

The effect vnto his brother.

Then he dispatched two of his men with a letter buto off Gene his brother, in the which he had made relation after what rals letters forte be oid remaine. And that be had no other iniury of fered him, but that he kept his lodging. And for any thing else hie was very well, willing him that hie hould sende him part of the Derchaundise to content the Catuall with all, that he might let him depart. And after that hee had receined the same, if then hee would not let him go, he would then believe that he did keepe him prisoner, by the king of Calicuts commaundement, who her knew would not come maund the same except it were to take his shivpes, which he would not doe, but having time to arme his owne Flet, & fo to fet uppon them, wherefore he aduertifed them that if so bee he were not set at liberty, immediatly after p the Merchandise were landed that then they should not res mains there any longer, but goe their wayes toward Portingale, informe the king his Mailler what had chaunced onto him, and also what he had done, that there might not be loft a Countrie of so greate a profite for Portingale as that was, and also to tell him after what sout that hie did remaine there, and what confidence hie hadde in his highnesse that he would send him such a fleete of thips and men, that by the fame hee both hope to be fette at ly bertie, being affured that as nowe they woulde not kill him.

De that carried thele letters being come to Paulo de la Gama, bid beliner them buto him, giuing buto him large infructions of all that which they had past, since they did peparte. Dow Paulo de la Gama hauing liene this Letter

which

inhich was fent him from the Captaine Beneral did fend His broimmediative the merchaundife with an aunswere to this there aply Letter, in the which he layde, that @DD would not permit him to retourne to Portingale without his come panye . And if to bee that their enimyes would not fette him at lyberty, that then he vio hope in GDD that he monibe Arengthen those fewe that remained in the flict. with whome and with the Devinance that they have, he inoulde come and let him at lyberty, and of this hee might make full accompt, and of no other thing.

The Berchaundise being landed, the Captaine Benc, ral pid beliver the same buto the Catual, and also to Diego Dyas whome he lefte for Factour of the fame, and to Aluora de Braga the Scrivenoz, who remained in a house which the Catuall had fought out for them. In this space the Captaine Generali made himselfe in a readynesse to goe aborde his thippes, but first the Catuall did reforme,

and make himselfe friendes with him.

After that her was a borde, her would fend no more Merchannoise a lande, butill such time hee heard newes the same were solve, neyther yet would goe anye more a lande, because he would runne in no such daunger, with this the Dozes were grieuoully offended, for that they thought that if so be that he would come a land, that there they might doe him moze hurte then a Seaborde.

And for that they woulde the rather so do, they beganne to make a mocke at the merchandife which he had left a land. Also they wrought all the means they could to hinder their tales therof, lateng & they wer litle or nothing worth. Df al this & Captain general was informed, for y as he thought devices of the king knew nothing of all thefe things, neither pet what the Mores discurteste the Catuall had offered him, & for that he should to entife binderstand the cause why the Captaine Benerall Did not the alandreturns a land, neither get wold fend any moze merchans pile, he did therfore lend him word within fine paves after by his Factour of all that they have bone onto him . and also what iniurge the Dozes hadde thewed him . 10.IL. touch

touching their Derchants, promiting not withfranding, that he would not let to be at his commaundement with all the whole fleet. Then the king famed to be very greatly offens ded for that which they had done to & Captaine general, informuch as he had fent him onto his thippes . But for all that the Catuall went bupunished, although he sent the Captaine Generall woode, that he would punish those that had so vied him, which out of doubt were naughtie chaistians, so that it did well appeare that it ariened him berve much to heare thereof. And as touching the Werchaundile he promised to sende thether such as shoulde buye the Came, as he did indede feauen og erght Derchauntes, which are Bentiles Gularates, and with his factour hee lent a Nayre, which was a principall honest man, to the intent he might remaine in the factore with the factour, to whome he gave commaundement diligentlye to beware that there houlde not come any Dozes to kill him. But for because that this was some but bover couloure

that the Mozes shoulde not sæme to subborne the Mers chauntes, they bought nothing, but rather did abate the price, of the which the Dozes were verye gladde, and faid, that nowe it did well appeare that they were not alone that woulde not buye of they? Werchaundife, yet for all that ther durst come no Doze to the Factozie, they once having notice that there was placed a Nayre by the kinges commaundement. And if so be that before they did not abide or love be, they ten times work loved be afterwarde, so that whenfoener any of our men thould come a land, they receined the same as an injurie done buto them, spitting on the ground, faieng: Portingale, Portingale, But our men which understode their meaning bid laugh thereat, to the ende thereby they might fee howe little they did esteeme their boinges , for so the Captaine Benerall commaunded them to doe. Powe perceining that there was none that would buy of the Werchants, he supposed the cause to be for that they lay in a place where there were no Werthaunts.

And therfore supposing that if to be that they were in Cali-

cut, where other Werchants are, he fould fell the better, bid therfore immue & King of Calicut by a mellenger for license to fend the same, which be gave immediately, and comman, bed the Catuall to le the same brought forthwith, to such paide for as should carrie them, to the them paid at his olune colles by \$ king and charges, to that he would not that any thing of & king him felfe of Portingales, thuld be at any charges in his Country, and so it was done: but for all this the Taptaine generall wold never come moze a lande, foz that which the Catuall habbe bone buto him, and for that Bontay bo which came to fee him manye times, did give him countaile to to doe, for that the King was moveable, and therefore it was possible that the Noves would after his minde, for the great credite that they were of with him. But the Captaine general was bery warie, and because that he was a Moze, he woulde not much truft him, neither pet woulde gine him account what Bontaybo he was minded to doe: yet for that he would fixme to have not trusthim in some reputation that he should being him alwayes ed. newes of that which vid palle on Choare, he veparted with bim both money and other rewards.

Thow the Captaine generall being defirous to retourne toward Portingale, fent to demaunde lycense of the King to have a Factor and a Scrivener, with fuch Merchaunts as he thought good : & how the King caused the messenger with one other, that was found a shoare to be craried to prison. Chap.22,



De Merchaunts being brought to Calicut, the Captaine generall therewith gaue all his men license to goe and lee the Titie of Calycut, to buye ther what they thought god, so that there went out of each hippe eucry day a man, and those being returned,

there went immediately others. And as they went on this

10.111.

order,

order, they were carried to the Bentiles houses wher they had good chiere, and also tohen occasion served might have among them goo lodging. The like courtefie they did receine in Cahcut, befides they did report buto our men of all paide for fuch things as they had, and after the felfe fame manner, our men bio bestow amongst them part of that they caried, which were bracelets of Braffe & of Copper, Dewter, and apparell, which they carried to fell in Calicut, 02 ange other place, where they might moe as quiet as in Lishborne, From the lande there went about both filher men & Bens tiles to fell their fish, Cocos and Bennes, which they gave in trucke of bisket and for ready money. Others ther wer that went thether with their children, who carried nothing with them to fell, but only their going was to fee our thips. The Captaine generall was very glad of their comming, commanded to give them meate: this he did for to increase the friendship betweene the laing of Calicus & them . After this order, the thips wer never without some, those y wer there, remained till such time that night drew on, and then they were bid to goe their wave. After this foat they spent their time till it was the r.day of August, the which was The ende the beginning of the leason wherin they might bepart from of & vvin- the Coast of the Indias, and also for that as then their winter in the fer Did make an end. The Captaine generall perceiuing the quietnette of the people and Countrey, and the familyaritie they bled with our men, and how quietly they went in Calicut, without receining either hurt of the Moores or of the Nayres, did credibly believe that this came to paste, for that the thing of Calyout would have peace and friendship with the Bing his Walter, was the occasion that almost in thee moneths that our men had trade in Calycut they did receive no manner burt, either of the Dwzes oz of the Nayres. Wee did therfore determine to establish the Factoric which was there, with all such Werchandise as he had lefte at that vietent (although the least parte thereof was foice) for that there was now large a god foundation or ground worke. for the next boyage when it thuld please the Lina his Was

ster

Indias.

23

COLDERS.

doning

fet to sende againe, and if it might please God to give him life, that he might being him newes of this Discouerie . lo that it thould not be neofull to make any new confent or a. orement for the Factorie. And by the counfaile of his Cape taines and of the other Principalls of his thips, he fent bus to the king of Calicut a present of skarfes of sundry coulours of filkes. Cozalls and other things, which was caried onto him by Diego Dias, beliring the Bing to parbon him, for that he was to bold as to fend him that prefent, confides bering be bid the same for no other purpose, but onelye to thew what feruitour he was of his, who is and will be alwayes at his commandement, which was the occasion that be fent it, and not for that he thought that things of fo fmal valety, were of lufficient vignitie, for to represent a lking withall of so great a power as he was. And if so be that he had in his custovie, that which he might esteeme or think to be of a moze worthie price, he would sende it with a better god will And for that the time now brew niere & he beter. mined to depart, be ordained for the fame, and also if so bee that he did minde to fend any Embaffadour to the Bing his Malter to confirme the amitie or friendship between them, he befired him to commaund him to be in a readinelle, for that he had a confidence that as touching that which he had agreed byon with his highnesse, as also presuming on paists which he had received at his hands, the might as he was defirous, leave in Calicut that Factor with his Scrinenoz & the Derchandize which he had left, not onely for a witnes of a perpetuall peace & frienothip fetled ther with his highnes, but also for a tellimony of the truth of his Emballage, & of that which & Bing his Walter Mulo fend herafter, as some as he had news of him, allo for confirmatio of his discours ry & to get some credit in Portingale, he did therfore send to kille his hands requelling him to fend to & king his malter one Bahar of rinamon, another of cloues, another of fome other spices, as some as & factor bid make any reby mony of his wares, be thuld pay for & same, for somuch as at & pre-Cent be had not wherewith to page. After that Diego Dias hao

hab received his melfage, there past foure bayes afoze the king would confent that he thould come in his prefence, although that he went every day buto his Pallaice. After that

aunivvere vnto Diego Dias.

prison.

be had commanded him to come into his prefence, be views ed how and after what fort he came taken, and thereboon asked him with a frowning countenance, what it was that he would have : but Diego Dias at that time was afearde, that he would commaund him to be killed. But after that he had told him his message and would have belivered him the present, he would not see it, but commaunded it to be belinered to his factor. The aunf were that he gave touching the Captaine generall was, that fince he would neves goe The kings his wave, he might to one : but first or that he doe depart, he must give him 600, Serasynes, for so it was the custome of the Countrey. Diego Dias being returned with this present, was accompanied by manye Nayres, which he feeing, thought it to be for the belt: but as some as he was come Diego Di. to the Factorie, they remained at the doze, and woulde not as kept in confent, that he or any other thoulde come forth . And after this proclamation was made in all the Citie, that boon pain of death there thould goe about our flete no boate of Almadias: but yet notwithstanding all this Bontaybo went, and gave warning to the Captaine generall in fecrete not to goe a lande, not confent that any of his thould goe: for that he knew to, most certaine by the Dozes, that if to be that he or they thoulde to doe, the Bing would commaunde they a beads to be ftroken off. And as touching all his faire woods and god entertainment, which he had thewed him buto that present, as also to give him a house in the which his Derchandize might be layd, as also the god entertainment that our men had, was but mere diffimulation, and to the ende, be might have taken him a lande with them, e fo have confe maunded them all to be killed, which was woundt by the industrie of the Pozes onely, which had made the ling bea lieue, that they were theues and went a rouing, and that he came not onto his Barbour, but to feale fuch Werchand vize as should be brought to the Citie, and also to espie the Countrey,

Countrep, and after to come with a great flete for to ing nade the fame. In the felfe fame offer was the Captaine ecnerall informed by two Malabars, which are Bentiles, bes ing therefore now in a Audie what was belt to be done, has ming this advertisement for most certaine as some as it was night, there came aborde the Beneralls thin, a flave of the colour blacke, which was naturally borne in Guynee, & bee longed buto Diego Dias and also was a Chailtian, and had the Postingall tongue very well, who tolde him that Diego Dias and Aluaro de Braga bio remain in pailon, what aunfwere the laing of Calycut had made to his mellage, & what he had commanned to be done with his prefent, and also what Proclamations there were mave: Diego Dias, tor that he thought good to give him knowledge of p which had pall had bribed a fifter man to carrie this mellencer, and that in the night scalon that he might not be knowen . After that the Captaine generall had heard all this, he was much offended therewith: howbeit, for that he woulde le the end thereof, would not bepart, but bid let paffe that bay, to le whether that any would come about hun. The nexte pay which was Wednesdaye, being the rv. of August, there came one only Dinnace of Almadia aboot the Beneral, in for fpycs the which were foure boyes, which brought fine precious Cones to fell, and for that they came after fuch fort he toke them to be fpies, and that their comming was for no other purpose but to see what they did : and by this meanes hee thought he might bnoerstand in what reputation they were with the King . This was the occasion the Captaine generall did receive them with as god a countenaunce ras he did before, mining them nothing to understand the knew of the impailonment of Diego Dias, and wold not therefore tage hand boon those, but boon such as soulde come afters ward (which as he thought thould be of moze credite) butill fuch time as he had recovered those that were imprisoned

Unto those also he wrote a Letter by those Works. with fained words, faieng that he did buderstande of thep? imprisonment: this was done in such order, that if so be this

Bojes fent

mile for the late. Spacoro

Maisiss

D.

letter

letter should have come to any other mens hands, they could

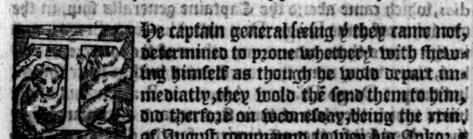
The king of Calicuts trefon to wards the Captaine generall.

Certaine flayed in exchange

not have undertwo the fame. These Boves bid beliver bus to him this letter, who afterward told the king what great entertainment they had at the Captaine generalls bands, which made him to believe that he knowe nothing of the inveilonment of his men, whereof he was very giad & Did retourne and fend about others, and those that shoulde goe had warning given them not to disclose, that the factour with the others did remaine prisoners. This was done by pollicie, for that he made this reckoning to deceive the Caps taine generall on this fort, butill fuch time that he was as ble to sende a Plete of thips boon him, or til that the thips of Meca, thould come and take bim. On this fort went the Malabars aboud, buto whom the Captaine generall made a god countenaunce, and commaunded them to be entere tained bery well: all this he did for y be faw none worth the Claience. On the Sunday next, there came fire principal Malabars, with other fifteene which waited upon them, in another Pinace. And for that the Captain generall thought that for those the Bing would fend him his factor and his Socrinenour be laid hands boon them all, onely be lefte two Dariners in a pinace, by whom he fent a letter to the hings Factors, written in the Malabars tongue, in the which he bee Malabars maunded for the Factor and his Serivenor, then he wold fend those which he had flaid. The kings factor having perufed this letter, he enformed & king of & which had vall, who comaunded the Factor & Derivenoz to be brought home to his boule as prisoners, that he might from thence send for them, and to diffemble therewith as though he knowe nothing of their impersonment, to cause them to be sent from thence to the Captaine generall, for that he might send him those Malabars lubich he had betained, whose wines made exclamation for the imprisonment of their busbands . And therefore the King was the more willinger to let our men at libertie, who afterward remained a while in the kings Factors house. nd nid of

How the Captaine generall feeing the delayes wer made for

for that the Factor with the Scrivenor came not, did bring himselfe in a readines as though he would depart inmediately, wherevoon without any further delay, the King fent them away, and what els happened, Chap, 23.11 3002



De captain general feeing of they came not, beformined to prome whether with fliely ind himfelf as though he wold bepart in mediatly, they wold the fend them to bim Did therfore on wednesday, being the rring of August commanns to wer his Ankozas

to bring himselfe bover saile. And for that the winde was confeary he was oritien to come to an Ankor foure leagues from Calicut, riving in an open road, and there they remaid nen fill the next Saterday, to fee whether they would lende their peloners. And perceiving na likelihoo thereof he went pet fulther unto the Sea, lo far, that he lear cely could below any lang, being at an Ankor fog lack of winge there carine thether a boat w certain Malabars, which fold & Captaine generall of their comming was to feeke him out; total him of Diego Dias with & others, werin & kings pallatice, whom he minocoto femiabazo, which thing to be true they would Yer mo de bind thefelues of as is nert day they do not be broughtuston vices to o caule toby they broughothe not as theny was for that they Portinthought they thulo not overtake bin. Poto to of they land not & Malabars of the Generall kept as perfoners, thought of they were all dead. This craftie dealing was for no other purpole but to bally with & Captains general, s to than hims with those worms that the laing might in the meane while separe in Caticul an armie of thips to let byon him and to farry for the thips of Meday to do ne with his Flieten After this the Captaine generall commaunded those of the to whe. to goe their way and not to retourne without his men, by els their letters, for if to be they no he would link them to his ordinance And allouf infinediately they are nor returns with an answere, of then he would cut off the heads of those which he had taken . With this aunswere, those of the D.if. towne

flave the gals from

towne bid departe, and immediately as some as they had winde, he made layle, and bearing along the Coast, came to Ankoz at the Sonne set over against Calycut.

The next days our men beserved comming seaven Almadis, which came aboyd the Taptaine generalls this, in the one tohereof came Diego Dias and Aluoro de Braga, and in the others there came many others of the countrep, howbeit, there were none that burd enter within their thips . but did put Diego Dias and Aluoro de Braga in his ofone boate which they hav at their flearne, and afterwarde they themselues fell further off, farrieng for the Captaine Cenes ralls aunswere To whom Diego Dias said. That as some as the Bing of Calicut knew that he was none be fent for him from his factors boule and thelwed himlelfe toyfull, as one that knew nothing of his impailonment, and afked him what was the occasion that the Captaine Benerall toke those men which he both kiepe as prisoners who afterward tolde him the cause : luberebpon the laing made aunswere, that it was well done. De afked him also whether that his Faco: bad demaunded at his bands any thing of gift, spear king against his owne Factor which was there present, for that he know wel mough of it was not long ago, lince be co. manuoed one other to be killed for taking certain bribes of Werchaunt Araungers, After all this, he willed him to tell the Captaine generall that he Chould Cend him & Cone tohich be promised him to be let in the Countrey, bpon the lobich there is a Croffe and the royall Armes of Portingale, and also to know of him whether he be content to leave-Diago Dias for factor in Calicut, and with the fame be fent him a letter for the Bing of Portingale, inhich was confirmed and agned by the thing, and waitten by Diego Dies and with this Letter, he fent Aluoro de Braga. The Cap. taine generall toke this Letter, which was written in a certaine Leafe of a Palme Arce, boon the inhich they doe vie to write matters, that thall indure a long time, the eff fed whereof was this in class of mail is easiling to disult twoise he new inhus . Colies this auntiners . those of the

MAG

analoi

Valco

Vafeo de la Gama, a Britleman of thy house came to my Countrie, of whole comming I was very glad. In my The effect Countrie there is great floze of Cinamon, Cloanes, and of king Depper, and precious Rones. That which I am delirous to cuts lethave out of the Countrie, is Silver, Colo, Cozall, & Share ters. let . The Captaine Benerall for that he faive the king to ble no truth, woulde not auniwere for all his offers, but therewith fent him all such as be hadde stared that were Nayres, and for all the others, he fent him word, he would not fend them, untill fuch time that he fent him all fuch merchaundile as he had taken of his. Potwithstanding he fent him the Cone he fent for, & with this answere beparfed those that brought Diego Dyas abord . The next day there came a boyd Bontaybo who tolde the Captaine Denerall that he came fo foveinly away from Cancut for that the Catuall by the kings commaundement had taken from him all that he ever bab, fateng that he was a chaistian, and that his comming to Calicut over land was by the king of Portingales commaundement onely to be his frie. Dther matters there were which be tolo him of, and that the lama came by the Moses procurement, the which be knew wel, that as they twice his goos, so they meant to bo him some threfor turne in his person, if so be that they coulde have taken him, and therefore he came his way before. The Cape faine Benerall was very glad of his comming, and tolde him that he would carry him to Portingale, and that there Bontaibo be shuld recover all his gods with the double, belides other willing rewards that the king his Paister would give him. De commannoed also that in his thip there thould be pres Portingal pared him a principall god cabine. After this about tenne of the clocke, there came a boybe the Tapfaine Benerall thie Dinnaces laben with men, and bpon certeine of their feates or benches, there was lapo certeine Skarfs, as who thould far, there came part of there Derchaundile. And afe ter these there came other foure one after another. And as touching those that brought those Skarfes, they toloe the Captaine Generall that there came all they? Perchan-Din. Dife,

to goe to

dife which they would put in his boate, and therefore they witten him to being thether those Malabars which he had paifoners, and that there they woulde fetch them . The Captaine Benerall perceiuing that this was but a fetche, oid will them to goe their wave, for that her woulde have none of thep? Derchaundife but those Malabars to carrye

to Portingale, as witneffes of his discouerie, and the

And if to be that God of his vivine goonelle doe give him lyfe, he woulde very thostly retourne to Calicut, and then they moule well knowe whether that those Chailtis ans were theres of not las the Mores hadde made the hing of Calycat believe, and therefore that was the cause why he vid them to manifest wrong. This being done be commaunded to thate of many peces of Padinaunce, with the feare thereof they ranne they? wave- died light

And if so bee that the kings thippes had bene in a ready. nelle and a floate, they had fent them against the Cape tanie Benerall, but they were haled op for because of the Winter, which was to be believed to have beine the band ove worke of DDD, that our Shippes Choulde bee there at this leafon, for that they might escape and carrye newes, of the discouerpe of this Countrye, to restore in the same the holpe Catholike Faith, other wife if it has ben Summer he moulde have have his flete in a readinede, the which was great, and so have taken be all, and by this meanes there have bene none lefte to have carryed newes to Portingale, to the state of the state and the support die it all respends that the letter has the let roomb glad but.

pares frim a spincipall and calling. After this ebout frome Of the departure of the Captaine Generall is 301 10 from Calycut towarde Portingale, and what further happened wnto him being a and de call in the lland Anfandina sa Cap. 22, 1 , val dlungs ter thefathere came other faire one after armidte. Mad an

concepting those three through those Astronical thoughtons

lee configuration also that in our long there though the pace Coming

of sugar

e III



Lthough that the Captaine Benerall reiogled very much for that he had disconered Calicut, yet he was not fully satisfied
ther with altogether, for that the king had
conceined against him great displeasure, a
by this meanes as he induced the next sect

that the king his mailter thould fend, would run in great daunger. Powbeit perceiving that it lay not in his power to bo any moze, he was therfore contented onely with the dife courry, and to have knowne the Indias, tof their nautgatis on, what was commodious for the Countrie, and to have brought with him from thence examples of the fpices, brugs. and precious fromes, as also of all other thinges that mere within the same citic. And having there no moze to boe, be peparted, carrieng with him those Malabars which he han taken, for that by them he hoped to have some agreement made with the king of Calicut at the returne of anye other Fleet. The Thursday after his departure, being in calme a league of from Calicut, there came towarde him to & nums ber of ly. Tonys full of Souldiers, by the which the king of Calicut thought to have taken them, who feing them come ming commaunded his ozdinaunce to be that of at them. that offentimes, and if he had not done fo, they would have out him in greate baunger for that they followed him an houre and a halfe. And by reason of a showze of raine which came byon a lodeine, the Captaine Generall was driven a fea bood with all his flete, in the means while the enimies fledde their wave, and bearing his courfe towards Mylinde in great calmes, & that along the coaff, thought god & convenient although & king of Calicut had abuled him lundry waies, that for the necellitie of thole that thould returne to Calicut, thould have of his friendthip and favour to receive from thence they labing of Spices, to vie as it were some friendship with them, since that the king would be gladde thereof, in especiall being exalted, oid therefore write onto him a letter in the Arabian tonque,

tongue, which was penned in that language by Bontaybo, in the which he vio crave pardon for the carrieng awaye of those Malabars with him, which was done for no other intent then that they shoulde be as witnesses of that the which he had discouered, as before her had fent him worde. And for that he lefte no factorie in Calycut (the which he was forrie for was for feare leaft that the Dozes shoulde kill him, which was also the occasion that he was not of ten times a land. Bet for all that he did not leave, but woulde bee alwayes at his commaundement, fince that the king his Maifter would be gladde of his friend thippe, and also fosthwith woulde sende him in his flete greate abundaunce of all fuch merchaundile as he both bes manno for, by the trade that from hence forth bee shoulde have with the Portingales in his Citie, would redound one to him great profit. This letter was belivered buto one of the Malabars to carry the fante a land to the place where it was comaded to be delinered. And afterward he knew of the fame was belivered to & king of Calicut. Then & Taptaine general going for ward in his course, that along the coaff. on the nert Thursday after, be fell amongst certeine rocks, with all his flete, and from one of them that was inhabited there came forth fundry Dinnaces with men, within the same to fell them Fish, and other victualls. The Cape taine Generall did receive them bery curteoully, who commaunded to give them both thirts and other things, of the which they were verye gladde, wherebyon he take occasion to alke them whether they invulde be content that there shoulde be erected a marke with a crosse in the same, with the royall armes of Portugale, in token that the Portingals are they, friends. And they aunswered that they were cone tented, and thereby they well knew that we were chailtis ans, and to was the marke placed, and fince that time it is called El Padron de Sancta Maria. Poto to this pap by the forelaid name the rocke is called . From hence as some as the night ozelo on and that the winde began to blow of the Moare, the Captaine Generall made faile, and keeping als ivaies

manes along the coaffe on the Thursdaie after, being the 19. of September hee fell with a goody high lande, and barde to the same there lave fire little Ilandes, and there he came to an Ankoz, and going a lande to take in wafer pid there finde a young man, which did demaund, concerning the Captaine Generall, whether he were a Spaze of a Christian, they aunswered him that be was a christian. This he did as it was thought with feare, least that they should have killed him, forsomuch as in that place there were no chailtians. This young man did carrie dur men within a certaine river, the wed them most excellent was ter the which issued out betweens certaine rocks, and for his paines they gave him a red night cap. The next morning following there came from the land foure others in a finall boate a bord the Captaine Benerall, which brought with them to fell many gourds and Cowcombers, and they wer demaunded by the Generall whether there were in that Countrie any Cinamon or Depper. They aunswered that there was nothing but Tinamon, and for that he was refis rous to le the fame, he fent with them two of his menthe Cinamon which at their return brought w them two greene bounds groving. of certaine trees which they doe take to be the fame, revos ting that thereof, there was a great group, howbeit the fame mas wilde. And at their retourne there came with them moze then 20, of that Countrie men, which bronalit to fell hens aourds & Comes milke. Also they requested the Care taine Benerall to fend with them certeine of his men , for that Mostly after, they Mould retourne with areate flose of Dzie Cinamon, Hogges, and Hennes, but for all their great offers, he would let none of his men goe, for that hee feared least the same was some treason. The next dave after before binner . our men going a lande to cut wode fome, what farre of, from the place where they were, fell on a loodeine bypon two Boates, the which lave harde by the Moare lide.

The Captaine Generall woulde not immediatly procure to knowe what they were, till it was after Dinner.

for then he thought to know the fame. And being in a re-Dineffe to Depart, Did first commaund one of his Marriners to go by to the top, to le whether that he could bifery any other beliels a fea bood or not, who being there tolde him that he had light of eight great thirs which wer incalmed. with this newes he left his going to fix the others, & put himselfe in areadinesse, the winde was in such sort that it might ferme them both, as they came within two leagues of our flete, the Captaine Benerall made toward them . The enimies perceiving that did immediatly five toward the Goare And they bearing after this forte, was broken the Rudder of one of the fame, by reason whereof those that were within the thip were forced to go in their boats toward the lande. Nicholas Coello who was next to this thip went immediatly and lapde the same about, thinking indeede to finde in it some greate Stoze of riches, bowbeit there was nothing els but Cocos and Melafus, which is a certeine kinde of Sugar made of Palmes oz Date tres . Allo he founde therein manye bowes, arrowes, five ides. speares and targats, and the other seauen ranne themselves a ground, and for that our men could not come nere buto them with their thips, they followed them in their boats. and from thence did beate them with their ordinaunce, fo that their enimpes were brinen to leave their thippes, and baing pet the next day at an Ankoz, there came buto him feauen men of the country in an Almadias, who tolpe him that those eight thips were of Calicut, the which the king had fent for to take him, as by those that fled away they bnoerttod, gaver and connect one coppett . mount offers, he tuesde let none of his men non

How the Captaine Generall went to Anfandina to take in water, & also how he toke there a Moore prisoner, which was seruant to the Lord of the liand of Goa called Sabayo, the which was taken for a spie, cap.25.



After that the Captaine Generall was thus informed he would tarrie there no longer, but immediative came to an Ankez at the Tlance of Anfandina, the which was bis staunt from thence as it were two Bunne Motte, where it was tolde him , there was excellent

grand their Origin, Arg for the

finete water . This Aland is but little, and but a league of from the firme land. There are in the fame many wood, and also two conduit heads, made of free frome of excellent fweete water, the which are fprings and do rife ther, where of one is fire tote beepe. Also in the fea about the laybe 30 land is great floze of fifth. Before that the Mores did ble to trafficke to the Indias, the fame was inhabited by Bentiles, in the which there were goody buildings, in especiall Ansadina their Pagodes was a goodly thing. And after that the Dozes forfaken which came from the red sea began to saile that way, they habitants related thether alwayes to take in their water and wood. and bid to abute the inhabitants that they could not wel as hipe the fame to that they left their owellings ther but before their going away, they plucked bowne almost all their Pagods, to that they left nothing fanding but the berve Chappell, the lyke they Did to all other their bil loings, vet for all that thefe Bentiles that wer of the firme land, which belong to the king of Narlingas , had to this Pagode fuch acuation that from thence they would goe funder times to make in the fame their praires onto thee black flones that were lieng in the middel of the faid Chappell.

The Tland is called Anlandina which in the Malabars language is called the five Flandes, for that rounds about the same there lye the other foure . The Cantaine Benerall having come to an Ankoz, fest Nicholas Coello with his companye to biscouer the same. who founde it according as afore is veclared, and a amplye place or grounde, where they might neive R.ii. graue

seidi

They repaire their thips.

62

grave their thips. And for that the Captaine Benerall had a great course to run, and also for that he knew not when to finde so convenient a place, he consulted with the other Captaines to bring their shippes there a ground. The first sip that they brought there a grounde, was the Shippe the which they talked Berrio. And whilest they were thus occupyed, there came many people to sell them victualls. At which time there came two small Brickentines that hadde out they? Standerds, and Flagges in the toppes of they? Palles, and within them they? Trumpettes and Drummes, wherebypon they came playing, at they? pleasure. In these Brickentines there came manye men, and they all at the Dare, and along the shoare side there were other size which came to succour them if they should have anye nicke.

The Captaine Benerall after that he have fight of them, had harning given him by the Malabars to beware of them, for that they were rovers, and onder a conloure of peace, did robbe all that they coulde take. And after that he was entered into his shippe, he perceived that he might have taken them if so he that he woulde have consented to lette them to come aborde him, but he woulde not agree to the same. And therefore as some as they came within Gunne shotte, commanded all they? Droinaunce to be shot at them from those two shippes that were a sloate. They fearing this shotte, gave out a lowde boice crieng, Tambarane, Tambarane, for so they doe call God, and with this often shoting they seede then; way.

Nicholas Coello being as then in his Boate, went after them alwayes thoting his Dedinaunce, who pursued them so farre that the Captaine Generall was desired to put op his Flagge soe a tigne hee should retourne, and so he did.

The next days after the Captaine Generall with all his men being a land, working byon the thip called Berrio; there came in two litle Paraos to the number of twelve men of the Countrie, the which in their apparel seemed to bee of

fome

fome countenaunce, who brought for a prefent a bunnell of Sugar Sugar Canes, and immediately as fone as they had beliues red the same, they asked license to goe about and to see the groving thips, for that they never law any before. The Captaine acnerall was greatly offended with this their requelt, for by that he feared leaft that they were fpies : and whilest they were in this talke, there came thether other two Paraos, with as many more men. Those that came firft, feing that the Captaine generall was somewhat growen in cholar, Did will those that tame afterward, not to come a lande but to returne againe. The thip Berrio being made in a redincte. afterward that the Beneralls thin was brought a ground to be new rigged, and having a lande about hir, all the other Captaines, there came a man in a little Parao, who feemed to be of the age of fortie yeares, and not of that Countrep. for that he had byon him a Sabaco of fine Cotten , which reathed bowne to his heles, and about his head a tocke or towell, which also concred part of his face, and at his ave bell a Faluchin or Skepne. And affone as he leapt a lande. be went immediately to imbrace the Captaine generall as one that had feene him or knowen him before, and after the felfe fame fort be bled the other Captaines, telling them that he was a Christian, and borne in Italy, and that her was brought into that Countrey of a childe, and that his twelling was with a Roble man that was a Moze, called Sabayo the which was Lozd of a certaine Iland called Goa, lieng about twelve leagues from thence, and had forty thous fand horsemen within the sand gland, And for that his has bitation was amongst the Dozes, he observed their lawe, bowbeit it was but for an outward thew, but inwardly in his foule he was a Christian: and being in Sabayos house it was tolde him, that there was come by Sea to Calveut certaine men in thips, whereof there was never fene flike in the Indias, and that there were none that understone their language, and also that their bodies were covered over with cloathes . And when he had bederfranding of the fame, be immediatelye indged them to be Frangues, for lo R.iij. they

they be call those that are Christians in that Countrey, and for that he was believes to be them, had therefore alked by cense of Sabayo, saieng that it so be that he woulde not give him license to goe and se them, that he knewe berge well that he should bye with very thought and anger: by reason whereof he gave him license, by whome he sent them word, that if so be that there were in his Countrey anye thing if they had nede of, they shuld have the same, in especials shippes and victualles. And moreover, if they woulde come and dwell in his Countrey, he would be very gladde thereof, and would give both them and theirs sufficient lyouing, with the which they should live very honourably.

After that he had ended thus his talke, the Captaine generall alked him perticularly for the Countrey of sabayo, and other things: Therebypon he requested of the Captaine generall a chale for to sende to a companion of his, which remained in the strme Lande, for that it was agreed betweene them, that if so be that he were well entertained, that he would sende botto him a token in signe thereof. This kinds of dealing made the Captaine general suspect him, notivithstanding, he commanded a chale to be given him, and also two news loaves, the which he sent to his companion as aforesaide, and he remained alwayes taking with the Captaine Generall: His talke was so much, that some times had discovered himselfe to has a some

Paulo de la Gama, swhich noted the same, asked of certaine countrey men suhat hie was, and they up and tolde him, that he was a Rouer, and that he had laide as boode other Shippes, which had bene there hought a grounde before that time. The Captaine Denerall being thereof insomed, commaunded him to be carried aborde his shippe, which was then a grounde, and there he commaunded him to be well whipped to consesse, whether that all or anye parte of the same was true that he had tolde him, and also what he meant by his comming these ther, and whether he were a Pope or a Christian, who

auns

auniwered that he was a Christian as he had faid before, at the reft be benied, therefoze the General fought one other more cruell torment then whipping, which was by hanging of him by by his members by a pulley, to hoift him by and bolune : and by the great paine which he fuffered there he requested to be let downe, for that as then he would fell bim the truth : and being come downe, he declared that he A notable was a spie, and was sent thether, to discover how mange discovered men the Captaine generall hab, and what weapons, forfor much as he was ill beloued along all that Coaft , because he was a Christian. And that there were many? Atalayas A kinde or Forts placed in every Baye or Bricke to let bpon him: of boates bolobeit they burft not butill fuch time as there came the, fo called ther other fortic great Wessells, which were a making in a readinesse for to topne with those that are armed, and so to fet boon him, and to take him : and therefoze in the meane frace he was fent to knowe what he fand, he affirmed als to , that he knowe not certainelye , when those fortie faule moules come. This much he beclared after that he had receined thee of foure toments : all the reft they buderfton by confedures, forfomuch as he did not perticularly beclare the fame.

The Captaine generall feeing that he would beclare no more, was contented with the advice he had given him. and commaunced him to pailon buter the hatches, for to carrie with him buto Portingale : also to be cured berre inell, and to give him forme refreshing of vidualles. Afters ward he tolde him that he did not minde to keepe him vais foner to have him as his Captine, but to carie him buto the Bing his Paffer, to the ende he might tell him fome newes of the Indies, knowing verye well that he would rewarde him. Pow the Taptaine generall haning knowledge of the comming of his enimies, would therefore tarrie no longer then whilest his thip was new dresting, the which was done

in ten daves.

At this instaunt the Captaine generall was offered for the thippe, the which thippe be had taken of the eight, that

did fet bpon him a flouland fanons, but he wold not take if, faieng that he wold not fell any thing of was his enimies, but commaunded the same to be burnt. The Captaine Des neralls thip being ready and the water being taken in , bee immediately beparted bpon the fifth days of Doober, and gos ing a Sea bozd, about a two hundred leagues from that 30 land, then the Maze which he carried with him as prisoner, ficing there was no other remedie, faid, that now be would tell him the truth how that indede he did dwell with the Sabayo, to tuhom word was brought that the Captain ges nerall went wanding boon the Seas, as one that knewe not where he was, and therefore there was in preparing a great flete for to take him . The Sabayo having notice thereof, commaunded him to goe thether to vifite him, and to marke bow they went, and also to see whether that he could being them to Goa, which if so be that he could being to valle, he would as then lave hand byon them, for that the fame went that they were valpaunt, and so meant to keepe them to make warres against other kings his nert neighbours. These newes the Captaine Generall was glad to beare of , and gave him from thenceforth better entertains ment, allowed him both apparell and also money, afters. ward he was made a Christian, to whom he game for name Galpar, in honour of one of the three Bings, called Magus christened of that name, and for that the Captaine generall was his God father, he gave him the title of his furname, and so ever after he was called Gaspar de la Gamas.

A Moore

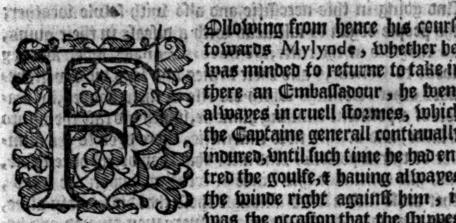
tiid.

1.

How the Captaine generall went forwarde on his Voyage towarde Mylynde, and of the great troubles he past, vntill such time as he came thether. Chap.26.

est of larger was a developed and the state of the continue of

Skurfe,



Dllowing from bence his course towards Mylynde, whether bee was minded to returne to take in there an Embassadour, he went alwayes in cruell stormes, which the Captaine generall continually indured, until fuch time he had en tred the goulfe, t baning alwayes the winde right against him , it was the occasion that the shippes

made but small way, and therefore it was the longer time before he entered the gulfe. But after that he was entered within the same, he was again troubled with great calmes, which on the Sea is very troublesome, not only for the gouerning of their thips, but also with the heat, which is more hurtfull boon the feathen boon the land, for that ther is no covering to befend the Sunne, whereon with the fame one Men flifly men are fliffeled by, as bath bene fiene in the boyage to led with ward the Indias. And as I fay the winde having courfing the Sunne thus with the heates, the space of many dayes together, did onely. afterward returne and breake by in contrary windes to go forward, and very goo to goe backward. But the Captains generall being loath to go back warp, wold pet rather tarie ther wher he was, as indeed he did. And when he perceived that the winde was so great and the Seas went so bigh , that there was no tarrieng for him with his shippes, then was he driven of force to keepe the Seas, sometime on this boyd, and sometime that, so that both he and his men palled great troubles, by reason they all had inough to doe to governe their thips. And hoping that after to great storines there would come faire weather, were between once more to pray for those great calmes which they had before and when they lawe that this weather was like to enoure mas ny dayes, and that their water beganne to faple them was the occasion that the Taptaine Benerall commaunded the same to be belivered by ozber, my good doth and coldinag

The Skurfe.

And going in this necessitie, and also with fowle weather, the people began to fall licke with a difeale in their gums, as they bid in the river. De buenes Sennales, when as they inent to Calicutat alfo their armes and leas bio finell, bes frees other fivellings which bid rife in their bodyes, by reas fon of a petitlent Ainking humour, which bid cast them into a lacke, and of this new infirmitie, there oved to the nums ber of thirtie persons. And after that they began once to die, and had continued this kinde of weather bypon the Seas, ther arose such a feare amonast those that did remain aline, that they fared in the fame as it were men amased, and bes Leeued bevely that they Mould never ave from thence, for that as they thought this kinde of weather was alwayes purable there and that the fame was the cause that it indured to long. The Bafters and Pilots of the Flete were of the tyke opinion, which made the rest believe if the foner, that by this incanes the crye of all those that were there, as well of them that were licke as of the other, was great, faieng that fince the weather would not ferue them to not from thence, pet they requelted him not to be an occation of their death, but rather confent to retourne buto Calveut. or els to fome other place in the Indias, and beeing ther to receive what God Chulo appoint them, rather then to ove in those feas of so terrible difeases, for which ther was no like lihove of any remedie, in especiall having lacke of all other things, as of viduals and water, which as then they began to want, by reason that by their long continuaunce in the faid place was all fpent. The Captaine generall faing the areat feare that his men were in and for to animate them the moze, favo onto them all on this foste, requesting them to be content, and not to believe that fuch weather as was there coursed by them on that sorte, was alwayes lyke to continue, for if to be that it were to , then there woulde be no Panication from the Coulon to the Strandites of Meca, noz to Mylynde, noz pet from anye other place, by the which they houlde patte ! And that it was not bripossible, but that they might somewhat biggeste from their CAR.

their right course, and therefore they met with those calmes and windes which they indured, yet those he saide should have an ende, and with the same, their troubles will lyke twise ende.

But for all this, the Parriners woulde not believe him, for that in this trouble they had continued foure monethes, and also that there were dead of they, sellowes, thirtie persons: so that there were so sewe of them remayning, that there was not to every thip sixteene persons lest to governe the same: and of them there were some, that were verye sicke of the disease above sayde. By this meanes they sell into such a desperation, by reason that they thought they shoulde goe no further, and as they doe aftirme, that Paulo de la Gama, and Nicholas Coello, beeing both of them Captaines made agreement each of them in they? Shippes to the other, that if so be that there woulde come anye Ulinde, by the which they might retourne into the Indias, that then they woulde surelyed to so.

Being thus determined, bepon a lodarne there came a fresh gale of Minde, with the which the flete might goe forwarde, and with the same in sixteene dayes they came within light of lande, being on a Mednesday the seconde of fedguarye: at the which the Marri ers residuced in such for that by meanes of the same, they had forgotten they troubles sand damagers that they were past, and gave but God great thankes for all his gractious benefites.

And when that they hadde fight of the Lande, they founde themselves so neere unto it, that the Captaine generall gave commaundement to call about into the Sea, so much as might be thought sufficient so to stage untill, the morning, the which being come, they went south with for to reknowledge the Lande, and sor to se where they were, sor that as now there was none that knewe the same, although that one of the Mores sayde, that they hadde then taken they. Course directly towardes S.ii.

A vvofull

of Maga-

·oun5

Montanbique, which franceth betweene certaine Handes, Clanding over against them , thee hundred leagues of the those whereas the people of the same Countrey are contimually licke of the same viseale, that our men were . The morning being come be went to reknowledge the land, and came before a goody great Citie, which was walled round about and within the same, very faire and high houses, and in the midft of the same there was a great Wallaice, which thoo very high, and feemed to be of a gooly building, all this they faw very well out of their thips . This Citie is called Magadoxo, which stanoeth at the ende of the said goulfe in the Coast of Aethiopia, a hundred & thirteene leagues from Mylynde, the scituation whereof & thall beclare hereafter. And for that the Captaine generall knew the same to bee a Titie of Dozes, when as he went along the Coast, the commanned to thote of manye pieces of Dedi. naunce, and also for that he coulde not tell how farre hee was from Mylande, from thence forward he staved in the night, because he would not passe the same. Forthwith, on Saturday being the fifth of Februarie, lieng over against a village of the Mozes, which they call Pate, being a hundzed and thee leagues from Magadoxo, there came from thence eight Terradas which is a certaine kinde of Boates of that Countrey, being all full of Souldiours, and made they? mave Araight towards our flete, from whence we that fo many pieces of Debinaunce, that they thought themselves bappy to have escaped by running aware. Howbeit our men vid not followe them for lacke of winde. The next Mins pape following, the Benerall arrived at Mylynde, and bees ing there, the king lent to visite the Captaine Generall with lundage fresh vidualls, sending him word also, how glad hee was of his comming. The Benerall aunswered him againe, by Fernan Martines, by whome he fent him a Welene : and for because of those that were ficke, whome he was beffrous to have cured, hee tarryed there fine bayes, in the which time, there ofed of them many.

The Citie of Maga-

At this prefent by the kings license, be caused to be set a land a marke, in token of frienolbiv. And after that he bad nioniped himselfe of viduals, he beparted on a webnesoay in the morning, being the rbit of Februarie, with an Emhalfapour inhome the king Did fende, to the king of Portingale for a perpetuall confirmation of friendshippe befinene them, is add mail walling one, wated mort agian to

Of the death of the Captaine Generalls brother. and of the burning of one of the hips called Saint Raphael , & alfo how he arrived in Portingale, and of the honour the king gaue him at 1 11 of their meeting, cap, 27,0 min off as orm) of.



Div for that the Captaine Generall hap not men inough to governe the whole fleete, he thought not and that by the and uile of the other Captaines; to buene one of those thippes, and that the lame thould be Saint Raphael, which they betermis

Cautaince Correctly manths

ned to doe the rather, for somuch as the same was al open. and they had not beought him a grounde as they bid the others, and allo betermined to burne the fame oppon the spoels of Saint Raphael, onto which place they came on the Sunday following, where (what for taking in of her furniture, as also for burning the same) be went fine bates, burned. and buring that time from a billage the which is called Tangata, there were brought to fell many bens. This bees ing bone the Captaine Benerall beparted, having with him in his thippethis brother called Paulo de la Gama, and on the.rr. of Februarie he found himselfe with onely Nicholas Coello in the Bland of Zenziber, which ffanbeth in the The Ile altitude of fire begrees, lieng but ten leagues from the firme of Zenziland. This Iland is berre greate with the other two that ber. dangeth neere buto it, whereof the one is called Pemba, and the other Mofya, and are berge fertill, and have in them great Roze of bietualls. Their groues are of Dzenge' S.iii. træs,

tras, which bringeth forth gooly Drenges. They are interpolated by Pores, which are but a weake kinde of people, and they have but finall flore of weapons, howbeit they goe very well apparelled, in filks and fine cloath made of Cotten, the which they one buye in Momballa, of Perschants of Cambayo. The women have flore of tewells of golde from Sofala, and of filuer from the Jland of Saint Larence. They are merchants a their trade is in the firme land, and thether they do carry viduals to fell in little boats. Cach of these Jlands hath a king of himselfe, the which also doe observe Mahomets laws as all the rest of the substicutes doe.

As some as the king of Zenziber hearde that the Captaine Generall was there arrived, he fent to bilit him and fent him great prefents of the fruits of the country, requelting him of his friendship, to the which he agreed. Ale ter all this be departed on the first of Warch, and came to an Ankoz befoze the Hands of Saint George in Monfanbique, and the next day after he fent a marke to be erected within that Ilande, where at his going thether he heard Dalle, f without any conversation with those of Monsanbique he peparted And on the third of Warch be came to the Iland of Saint Blafe, where he stayed to take in his water and to viduall himselfe of Sea woulfes, and of Solicarius, which they falted to eate whileft they were on the fea, and for the fame they gave God great thanks. After that they were beparted from thence (being once before putte back with wellerly winds) which ble wright against them? God of his godnes fent them to profperous a winder that on the twentith of Warch, they havon boubled the Cape of Buena Esperansa with areat pleasure, forsomuch as all those that came thether were all in health and verie Arong, and as they thought were all in good liking to are rive at Lishborne, that on an avoid a draff aidir, dual

And finding here a colde Minde which endured well twentye dayes is did let them in a god forwardnesse to warde the Ilande of Santiago, which by they, Sea cardes

inag

was by the Wilots we known not to be at the bitermost a hundred leagues from thence . Some there were that thought themselves to be with the same, but it was not

Diere that goody and fayee winde did faile them, and forformuch as the Captaine Benerall would neves knowe inhere that he was, (for that he coulde not tell) by reason there fell corteine Cowers which came from the landes inarde, he commaunded to make as much wave as they coulde possible. And going after this forte, on Thursdays being the erb, of Apaill, he commanned the Wilat to let fall his Plonunet, who founde that they were in rrb. fas court Concloman, Airer that he was been appropri

Comme.

Det in all that daye, failing and keeping the felfe fame course, the least water that they came to, was at re, fathome, and therefore the Pilottes indged themselnes to be bupon the thoeis Del zio Grands. All the rest of this voyage perticularlye what appentures the Captaine Benerall vid passe, butill such time as he came to the 3 lande of Santiago, a coulde not come to the knowledge thereof but only how that as they went nicre to the fame, Nicholas Coello to carry the king newes of this discour rie Did on a certeine night a parte himselfe from the Capfaine Generall, and followed his course onto Portingale. where he arrived at a place called Cafcais on the r.of Aus ly, in the years of our Horde God, 1409. who informed the king of all that the Taptaine Generall habbe past in the viscouery of the Indias, and of the commonytyes that he had brought with him from thence. Of whose viscourry the king was fo gladde to heare of, and that they might trave into the Indias by fea, as when he was proclaimed hing of the hingdomes of Portingale. Pow after that the Captaine Benerall founde milling Nicholas Coello her went forwards on his course towards the Hande of Santiago, for because his Brother was berye sicke of a Wollicke, and also for that his sohippe made but small maye, for that the was all open a and therefore her DID

20

bio fraight there a Carnell which he found there for to care ree him to Portingale before that he theulo ove, who left there John de Sala for Captaine of his thip as I fapo bee fore, who as some as the thip was new rigged, had charge to baing the lame to Portingale, from the which place the Generall beparted with his brother in the Carnell, whose infirmitie oid dayly increase, in such sort that the Captains Generall was oriuen to beare with the Hand of the Ferceras. And being there arrived, commatinded that his byos ther might be brought a lande, where he was so cruellye handled with his difeafe that he oved thereof, who at his end the wed himlelfe to be a god and perfect christian, and a very honelt Bentleman, After that he was dead and bus ried, the Captaine Generall departed toward portingale, who came to Belen in the moneth of September, in the felfe same pere. 1499, being two pere & two moneths patt after his departure fro Lishborne, with 108, men & of them came backe but fiftie alive, which confidering they? great travaile and trouble that they had pall, was verye much . After that the Captaine Generall had given God greate thanks for that he had estaped fo many great baungers, he fent word of his arrivall buts the king of portingale, who for the great pleasure that he received of his comming lent Don Diego della Silua de Menefis, Lozo of portugalete, with many other Gentlemen to receive him as they bid, brought him onto & court to an exceeding great number of people, that came thether to fee fo new & rare a matter, as that was of & Taptaine General, not onely for that he had Done, but allo for that they take him for beauthering come to the kings prefence, his highnelle gave him fo great an honour as fuch a one deferued, who by the discouerie of the Indias, bio give to great a glorie buto the eternall Goo. and honour and profit to the crowne and kingdome of Portingale, and a perpetuall fame to all the world. Afterward he made him knight, to him and to his heires for ever he gaue for armes the royal armes of Portingal, rallo to fet at the face of the Soutchin two Does the which they call 010 Gamas.

of the East India.

Gamas, Also be gave him towarde this his lining their bundeed thousand Reis a yeare, the which may be worth of our money 200, pound a yeare, and this to be paied out of the tithe of the fift in the village of sinis. Pozeoner he promiled him to make him Lord of the faid billage, forlos much as he was borne there. And butill fuch time that he could give him & fame, he allowed him a thousand crowns a yeare, the which he did well perfourme, from that time for warde, and after that he had received the possession there of, he bib palle it ouer buto the house appointed, for the contraction of the Indias. Mozeover he graunted him that after the trave of the Indias was letteled or established, that then he might lade for his ofon account to the fum of, 200. Duckats in spices, that without paieng for the same any custome at all. Also be gave him other possessions & rents and a bill of remembraunce to make bim Lorde . As for Nicholas Coello, he made him a Bentleman of his house. and gave him possessions, and did allowe him some recome pence toward his charges. The king himselfe with this new discouerie did increase his titles with a newe and a famous file, of Lozde of the conquest and navigation of Aethiopia, Arabia, Perfinant of the Indias.

How the king of Portingale did nominate A pedro al Verez Cabral for Captaine Generall of a Fleete towarde Calicut, for to settle there a factorie, and of his departure from Lishborne. Chap, 28, store in the line



Coing certainlye knotone to the king of The pre-Portingale, that from his kingdome there paration is a nauigation to the Indias, and also of cond votthe innumerable riches, & that ther are in age. those parts among the Bentiles, sundape Chaiffians, did therfore betermine to pro-

fecute and followe the discoverys of the same, giving all praise and lande buto the eternall God, for his great bene-

vato & fc-

II.

fits

fits that he hath bestowed oponhim, to let him be the first that bath discoursed this new worlde, the which bath alwaves beene to clote byon the Sea, that there bath beene none in all Europe that burft aduenture that wave. But he not remembring the trouble of his fririte, nere ther pet the spending of his treasure, not the damager of his subjects, woulde neverthelesse take this most famous enterprise in hande, for that there might bee in the Indias publyibed the Guangelicall lawe, to the ende that those kinde of loft people, might receive the same, as also for the increasing, not onelye of his owne treasure, but gene-

rallye the benefite of all his subjects.

And that the same might take the better effect, her Determined to give the attempt (if it were possible) to lettle a Factorpe in Calycut by gentlenette, for as he once bnoerstwoe that the owellers in the same were inclined to trave, he thought that after this fort there wold grow betweene them and be convertation, and to a friendthippe, the which might be an occasion that they woulde incline themselves to heare the worde of God preached. And bei ing thus fullye betermined, be commaunded to be in a readinesse against the next yeare following, a flete of ten thippes and two Caruells, which thoulde goe well laden with all fuch thinges as Vafco de la Gama thoulde ins forme him to be spent in Calycut, Also there went others towarde Sofala and Quyloa, where also he commaunded certeine factores to be letteled, not onelve for the colde which they have there, but also that they? Thippes might alwayes touch there. And concerning such as thoulde bee appointed for Calycut, he named for Captaine Benerall of this fleet, a Bentleman called Pedro Aluares Cabral, the Gene- toho came of an honourable houle of the Cabralls, and foz his pettie Captaine, a Bentleman called Sancho de Toar. The names of the other Captaines as manye as 3 knewe were thefe, Nicholas Coello, Don Luis continuo, Simon de Myseranda, Simon Leyton, Bartholome Dyas, who biscouered the Cape Buena Esperansa, Dyego Dyas,

his

ralle Captaines & Factors.

00

of the East India.

his haother, which went before for purfer with Vasco de la Gama, Thole that wer Captaines of & Carnels were one Pedro de Taide, and Vasco de la Silvera, and for fractor of the whole Flete, was one Artes Correa, who lykewise (bould remaine for factor in Calycut, and for his clarkes there were appointed one named Gonfalo Gyl Barbasa, & Pedro vas Caninon. Df this flete there shoulde remaine and Claie with the Werchants and Werchaundise in Sofala two thips, and with the same shoulde continue for Factor one called Loriso Hurdato. In this fleet ther went, 1500. men. The Articles which the Capcaine Generall carryed in his instructions, belides those of the setling of the Factos ry was, of if to be of the king of Calycut would not quietly confet, oz give fufficient lading, for those thirs which he car ried noz consent to have the factozie letled there: That then he fould make him most cruell war, for the injury which he thewer buto Valco de la Gama. And if lo be that the Factorie might be quietly letteled, then he hould request the king in fecret that he doe not confent in Calycut, 02 in anye other of his harbours belonging to his kingdome, any of the Mozes of Meca to remaine ther, forfomuch as hie would fend him from hence forth all fuch Werchauns vife as they bor bring, and that farre better cheap then they pos fell the same. Dozeoner, that in they wave they ove touch at Milinde to let ther a land the Emballadoz, which Vafco de la Gama brought from thence, and to fende the king a prefent. Also the king did send with the flete five Friers of the order of Saint Fraunces of whome went for Micar, a frier called Fraij Henrique, the which was af terward Bithop of Siebts, and he to remaine in the Face Fries fent tozie, to preach the Catholike faith buto the Malabars . to the Ma The fleet being dispatched, the king in person on Sunday being the viti. of Warch went to heare Wasse at the Monas fterie of Belem, going thether in Procession , having the Captaine Generall, the which heard Paste with him, with in the curten, for on that lost, he ment to give honour to fuch as vid ferue him in fuch daungerous affaired as this was.

010

M.ii.

The

The Daffe was faid after the Portingale order, and at the fame there was a Sermon made by Don Diego Ortis. who was then Bilhoppe of Vyleu, who gave great praise buto the Captaine Generall for accepting the faide boiage at the kings hands, fince that therby he bid not onely ferue the king, who is his tempozall Lozo, but also the eternall God, who is spirituall. And also that every one might wel know that none of all the nobles, the which are to highlye commended as well in the Grecian bistozies as in the Latine and barbarous, was equall buto the Captaine Bence rall in taking boon him this boyage. And further be gave him other greate prayles for the which he was enuven at, the Malle being ended, there was a Banner which had the royall armes of Portingale, byon the same belivered bn. to the Bishoppe, who after that he had blessed the same . the king with his owne band did deliver it buto the Cape taine Generall, for to bestowe it in his maine toppe . And after that he had received the same, he toke at the Bis thops hands a bonnet or night cap the which the Wove had bleft, and fent for a great iewell, and with his owne hands pid put the same on the Captaine Generalls head, says eng that he did prefent buto him a iewell the which he did much esteeme . And afterward that the Bilhop had given him his bleffing, the king with the fame bib accompanie him to the water five, where the Captaine generall with al the Captaines of the flete toke their leave of the king, and did kiffe his hands, and the king gave them Gods bleffing e his, with the which they went all a bozde, from whence they that off all the ordinance that was in the fleete, the which made a wonderfull noise. The king being returned to Lifbborne, for that the flete could not that dave bes part, by reason of the weather . The next days which was the ninth of Warch, in the years of our Lozde . 1500. has uing a lufficient god gale of winde, with the which the fleete might goe out of the River . The Captaine De. nerall bid then make a figne that the rest of the flete Moulde were their Ankozs, the which immediative they

A ievvell of great price,

of begin with great biligence and triumph that the Marriners made. And when it was eight of the clocke in & maze ning the whole flete having waved, bid then begin to cut and spread their saples with a great pleasure, and crie saieng altogether, Buen viage, that is to fav, A luckie and profpes rous boyage. After all this they beganne all to be ioyfull, everye man to ble his feverall office, the Cunner, in the mioft of the thip, baling the maine thotes, with the Cap-Ceine. The Wariners and thip boyes, some in the forecastell baling bollings, braces, and Wartnets: other belying the shotes both great and small, and also ferning in trimming the layles, and others the nettings and foretop layles, other some bering the trustes and also beleging brases and toppe layle swotes, and coyling every lost of ropes. It was wonperfull to lee luch a number of divertities of offices, in lo fmall a rome, as is the breath and length of a thip . All the flete being bober fayle, beparted that dape without anye Ray by a quarter winde, and being with the same under fayle, on the ritif. of Parch, they came within the fight of the Canarias, and on the rrif of the fame moneth , they past by the Iland called Santiago, and on the rritii, of the fame moneth, they loft the company of one of their thips, of the which went for Captaine one Vasco de Tayde, who was Captaine of the flete also, although he never beclared the fame, the which never after was feene.

How the Captaine generall came vnto Brasill, and afterward how there was lost source ships of the Fleete. Chap. 29.



His ship being thus gone, the Captaine general tarried for the same two dayes, and on the prince of Aprill they did descry land, of the which they were verye glad, not only for that they had discovered the same, but because that the Pilots supposed the Tif.

A nevy land difcoucred.

fame to be some other land, that Vasco de la Gama had not viscouered, for that it stode to the Cast, and immediatly the Captaine Benerall commaunded his Mafter to goe in his finall boate and to lee what kinde of people were those that owelt in the layd Countrey, who retourned with an aun. Iwere, fairing, that the same lande was a goody fayze and fertill Countrey, in the which there were great floze of wodes, and that there walked many men along the water five : with this newes, the Captaine generall came to an Ankoz, f lent once moze his Walter with great bilygence to enforme himselfe of the Countrey and of their divellings, and found that the people were of colour fomewhat blacke, and men well proportioned, howbeit they went all naked, bauing both bowes and arrowes. But when night was come, there fell so great a Cozme that the Captaine generall with all the rest of the flete, were faine to wey they? Ans kozs, and runne along the Coast, butill such time as they found a good Post, in the which they came to an Ankoz, bro to the which the Captains generall vid give for name, Puerto Seguro, foglomuch as the same served fog all wethers, Dere our men toke two men of that Country, the which went in an Almaldia, who were brought before the Cape taine generall, that he might informe himfelfe what Counfry that was which could not be known not with fanding. forformuch as there was none in all the flete that could but berffand them, by any tokens or fignes. The Captaine ges neral living of ther was no meanes for to informe himfelfe by the comanding to give them apparell, of the others might be belirous to bring the victuals to fel, wother things which they had in their country, with this they went their way, w great toy of & Captain generals gift. And when they wer come aland amonalt their covanions, they perceived their and entertainment, oid aduenture to come to conferre with our men. The Captain general finding himfelf indifferently in this country, did determine to take in fresh water to co. fort his men mall, for of he knew not toben he thulb chance w like oppoziunitie. And for o God might o rather aid the, he

he commanded on f nert bay, which was on Cafter weke. a Malle Mulb be faid a land, & which was to done in great Colemnitie & that boder a pauillion, in which ther was made a Sermon by Frais Henrique, Doctoz of Diginitie. And whilest & vinine service was a celebrating, there affembled many of p country people together, which the wed thefelues to be bery merry to plateng a leaping which they made, befives their founding boon cornets, borns, cother infframets. After Paffe was ended, that & Taptaine generall was gor ing a thip bord, these people went to him until he take his boat, finging & making a thouland manner of paltimes: this Day after binner, & Captain general gaue our men licenfe to go a land to buy a fell to them, which they did, a in truck of vaper & cloth they gave them parrats, other funday foat of birds, which were all very faire, wherof they have great as bundance, with the which they make fethered hats e night caps, which are very gallant. Some of our men y went to of Parrats Ce their tolones do declare of the fame is a goody country & feathers. fertill of woods, w great froze of goody waters, & plentie of fruits, & that ther is gathered in & fame gret quantitie of cote ten. And for of this country is of which we cal Brafil, which The couto all men is common, will not speake of & same further, very of but only of in viii. Dates that o Captaine generall faid ther, was leene a filh which & lea did call a land, & was greater then any Wonel, of b beeth of two of the howbeit he was counts bead seves were much like unto a boas, his eares like onto an Clephants, be had no teth, but bnoer his bels ly he had two iffues, his taile was thee quarters of a pard in breadth, as much in length, his fkinne, was lyke buto a Bognes Ckinne, which was a finger thicke . In this Is lande the Captaine generall commaunded to be erected a bigh Croffe of frone, and therfore he game the fame to name La tierra de Santa Crus . From bence be fent a Carnell which he brought forth with him for the same purpole, with letters onto the lking his Lozde, of all that which bad chaunced him buto this place, and how that he had left there two bannished men of those twentie, the which

couered

he carried with him, to the ende they might better enforme themselves what Countrey that same was, and whether it were a firme lande, as it did appeare buto them all, by the great distance of the Coast that they had found, and because of the great boyage which he had taken in hande to make, he could not fend to know perfectly. With this Carnel he fent a man of that Countrey to a shew, by what kinde of people the fame was inhabited. This Carnell being Departen, the next day after being the fecond day of Day, the Captain generall beparted with all his flete, bearing his course toward the Cape Buena esperansa, the which was from thence almost 1200 leagues, which is a great and fearfull gulph to paste, by reason of the great windes which doe courle in those vartes, most of the time. And being bnder fayle in the same, on the rii. of Dave there appeared in the Clement a great Comet with hir beames, the which came out of the Dzient, and for the space of r. dayes did alwayes the elemet appeare as well in the night as in the baye, alwayes inlarge ing his beames. On Saterday being the priii.of Day, there came amount all the flete luch a frome from the Posthe east; that all the Flete was faine to take in their layles, having the Seas very high mingled with pretie showers of raine And for that the fante frome was afterwarde fomes what abated, they brought themselves buder their foresailes againe, and at night the winde being altogether calme, fuch thips as wer left behind, bid theed out also their spair faile, to overtake those & went before. And going by a quarter wind, e following their course by the South, the sunday being the rriffi. of Day, the winde beganne to increase, which was the occasion that the Captaine generall commanded their failes to be taken in, and to farole op their spaits sailes, the which being done, the like did all the other Captaines, and going on this fort on Sunday, betweene rand ri. of the clocke of the day, did begin to arme in the Porthwell a spowte, with the which the winde calmed in fuch forte, that the failes bio beate against the Wast, and the Wilots being (not as pet acquainted with the fecret fignification of a spolute) for that thep

A Comer feene in

they had not tranapled those Seas, thought the same to bee a figne of faire weather, and of great calmes : by reason whereof, they never made any kinde of alteration in anye thing, appertaining to their layles . Upon this on a Souns dape, there came such a winde and so furious, that then they had no time to amayne and take in they? fayles, by reason whereof, there were soure Shippes lunke without four thips escaping one person of them all, and of one of these was funke by Captagne one Bartholomew Dias . The other feauen re tempelt, mayned halfe full of water, which they had taken in, which lykewise had sunke, if so be that parte of they? sayles had not bene torne.

And after that the winde berred to the Southwell they bare with the same, the which was so great that they were beinen to roue all that daye and the next night following without failes, to that the one could not fee the other, & howe focuer as yet the returne of any other wind was not come. they were driven to such daunger that they thought there. by they thould lose their lives, forfomuch as the rest of the Flete was fo call away before their eves, where with they were Aroken into a very great pensivenesse. The next day the winde being somewhat incalmed, with the same the Flete Did ione themselves together againe, and immediate ly after, the winde came to the Call and Porthealt, which was fo great that it made the Seas to goe higher then ener they did before, and so the same endured the space of rr. A vvoder ful floring bayes: and all this time the thippes lave a hull, although and great they proued fine times to hoyle by their layles, as aforelaid. Seas. Pow the Seas went to high to all they indgements, they thought it unpossible for the shippes to escape: for ouer and besides that, by the working of them it was thought, that Cometime they did hoyle by they? Thippes aboue the Cles ment, and other times when the thippes began to befrend, they fell as it were downe a monttrous hill, that they fear red they hould be all swallowed by in the Intralles of the Carth.

In the daye the water was of the colour of pitch, and

UI.

in

in the night of fire. The tackling with the other furniture of the Shippes, with the great force of the winde, made such a terrible noyle, and was so fearefull to heare, that the same is incredible to be believed, but by those onelye that endured and passed the same, with the force of this, the fleete was separated into sundry places. The Capitaine Generall bare up with Symon de Myranda, and Pedro de Tayde, whether the winde would carry them; all the others went at Gods mercie.

Of the meeting of the King of Quiloa & the Captaine generall, at which time there was fet downe a Trade and Factorie, and how the King repented himselfe of the same afterward. Cap. 30.

As arrangular and call our parties



Ifter that the Captaine Benerall had past with parts of his Flete, these great stoomes vide since hims selfe to have doubled the Cape, without anye sight of the same, has uing in his company no moze then two Shippes, which bare alwayes op with him. And the Lozde has uing bled alwaies towardes them

his wonderfull great mercie, he came within light of the lande the lixteenth day of July, towards the which he commaunded to beare, howbeit the Pilots did not knowe the lame, notwithstanding they found that it stode in the altitude of principegrees, they were so neere but o lande, that the Shippes laye with their beake heads close to the same. But the Captaine generall would not consent that anye of his men should goe a lande: yet from their shippes they might easily perceive, that the same was well inhabited,

fo2

for the great number of people they did fie there, and get of all those there came none to the water side, to see what ine were .

After that he falve that there was no hope to have anye refreshing from thence, be did afterwarde vecure the fame from the Sea, where there was great plentie of fifth, where our men was dzinen to fish for it. Afterwarde the Captaine generall commaunded to weet their Ankors, and to followe his course, so nære buto the shore, that he might well fix great numbers and floze of fundaye beaffes, which fed along the River, that entred into the Sea, and

also they sawe many people.

Dow going on that fort, the Captaine generall bid paffe They coe unto Sofala, with the which as yet the Pilot was not ace to Sofala quainted, and being niere to the same, he salve two 70 landes and right ouer against one of them there was ris ding at an Ankoz two Shippes, which as some as they had discouered our fleete, did beginne to five awave to: warde the those. And for that the Captaine generall faire that they fledde, he commaunded to followe them, which was done in such fort that our men did ouertake them, and twice some of them prisoners, for that they did not befende themselnes, and concerning the thiefest person that was in thele Shippes, the Captaine Benerall was aduertifed that he was the Bing of Mylyndes neere kinfman, and was going from Sofala laten with Golde to Mylynde. Tatho confessed, that when they had described our Ships. they received such a feare, as though they shoulde bee taken, and that therefore they did throlve the most part of they? Golde into the Sea, and they themselves ranne a lande.

After that all this was bone, & Captaine general fold him. that he was very forp for they to great mischance & loste, in especially for so much as the Bing of Mylande mas in fo great a credite with the king of Portingale his Mafter, which is the occasion, that all Portingales are and shall be alwayes at his commandement. And having thewed

UII.

bnto:

but him great courtesse, he commanned the Shippes to be retourned with all the golde they hadde sounde in the same.

The Doze of ked of him whether he had brought with him any Witches, that they might with wozds of inchants ment fetch by fuch golde as was throwen into the Sea. To whom the Captaine generall made aunf were, that the Christians doe belieue in the true God, who bath and both pefende them lo, that they doe not ble noz belæue in witch. craft, and therefore they bo not ble the fame. Df this 2802e the Captaine generall was advertised, that he hadde somes iphat ouer runne Sofala, and for that he would not returne backe, he bid at this time leave it, and having bispatched the Doze, followed his course, and on the rr. of July arrived at Monfanbique, where he toke in his water, and a Wilot to carry him to the Tlande of Quiloz, toward the which he bis rected his course, running along the Coast. In this his boy age he law lunder profitable Ilanos which were belonging to the Ising of Quilos, which as I have beclared is a great Paince, and is Lord from the Cape De las correntes; almost onto Momballa, o which is welnere foure hunded leagues of Coast, in the which there doe enter the two Alands that I have tooken of befoge, over and belides Sofala, and other funder Townes unto Monfanbique, and from thence as many more onto Momballa, with an infinit number of 3. landes, that both velo him great rents. Potwithstanding as touching his estate it is but small, for he is not able to make many men of warre : bis above is alwayes in Quiloa, in a certaine Flande, which is a hundred leagues bes ponde Monfanbique in the Coaft of Aethiopis, nere to the firme lande, the which is verye fertill of Dechardes, and Modes, that beare funday forts of fruites, there are excellent and waters, and also they boe ripe areat floze of Mifo, and other feedes which they dee fow, and there is beed by in the same great floze of small Cattell . In those Seas there is great plentic of fish, and that verre god . So that what with the victualls that they have in the lande,

The king of Quiloa a mightic Prince.

and what there commeth from other places of the firme The deland, the Citie is plentifully provided, which citie is come fcriptio of valled about with faire gardens on the one fide, with the the city of fea on the other, which causeth the same to them very pleas Quyloa. fant, it Canbeth in ir begrees to the South, e is also greate and full of people. Their houles are made of lime & Itone. in the which there are goods chambers. Their king is a Moze, and to are the inhabitants, the naturall people of the Countrie are a kinde of blacke people, and those that are Arangers are white, their common language is Algarauia. They doe apparell themselves very richly, in especiall the momen, for they carry alwaies byon them great flore of iewels of gold. They are great Werchants, for their trade is of the gold that commeth from Sofala, and from this citie it is dispearled to all the Countrie of Arabia Felix, cother places, and therfore there refort thether many merchaunts fro other places. Ther are alwaies in this post many thips which lyeth alwayes a ground when they have no need of the. Thefe thips have no nailes, but are fowed together to shippes ropes made of Cairo, & pitched ouer with wildincente, for without because as in all & countrie there is no other kind of pitch, nailes. The winter in this countrie both begin in Appill, & mas keth an end in September . The Captaine Generall bee ing come to the harbour of this Citie, and having obteined of the king a safe conduct that hee might send him a melfenger, bid fend buto him Alonfo Hurtado, who went accompanied with scaven of the principals of their thips, and that they might thew themselves in moze countenaunce & authoritie, they went in their best apparell . Being come before the king, he represented buto him the message which the Captaine Generall gaue bim , which was to lignifie onto him f be was come thether with f king of Portingale his Maisters flecto, to lettle a trade in o citic, to the fame end had brought with him great floze of merchandile of were convenient to be fpent in y country, a therfoze be was Delirous to talk with him therin, howbeit & king his mais Her did countermand him of in any wife he thuld not leap a Cl.iii. land,

land, but make the agreement a fea boot, foralmuch as that is the auncient cultome which the Captaines doe alwaies oblerue in his contry, because of if so be ther thuto chance as ny milfozine to their general, which is their head, immedie atly are cast away the rest that are bnder his government. To this the king made answere with a goo countenance. the was also believes to feethe Captaine Generall, and to freak with him a fea boot, fince there was no other remenie. Alonfo Hurtado having received this answere, made & Captaine Generall privie therof, who o nert day after tars roed for & king in his boat, which was concred over & fet out with flags. There did attend byon him al the reft of & Captaines in their boates, & at this prefent arrived there, Sancho de Toar with other two thips. The king thus be ing loked for, at the length be came in an Almadia, being well accompanied with fundzie Bentlemen in other boats, lykewile farnifhed, which also were fet out with flags, and had in them those that sounded byon frumpets & cornets, Sanbuts, which made a wonderfull great noile. Polo the king being come where the Captaine Generall was tarris eng for him, all his ordinance went of in fuch fort & with fuch a force, that it made the fea to tremble, wher with the king and all his traine, forlowuch as they were not accus ftomed buto the fame, were greatly afearb. As fone as the ozbinaunce went of,the king e the Captaine Beneral met. king & & that with great pleasure. And after that the king of Por-Captaine tingales letter was read, which was for o letling of a trade Generall. in his citie, he answered that he was contented therewith, e did agree that the next day be should fend Alonfo Flurtado a land to tell him the losts of the merchaundile that he had brought with him, the wold give him gold for & lame. Upon this agreement Alonfo Hurtado was fent a land the nert day following, howbeit he found the king far from \$ which was acreed bod with & captain general & day before. peloing therfore fundey excuses, why he could not accoplish full More his promife, in especial for the haono need of his merchans vile, also for o he believed that o Captaine generall came

The meeting of \$

A malicious & fer thether to take his country from him. This sodeine chance was so; this cause, soziomuch as he was a Hoze, and we were chistians, it greeved him to have any conversation of trade with vs. This being come to have any conversation of trade with vs. This being come to have any conversation of trade with vs. This being come to have of soure dayes, to see whether his man work that he him so so he king wold change any thing of his determination of not, howbeit he did nothing alter his mind, but rather had our men in icalousie, searing least that he shuld be driven to do hy by sorce, which he was loth to do, therefore did sortifie himselse with many men in a readinesse. As some as the Captaine Generall heard of his dealing, he would spend no more time there, but departed toward Milinde, keping alwaies along the coast.

How the king of Milinde and the Captaine Generall met together, and how hee departed afterwards to-

ward Calicut. Chap. 31.

91101

In the post of Mylinde, where her found riving at an ankoz thee thips of & Dozes & which wer of y Derchaunts of the kingoome of Cambaya, but he would not meddle with them, although they were laven to great riches, because of & king of Milinde. Being come with al his fleet to an ankoz, be faluted & citie to all his ordinance. The king with this lent to villt him, lending allo buto him for a prefent, both thep, bucks, thens, wout all number, belides lundzie lozts of fruits. Then & Captain general fent likewife to kille his hands, by one of his flet, also to fignifie buto him, of thether he was come by his Pafter p king of Portingales comandement, to know whee ther he had any need of this fleet to do him feruice wall, also to certifie bim, be had to beliver buto him a rich prefent, with a letter, the which & king his mafter had likes wife lent unto him, which he wold fend wheloeuer he wold comand & same, with this mellage & king shewed himself to be wel plefed, & comanded the messenger to remaine with him that night, with whom he talked and went most part thereof in matters of Portingale. And

mellage to & Cap. taine Generall.

The kings And as some as it was day the king fent by two principall Dozes word buto the Captaine Generall, that he mas bes reglad of his comming, and also to knowe whether he had neve of anye thing in his countrie which he might commanno as his olone, and make as much account thereof. while he was there, as if he were in Portingale, confiden ring the greate god will which he both owe buto the king of Portingale, and that in all his affaires he thuld make as much reckoning as of his owne home. The Captaine Benerall having well bnoerftoo the kings mellage, boon the fame betermined to fend him the kings letter, which hee had brought, and also the present, which was all the furnis ture of a Jennet house, which was also both rich & gallant. And haufing taken his counfel bpon & fame, it was agreed buon to fend it and that Aries Correa thould have the tas riage thereof, for somuch as her was the factor of the whole flete, and also for that he went for factor to the king of Calicut, and that he thould to goe accompanyed with the pericipalls of the flet, befores the trumpetors, that thoulo goe alwaies founding before him, which was to done. The king being informed of & coming of Aries Correa, fent of the nobles of his Court to receive him, which might the moze easilye be pone, for that the kings pallaise was hard by the water five, and going altogether, there were certeine women which by the kings commaundement were tarroena for their comming, with perfuming pans in their hands, out of the which there came fo excellent a perfume, that it vio replenish the whole earth therewith And passing after this loste by thefe women, he came to the kings pallaice, who was litting in his chaire of elfate, and accompas nged with many noble me's Bentlemen, toho alfo received Aries Corres with great honour and pleasure, and also the present. Afterward he gave him the letter which was write ten on both fives, on the one five was Portingale, the other in the Arabian tongue, which the king commanded forthe with to be read, which both he and all the nobilitie were very gladde to heare, And all they together with a lowde boice

boice gave God and Mahoma great thanks that they had permitted them to have friendship w fo wrent a Wince as hing of Portingale, And also being very wel pleased with the furniture of the Jenet, be requelted Aries Corres to flag with him, whilest the fleete ow there remaine, which with the Captaine Beneralls license be viv, & ouring the three vaies that he was with him, almost he spent his time in no other thing, but to knowe the ble & custome of the king of Portingale, of the order of his gouernment, a also pertis cularly as though of be bib remember no other matter all & time, s being deficous to le f Captain general, Did procure with as much viligece as he could to have him a land, to being him to his pallaice, not withstanding he made his ercule, laieng, y the king his mafter had commanded him not to come a land in any post, with this answere & king was brinen to encounter with him boon the water, who would næds go as far as p water live on hozfback, with pfurnis ture of a Jenet & the king of Portingale had fent him. And for y in his country he had mone y rould tel porder therof, be requested one of our men to bo so much. And when the king had all things in a revines, ther wer tarrieng for him certein of y paincipals, at y fort of a flaire, a amongst them ther was brought a live sheep, which whilest o king was coming bolun, they did open as he was aline, a after of they had taken out his guts a bowels, they taid & fame befor & bogle fæt. The king being now on hogsbacke he went also with his house boon & theepe, which is a kinde of ceremony Paganish of the witches ther do ble. After of he had thus troden boon superfluis the theeps, he went toward & water five, with all his company after him a fot, faieng to a lowe boice certein woods of witchcraft. And after this fort he met with the Captaine Benerall boon & water , where he belivered him a Wilot to carrie him to Calycut, Here there were lefte with the king two of those banished men that they might enforme themselves of the countrie, as farre as in their Arenath, one of those was called afterwarde Machado, who after that be had gotten the Arabian language, went by lande

¥.

buto

onto the Craights, and from thence but the kingdome of Cambaya, from whence he did palle to Balagarte, and did there lettle himselse, with the Sabayo, that was Lozde of Goo, sateng, that he was a Moze, and so, the same, he was taken in all that Countrie, this his travell was very profitable to Alomo de Alburquerque, as you shall perceine hereaster.

How the Captaine Generall arrived at Calycut, and how the king fent to visit him a boord his ship, and also how afterward he came a land for to see him, and of his receiving there. Cap. 22.

De Captaine Generall being refurned to his ships, departed toward Calycut, being the 7. day of August, & on the 20. he came to Ansadina, wher he staied certeine daies for the comming of the shippes of Meca, with intent to set upon the if so be y they

came thether. And inhilest they were there, they did confess themselves, and afterward of receive the Sacrament And they fixing that there came no thips, beparted toward Calycut, and on the 13.06 September he came to an ankoz within a league of the fame. And immediatly there came certoine Almadias toward our flete, to fell biduals, alfo there came certein Nayires of p most principall belonging to b king of Calicut, with a certeine Guzarace merchant, by whom & king fent wood bnto & Captaine General, & there could not have happened a better thing onto him then to processand & he was come onto his post, a that he could not do him no better pleasure the to command him, if ther were any thing in his citie of he had need of, the would accomplify & same with great god wil: wherbuto & Captaine generall made answere with great thanks, a fering w what god will & king fent to bifit him, be brought himfelf to an ankoz nere buto p citie, alwaies thoting of his ozdinance, with & which he did falute the, which was fo great a won-

The king of Calycuts melfage to \$ Captaine Generall.

SEC.

per to the divellers, that those that were Bentiles faid, that anguitt be there were no relitaunce. The next daye fold lowing by the confent of the Captaines of the fleete, the Captaine Benerall fent by one whose name was Gaspary to deniauno a lafe conduct of the king for to leno a mellenger buto him, fending also with the faire Galpar those foure Malabars that Don Vafco de la gama hab carried from Calicut. Thele went all apparelled in a gallant fort, after the Portingales order, Juhom all the citie came forth to lee, juho meruailed to beholde them to returne to well, which was the cause that they were so well pleased with our men, that they were had in lo great reputation. But fortomuch as thele were but fifter men the king wonloe not le the although he was glad to understand after what forte they returned, commannee of the fair Gafpar fould be brought before him, whoms he received very well. And after that he knew wherfore he game, aunswered hun, that inholoeuer of our men would come a lance, might with out any feare at all. This antwere being come to & Cap. taine Benerall's cares, he fent presently buto the king Alonfo Hurtado, to lignifie unto him of the fait fleet belonged to the king of Porting le, of the which he went for Capel tains Generall, and that his comming thether was for no other purpose but onely to settle to him a trave o friends thip, for the which it was convenient for him, to talke with him. Howbeit he lappe, the king his Daifter haode communico him, that he houlde not oce it, without he might for the affurance of his person, receive some pleanes to remaine in the thippes whilest he was a lance with the king, and that the one of those pleavages thould be the Catuall of Calicut, and Araxamenoca, the which is The king one of the principallest Nayres: And another there went of Caliwith Alonfo Hurtado, one that coulde speake the lans cut maquage, which thouses beclare buto the king the effect of kerh excu the mellage. in od yd cadamatanted obact fanligfes when

The king being hereof informed mornailed much to he should heare that the Captaine general vid bemand those pleages, pleages

point,

which he did excule to give, fortomich as they were fickly e ploe, howbeit he faid he would give others that coulde better abive the branenelle of the fea. But afterwards he nio infift very much not to give any pleadges at all, forfor much as those that were poses were verye forrie to see our men in Calycut, and game the king counsell to lende none, for that in giving of any be might well indge therin & the Taptaine Generall has but little confidence in him, and by this meanes be should remaine dishonoured. Wet for al this Alonfo Hurtado vio still insist in his bemaunde. In this encountrie they frent thise baies. At the end the king having a befire to have a trave fetled with ours, for the bes nefit that might rebound buto him by the fame, bio confent to Alonio Hurtado his requelt, in giuing the pleatnes that were bemaunded, which being come to the Captains Beneralls knowledge, be began to make himfelfe in a reas vineffe to goe and speake with the king, and to remaine a land thee of foure baies, apointing in his place Sancho de Toar, to whom he gave commaundement that there sould he made for those pleadnes at their comming about god enterteinment, and to loke well buto them, and not to ber liner them to any that foodly come to bemannoe them, als though they came in his name.

On the croitic days of December the Captaine Benerall put himselfe in his best apparell, and carryed with him thirtie of the principall men of his Pleate, which shoulde remaine with him a lande, with others that were the kings secuauntes, which shoulde attende bypon him as upon the kings own person. He commanded also to he carryed with him all the surniture so, his Chamber and kitchin, with his Cupbosde of Plate, in the which there

mere many rich pieces of filuer gitteb.

distribution

Powe being with all these thinges in a readynesse to opport, there came from the Citie simbly principal Nayres, which were commaunded by the king to attende opport the Captaine Generall, accompanyed with manye men, besides others that came sounding typon Trums

pets,

pets, other boyon Sackbuts and other intrumentes. The Captaine generall being informed that the King was tarrieng for him in a certaine Palerie which onelye for to receive him in he has commaunded to be made harde by the water floe toke his boate and went toward the those, beeing accompanied with all the other boats of & Flete, which went all in god order, and let out with manye flagges and frumpets, which being joyned fogether as wel thefe as those that came from the Citie-made a wonderfull novice. With this came those pleages about the Beneralls thip, into the Pleadges which they were loath to enter, untill such time that & Cap boorde, taine denerall did distimbarke himselse a lande, giving ther which by to understand that they iner afeard that they being once feare to be about he would returne againe into the fleete, and to take taken capthem for captines. They bid ftand to much boon the fame, tiuc. that Aries Correa was faine to tell them, that without as ny fulpition they might enter into the thippe, forlowinch as the Captaine generall was not come thether for to beceive the King, but onely for to get his god will, with this they were contented, to goe aboude, pet it was with some scare. that he would take them captines. In the meane while that we were about this the Captaine generall landed, where there was tarrieng for bim funder Caymales and Pynacales, and other principall Nayres, being accompanied with many others. And before that the Captaine generall coulde let his feete on the arounde, he was taken by, and put in an Andor or chaire in the which he was carried to the Serame accompanied with the multitude about faibe . Being come to this place, be entered into a certaine house where the King was, whome he founde in this order. The house was hanged over with Carpets, oz as they call them Alcatifas, at the ende whereof, there was a certaine place where the king was litting, made much lyke buto a lyttle Th Chappell, and ouer the Kings head bid hang the cloth of Co of Calyfate of bulbozne Crimion beluet and buder him and about cuts flate him, were twentie cuthions of filke. The king himfelfe & furniwas all naked, fauing that about his middle he had a cloth ture.

€.iii.

made

made of Cotten which was white as inowe, and wought ouer with golde. On his head he had a night cap of cloath of golde, which was made of the fathion of an head piece or Shull. On his cares be had hanging certaine Zewelles , of Diamonds, Saphyres and Bearles, of the which ther was two bigger then Walnuts. On his armes from the elboto to the hande he had fundage Bacelettes of Bolde, in the which there were precious Sones, and that without number, and of a wonderfull valetwe. Pozeoner on his legs from the knees downward, and on the fingers of his handes, and the toes of his fæte, and especially on his great toe, there was a ring, in the which there was a Rubie fo great and fine, that it gave such a light as was wonderfull: amongs al which stones, ther was a Diamond bigger then a great Beane. But all this was nothing in comparison of his girbell, which was made of Bolde and Stone that the fame was about all price, and out of it there came fuch a resplendaur oz brightnes that it blinded mens eyes to loke boon that dright how down said for or cal glotte intimited

There stode harde by him a Chaire of Estate of golde and silver, wrought in the best manner, full of precious stone, and of the selfe same sort was the Andor in the which he was brought from his Pallaice, which also stod there, Also there were twentie Trumpets, whereof seaventeing were of silver, and the other three of golde, the mouthes inhereof, were sincly wrought and set with stone. Also there was a Bason of golde in the which he did spit, and certaine persuming pans of silver, out of the which, ther came an excellent smell. And sor estate sake there wer lightned certain Lampes of Dyle, which were after the Awres order, the

which were also made of filner. Size paces from the Ling, stod his two bretheren, which were heires on the Lingdome after him, and some

trods das mel men, they all fanding by coding to man

him, tweer threatic **craft a google light.** he king himself a fandman-all ganco-laming cone **e akki** his midsle he had a cloth we-

SCAIN

OF

of the East India.

Of the meeting of the Captaine generall, and the King of Calycut and how there was delivered vnto him the Kings present which he brought, and afterward what hapned. | Chap.23.



truck, the and tall best, but

De Captaine generall being entered into this place, and viewing the Kings effate, wold have gone to kille the kings handes, as it is commonly bled amonal be:but for that he was enformed by those that stode by that it was not the ble and cultome as

mongst them, he vid it not. Holobeit ther was a Chaire appointed him that was hard by the Princes feate, in & which the Captaine generall Dio lit, that from thence he might Declare his minde to the Ling, which was the greatest bono; that he could give him. Being let volone, he velivered his letter of credite, which he brought from the king of Por- taine gene. tingale, written in the Arabian tongue which being read rall delive by the King, & Captaine generall also tolo his mellage, the reth his effect wherof was this, That & ling of Portingale was bes letters of firous of his friendhip, to lettle a factorie in Colycut, in credite to the topich there thouse be fufficient of all kinde of Der of Calicut chanvise that thould be fpent there, & in trucke of the fame, or for ready mony, he requeffed that he would let him have fufficient lading of spices for those thips there. The hing thewed himfelfe to be content with this Emballage, aut fwered the Captaine generall that he wold yeld the Bing of Portingale out of his Citie, all that he Moulde have nede of. While they two were in this talke, came thether the The prepresent which the Captaine generall had brought, in the fet which which wer thele pieces, a Balon of filuer and gylt wought, & generall a fountaine to the same, a Tuppe with his couer gylt, of the brought fame worke, two Balles of Gluer , foure Cushions , two of them of cloath of golde, and other two of Crinilon Meluet bulhoine, a Cloath of Chate of Golbe, being welter and garbed with the felfe fame Golde, and of Trimfon

08

wheking

of Gelicut

Trimfon beluet a berve fine Tarpet, two clothes of Arras, the which were very rich, the one with figures, and the other with græne workes. Df this prefent, and of the Embastage which the Captaine generall had done unto him, as it appear red, the King was very glad, and tolde the Captaine genes rall that he might goe to his longing to rest himselfe. 02 els to his thips as he would himselfe, for that he thought nes ceffary to fend for his Wledges, which are Gentlemen and baintely brought by, and could not awaye with the Dea, to tarry there longer. And whilest they were ther he was alfured, that they would neither eate noz dzinke foz fuch was their cultome. And if so be that the Captaine generall wold goe to his thips, and come the next day againe, to make full agræment and consent about the ozder of the trade in Calicut, he would then send those Pleages againe. The Cape taine generall baning and confidence in those his wordes. went to his thins, leaving behinde him with his ftuffe, Alonfo Hurtado with other feauen. And being at the water five ready to departe, a feruaunt of one of those Pleadges, went before abord in a small Winnace, and tolde them that the Captaine generall vio retourne aborde, this mellenger Inas fent by the commaundement of the Clearke and Controller of the kings house, as who shoulde save, to nine them countagle to come their wave, which they did, as some as they heard what the Claue had tolde them in their language, and with that they leapt into the Sea, thinking to take that Pinace in the which the saue went. As some as Aries Correa faw this he leapt into his owne boate, which was harde by the thips fide with certains of his Warriners and rowing with force twhe two of the Pleanes, and also there or foure of those that were in the Dinace, the other fled and carried the Catuall with them, which was also one of the Pledges. This being concluded, the Captaine generall came about, who after that he had knowen what had passed, because that those Pledges the which he had in his custodie, should not returne and runne their wave, he commaunded them to be put bover the hatches of his thip, and afters

afterward fent to complain to the King of that which they had done, laieng all the fault opon the Clarke Controller. Also he sent worde after what sort they remained in his thip, promiting, that if to be of he wold fend him his stuffe, & fuch of his men as remained a land, he would immediatly sende those Pleadges which be had : and for that it was night, there was no more at that time done. The next days following, the King came to the water five, accompanyed with rii. thousand men, and sent with the Taptaine Benes ralls stuffe and men, to the number of thirtie Almadias, for that they might returne with those Plebges that did remaine about, howbeit for all that they were fo many, yet there burft none of them come neere the thips, for the feare they frode in of our men, which remained in the flete, leaft they wold take them, and so they returned with the same as gaine to land. The Captaine Benerall feeing the feare that they Rod in of his flete, lent the next dave in certaine of his owne boates those Pleages that he had in custodie, commaunding that they (bould goe and fee them believed fome what alofe of from the fleet, that brought him his men and Auffe. And while they were belivering the fame, Araxamenoca which was the elvest of the Pledges, leaped into the water oppon a fodaine, with intent to runne alway, but for all that he could not escape, forsomuch as our men caught handefall of him. The other that remained, whilest our men were thus bulico fled lykewife. The lyke bid Alonfo Hurtado practile with fine of thole that wer with him. The Captaine generall meruailed to fix how little honestie oz truth they bled, vid therefore commaund Araxamenoca to be well loked buto. And being these dayes pall, and yet the king not sending for him, he had pittie to see him that in so many dayes he had eaten nothing, and ther byon he fent him Humains to the laing, also be fent sunder weapons which were taken Captaine of his mens, and requested him to fend the other two of his generall men thatwere pet aland, which the king Did fende, being toward moued thereinto, moze for thame then otherwife, for that faithleffe he had broken his word & promise. Pow being three dayes

pity in the Infidells

vall

past, and there came no kinde of aunt were buto the Captaine generall, thereby be had fufficient tryall or binderftanping how variable he was, and therefore he woulde tarre no longer for his auni were, but fent buto him to knowe whether he wold make an end of the agreement of was beerun betweene them, and for the conclusion of the same hee mould sende Aries Corres which came with him for face toz. Howbeit foz the better affiraunce therof, he willed him to send him certaine Pledges. This message was sent to the Bing by a certaine Bentleman called Francisco Correa, which did offer himfelf to carry the fame, when all the reft of the flete was afeard, leaft that the king woulde take him prisoner, or command him to be flaine. To this message & king made answere of he was well pleased to agree to have the Trade letled, and that he thoulde lende buto him Aries Correa about the same or whom els be should thinke god. But first of all he tolde him that he woulde sende two Rephewes of one Gofarate, which is a great rich Werchaunt, for pleanes, which indeed was so bone. After that those please aes were entred, immediately departed toward the land Aries Correa, to whom the king commaunded to be given a faire house to the and rest himselfe and to lay his Werchandise in which he brought with him, which house belonged to Gofarate, who was Brandfather to thole two Pledges, that the king had fent. But he commanded that foralmuch as Aries correa, was yet not well knowen in the Countrey noz acquainted with their orders & prices how he might fel his Werchandize, noz yet what the buyer thuld give, to intruct him therein. But he did not fo, but rather cleane contrarge, foralmuch as he was a friend to & Mores of Mees, which were great enimies buto our men, not onelye for that they were Chailtians, but for feare least that for our cause thep shuld lose part of ther credit which they had in Calicut, by meanes wherof they toke their Werchandize for what price focuer they would themselves. And also for the feare they conceined of them many times, the Bentiles burff not come out of their dozes.

The pled ges sent aboord.

of the East India.

They know also that having our Factory setteled there, they fould be great losers, not onely in their Derchandise, which would be in valety leffe worth, as also in their Spis res. Danas & precious Cones, which would be more worth & beffer esteemed. And that was the cause that alwaies Aries Corres was overthwarted in all things of he went about to buy, with offring moze then be did for the same, after y the price was by any of ours made, then ever they did before, fo f by this meanes alwayes be was forced to pay the des rer for his drugs & spices. And if so be that at any time he mould speake with & King, they did trauell all of they could, that some of them might be alwayes present to withstand & foeak against him in all things. They did not this onely thes felues, but found meanes also by Samicide, which was Adm rall of the Sea of Calicut, a naturall Doze, i he thould not confent of those of remained in of factory to Aries correa fluid as about & fliete, mozeoner if any thip would prefume to come neere to & shoze, not to colent & it shuld return, faieng, of the King had given such comandement. The Captaine generall being advertised of all this , & supposing the taine gefame to be of a suspition of treason, commanded to wey and nerall had being himselfe boder saile to goe out of that harbour, and good there to enter into councell with his Taptaines what were cause to have for him to be for that he was affected by the feare and best for him to bo, for that he was afeard lest whilest & hie hate the remained in that harbour he might be fet bpon by & king of Moores Calicuts flete, fo be troubled. The ling after of he knelu what the Captains generall had done, that he minded to go his way , demaunded of Aries Correa the cause why he went out of his harbour, who aunswered him that he did not know certainely, wherfore without it were for the injuries which the Mozes had done buto him, & so told him & whole order, for that he knew the same. The King upon this willed him to fend againe for the Captaine generall, who immediately after that he knew, what the king had faid, retur, ned, the Bing forthwith commanded that the Bores Mulo not from thenceforth ble anye fuch billang. De also toke as wave the Gosarate from the companye of Aries Correa, D.ii. buta

unto whom he gave charge to inttruct him in the oader of the Countrey, and bid put in his place another which was a very honest man, and a friend of ours, (although he were a Doze) whose name was Cosebequin. This man was also in Calicut of and credite, and the head of all the Mozes of the Countrey, that were naturally borne there, which were alwayes in controverse with the Mozes of the Cayro, and of the Straights of Meca, of the which the Admirall was bead. Also the King gave commaundement, that to the end our Werchaunts which were in the Factozie might fell the better, and also buye they? Spices at the better bande, and with quietnelle, they moulde remove they? Factorie to a house of Cosebequin, the which stove harde by the water house for fide. And of this boule, a gifte was given to the thing of Protingale foz ener by waiting, the Copie whereof, foglo. much as the Captaine generall should carry it with him, was inclosed in a Tablet of golde, to the which the king did let to his firme and feale, also the Bings pleasure was, that bwon the top of the house there should be let a flagge, with the royall armes of Portingale, that all men might knowe, that the same was his. Which after that the Captaine general had knowledge of he fent buto the king great thanks for the same, and from that time forwarde they had indifferent god fales by the helpe of cosebequin, who bid aide them therein. As some as those of the Countrey had bnbers Canding that our Factore was by the King fo favoured, they lykewise vio the lyke. Afterward our men might goe wherefocuer they would without any molestation, and as fure as they might in Lishborne. So the friendshippe bes twene them and our men, was afterward very god.

A free the factory giue to the king of Poruna gale by deede

> How at the request of the King of calycut, the Captaine Generall sent to take a shippe of the Moores, and also after what fort the same was taken, Cap, 24.

Dilest this friendship continued betweens our men and the Citie, and they being in so great a friendship and concord one with as nother, on the next saterday sollowing there did appeare to those of Calycut, a greate ship of the Wores, which was far off, going

from Coching toward Cambaya. And as some as f same was discreed, the king fent worde to the Captaine Benerall, requesting him that for his lake he would fend to take the same thip, for oner and besides that, there were in the same certeine Clephantes, pet was there one which ercee bed them all, the which he woulde have bought I And also though he had offred for him more then he was worth, yet he would not fell him. Albeit the owner was a dweller in Coching, and therefore he most earnestly requested him to fend to take the layd thippe, for formuch as it did fo highlye touch his honour and credit: buto his request, the Captaine Benerall mabe aunlivere that he would voe it with a good will, although that he was informed that the fayo thippe was great, and that there were within it very many men! both Parriners and fouldiers, and that the fame could not be taken without some loss of men, and therefore it was requilite that he consented that his men might kill those if ivere in the thip, wherevinto the king agreed. This being concluded, the Captaine Generall commaunded that Pedro de Tayde with his Carnell, thoulve goe take the forelago thip, and that there thould goe with him a young Gentles. man called Edwarte Pacheco, which was thought to be a valiant foulvier, and with thefe there was a formen . The king also sent certeine Dozes in the Carnel, that they also might view the order of their fighting. The Caruell being under faile game chace unto the thippe till it was night, which being come, they loft fight of the fame, and go ing a long the coal all the quarter of the Done, they fawe where he was riving at Ankoz, and then Edwarto Pacheco commaunded to beare with him, and found those Mozes with Diii.

for one in those coafts vemy vvel ap pointed.

with their weavons in a readinesse to defend themselves withall, holobert as they were holling by they? Sayles. This thip they cally indged the fame to be of 600 turn and that with in it there were 300 fighting men, the most parte whereof were howe men, Edwarto Pacheco woulde not lave the fame a borde, for that he was commaunded to the contras rie but to linke him thit were pollible. And bauing beought him buder his lee, he commaunded to amaine. The Dozes! making as it were a mocke of the same, dane a lowe cree and plaine bupon their Instruments, and after this thep shotte off certeine Deninaunce which they had, and manye arrowes, making therewith a thew of readinesse that they were in. They were answered by our men with shot of the which there chaunced a Beliette to frike harde under the bostome of the thippe betweene winde and water, where there was made a hole by the which there entered a great quantitye of water. After this they hotte againe, with the which there were many of them flaine churt, the other trembled with the feare they had of our Dedingunce, with this they have foldere the baye of Cananor, the which was harde by, where there were riding at an Ankoz foure thingof the Mozes amonaest them he came to an Ankoz. Poin being within the lavo Bave, arrived also with the Care well Edwarto Pachaco Tuho commaunded his Dedinaunce to be shotte at them, and with the same had taken them all, if to be that there had not come certeine Paraos of the Mozes to fuccour them, the which were in the pozte, and as they were fighting the night came on, which was the saule that al those Paraos were not by him deffroied. In al thefe encounters there was no more then nine hurt of our men, which was done by their arrowes.

Diaht being come, Edwarto Pacheco brought him felfe forth of the Baye and came to Ankor harde by an Tlande, for that he was there more furer then in the Bap, inhereas they might have fette his thippe on fire. And als though that it were contrarge to his commission, yet for all that he retourned in the morning, and topned himfelfe

with

with his entures, who as fone as it was dave, woulde have ranne they wave, and as they beganne to make faple, his entered bopon them in the Bave, Shoting of his Dedinaunce, with the which bee Arake the faide Shippe, and by this meanes they peloed, with this those The of Cananor that were standing at the water fide, were Moores verye fore agreened and woulde have come to fuccour yeelded them, who after that Edwarto Pacheco beganne to difpend men. his Dedinaunce amongest them, ranne lykelvise theye maves.

This being done, he went towarde Calycut, to the which harbour be arrived the next daye . where the King came to the water five to le the thippe, for that they twke the same for a miracle, and gave our men great praises ; The Captaine Generall commannoco the thippe to be bes livered buto the king with seaven Clephaunts that were within the same, which were worth in Calycut thirtye thousand crownes, oner and besides this, there was found in it great floze of merchaundile, besides those men whom he toke captines. Allo he fent the king wood that he nees bed not to meruaile that so small a Carnell as that was could take such a great thippe, for that in matters of great fer waight be woulde be at his commaundement, for the which he fent him great thanks, and praied him to fende buto him those men that had done so notable an ad, whom he did receive very well, and with great honour, and gaus them great gifts, in especiall to Edwarto Pacheco . Some affirme that after that the king had feene this famous act that our men had done being so few, he had them from thence forth in some feare, was delirous to le them

dispatched out of his countrie, & therefore did consent unta that treason, of the which I will speake of hereafter.

Of the Oration which the Moores made to the king, concerning the enterteining of our men, and what aunswere there was made, & also pollicie vsed against them. Chap. 35. 11 200 c) 1110

Wiith

Ith the taking of this thip the Mozes of Calicut were greatly afrighted in minde, and fore offended with & king for that he made fo great account of our men, which as they thought was bone to revenge their inturpes, and for the

batred or enuve they had conceived against bs, though in-Diebe the king made more account of our men then be did of them. By this meanes as they thought, it was no other but to pronoke them to leave his Countrie, in especiall for as much as our men brought them fuch great floze of Werchandile, and as much as they bid, and brought as great Rose of fpices as they did: Therefore they determined to make buto the king an Dration concerning the fame mate ter. And being joyned together spake in the name of them

all, one on this fort.

The Moores Oration against our men.

301

Mocret

vato our

Moarather of all the Malabars, nothing leffe mighe tie then the mightiest king of the Indias, & most feares full amongelt those that are feared of all the Winces of the faine I The cannot but meruaile much that thou has ning thefe two qualyties, wouldest imbase thy selfe to receive into the Countrie thele of are enimpes to the law, traungers to the cultomes of thy kingdome, talk of al. doe rather appeare to be roners then merchants . If thou booth receive them for want of fuch as shoulde bring buto the Citie thole kindes of merchaundile that they do bying, or elle carrie away those kinde of Spices that they are Des firous of, we would then allowe thereof. But there are to many that both the lame, and men that thou half knowne of a long time, and by the long continuance of them art aci quainted with their fivelitie, which have encreased to much thy rents, that therof we are a good witneste. But thou has uing forgotten all this, wouldest receive those whom thou biddeft not knowe, and doe't favour them fo much, that as mongelt to many, and fuch a multitude of god subjectes as thou half, wouldest make choice of them, that they shoulde revenue thy iniuries as though thine fowne fabieds were not sufficient men to doe the same. By which pade thou Doell

ballawa postbuo

guill to la

cos Ji Paro

poeff abale thy power lo much, that we for very thame, & for that we are bound of duetie to bring it into thy memorie. For if to be of thou well confider what it is to make the revengers of the iniuries, e give them in respect thereof to great honour, it is as it were to thewe them plainly a certeine kinde of weaknesse which indeed is not in thy subsand with ieds, but rather boeft bolden them to make fmall account of the, to afterward to do that which we doe well know they will bo, which is to rob from all merchants that commeth towards the posts, to deliron the country, at length to take the Citie, which is the end of their comming into thefe parts, a not to loke for spices, and this is most true, that from their countrie buto this is almost fine thousand leagues by fea, with returnes and ftozmes that the fame boyage bath, oner and befides the great daunger of the bois age, the charges of the making of their great thippes, and furnishing the same with orbinance, before the firenather ning of them with men, much more all this being wel not ted, it is plaine that for all their greate gaines which they might have by their fpices in Portingale, their losses would be greater, in comming to far for them, which is a manifed profe that they are rather pirats then merchants, which come into the country to rob and take the citie, as were rathey will bo, if to be they do place themselves once within ther pirats the fame. And when they that possesse the fame house which then merthou diddest give them for a factorie, they will make there a fort, from whence they will make the wars, when then thalt thinks least of it, which thing will come to passe, and now the rather, fince that thon doest commaunce the fame to be made by thy subjectes. But this as we saie we poe being to the memorie more for the god will which we doe owe to the, then for any profit we one loke for. And if it fortune that thou will not remember bs , there are other cities in Malabar where we maye make our habitation, whether for our fakes will be brought all ffore of spices. Ducr and belives all this, the loyaltie which we ose owe buto the both make be to feare moze the lotte of thy effate,

chants.

then to care for our owne profit, of real on wit show these

quested our men to take the fhip of Meca.

esucial

Sive sans

VYCEC 13-

atomit's

As some as the Moze had made an end of his Deation. the king did gratific them all very much, and tolde them that he woulde have a weciall care of all that which they had remembred him of and how in the felfe fame forte he why he re supposed p matter indeed wold come to passe. The occasion that the king toke to request the Generall to fend to take that thip was to fee the experience of their baliant minbs. a also why he did consent to b lading of their thips, was to the end there might remaine in the countrie their monye which they brought to bute merchaundile withall, accorbing as he bid to luch merchants as come into his post. Also at the last he did promise that he woulde not forfake them for any fraunger, Det for all this, the Mores Did not remaine-fully latisfico, because the king bid not command bs to bepart out of the citie of Calycut, and not fuffer our men to trade ther any longer, for that was the principallest thing that they vio pretence. Howbeit they woulde not let but entermedole in all our matters, especiall in the buis eng of our Spices, which they did openly buye, and fent them fecretly buto other places. This was done with a beterminatio, for of they could not away with our men, but wold relift them, our men being thus relifted might then have occasion the better to befend themselves, & so by this meanes they would revenge their quarrels openly by fight *13(21 215) CI* ting with our men. This they had great defire to bo, thinks ing to beltroy our men openly, for that they were manye moze in number then ours were, they hoped that when this matter was once begun, that then the king wold take their parts. Also they wrought by all meanes possible to have

the common forte of people on their lide, inciting them against our men, with matters which they made them believe that our Home de men had bone againg socialed the could be some them. He said out to said and the

Duer and befine all this, the loyaltic impich me produce

of the East India.

t tears some and a local and the How the Moores that dwelled in Calycut by meanes of the Factor & countenance they had at the kings hand, did fet vpon the Factorye, where was flaine in defence there of the Factor with other of his company. Cap. 36.

not had be a removed for the format of the species



meanes of this subtile realing of the Dozes, there pall the moneths before the Factor could get any frices more then he had to lade two thing withall: which was a great griefe to the Captaine Benerall, forsomuch as thereby he perceined berye

well that the friendship of the king was not freadfalt, but that he was a lyar, and a man that vied no truth at all. And if so be that he had not tarried there so long time as be did fearing that in no other posts be should finde suffic cient laving for his thippes, he weuld have fallen out with bim, and so have gone to some other place. But forasmuch as he hadde bene there at so greate charges, he distimuled therewith onely to lie whether with his god will be might lade there or no . The Captaine Generall feeing that all thinges were but belayes, fent buto the king, requesting him to remember those promises he happe made buto the Factour, that within twentye dayes he woulde be: liver fufficient laving for the whole flete, and that nows there were the moneths pall, and get there was no more laven then two thippes . The occasion whereof he vio not The king knowe, and therefore he was the willinger to luffer the accused same, and that with great patience, hoping alwayes that he plainly of wold give order for the lading of the rest of the Flat. Whit doblenes, now be fawe howe all things went, and knew that it was impossible to make an ende thereof.

For although he had promiled that his flicte thould be thefirst that should be laven before any other straumgers,

ZiL

and

and that he was enformed for most certaine, of the Mores

had bought for a leffe price great flore of Spices, and fent the fame to other places, whether they would, he therefore requested him pet to have him in his remembrance, of now it was time for him to bepart towards Portingale, beliring bim to vilpatch him as he hadde promifed. The King as some as he had heard what the mellenger land, bid theive as in an outward appearance greatly meruailing that our thips remained pet unlaven, and aunswered that be was very force therefore, and that he could not believe that the Mozes contrarie to his commaundement had bought frices under a coulour, and fent the fame a boobe fome other this whether it pleased them, he having given commaunbement to the contrarte, namely, that the Mozes thould not buie any spices in hugger mugger. Affirming that if it bee to they had to beceived him, he woulde punish them theres fore. Apon this immediatly be gave commaundement to take those thippes that were laben with Spices, with conpition that they shoulde pay for the same the price that the Nothing mores had bought at. The newes was brought forthwith buto the Pages, and as there was nothing moze acceptable unto them, then to have occasion to fall out with our Mores the men, to therefore Dio one of the principall Dozes beginne to quarell to lade his thippe first, and that openlye with all fortes of & fail out Spices and Daugges. And for that cholar might the more increase in our men, to take those spices, be found meanes that certeine Owes which the Factor twke to bee his berve friends, and also certeine Bentiles, shoulde make him believe that if to be that he bid not fend to take that thip, that was a labing, that then be could not have labing fufficent for the flete.

ceptable to the with our men,

1

The factor gave credit buto this report, and therebpon fent morbe to the Captaine Benerall, what the Bores and Gentiles had tolde him, and that he thought their layeng to be true And therefore three the king of calicut had given him license to take all such Spices as the Mozes had laben bee might the better nowe take that Shippe .

How=

Holnbeit the Captaine general was loath to deale ther with for all the isings license, for he knew him to be an incon-Cant man, and waving also the great credit, that the Mozes were in with him, he was afeard least that after they hav taken the faid thippe, the Houses through the Kings favour would rife against them. And this was the aunf were that was fent to the factoz: yet foz all that he bid require him once moze to take that thip, faieng, that if he did not, that then the King thuld be in hazarde to lose such Werchandize as he had ther:neverthelesse the Captaine general wold not meddle therewith and vælding for that his determination Sufficient reason to the contrary Abut the Factor on v other part cealed not to make onto him funday requests, and pao tellations, that he should pave all such losses and damages, as thould hap byon the Bing of Portingales Werthaundise, by his befaults, for that he woulde not deale with the farbe thip. Thus fince he fato there was no other remedie, be co. fented therebuto, although it were against his will at there fore the rvi. day of December, the Captaine general fent most to those that were about of this, that was thus laten by the Mozes, by the ozber which was fent him from the Bing of Calicut, to commaund them to bepart, and for ale much as they made but little reckoning thereof he fent the nert dave all his boates to being hir within the harbour. After that this report came to the owner of the thips knows ledge, they made the Mozes prinie hereof, whereof they were very glad, for that by this meanes there was offered buto them occasion to fall out with our men. Derebypon, they began in a furious outrage, running out of their bozes like madde men, complaining bpon be and our people, by Moores meanes whereof, they were fumulteoully moued, and frat tumultamed great outcryes and larums, and alwayes against our gainst our men. And after that they had thus done, they ranne to the men. King, with whom went the owner of the thip, complaining also byon our men for the vetaining of his thip, saieng that our men had bought and laden much moze fpices & daugs. then that the Werchaundize came but which they habbe

Z.iii.

beought

brought with them howbeit their vrive was fuch that they

The fauage firce men.

were content with nothing, but as Theeves and Wirates would have all. At this instant came the Mozes, which bid before belpe him bery much, beclaring many things against our men, tow much the Bing was in fault, for fuffering them within this Citie, requelling him most earnestlye to aine them license to revence their losse, which they had received. The Bing as he was inconstant and without anve fivelitie, vio graunt them the same. As some as the Mozes had obtained their request, they came their wave from the Bing, and toke their weapons, and with a lauage fiercenes. nes of the lyke wilde beafts, ranne into the Citie in flockes towards Moores a the factorie, which was compassed about like a Castle, with gamit our the wall of the beight of a man on horsebacke, in the which were lrr. Portingales amonast whom was fryer Henrick with his copany of Friers. Ther wer amongst our men no more weapons then 8. Croffebowes, all & reft had nothing but Iwords & clokes, as some as they knew of v enimies comina they ran to the gates of the factory, & when i they fato they were to few, they inoged them to be some quarele lers that came thether for the lame purpole, therefore wer minber to befent their gates, with their cloakes & rapiers only but afterward their power increased so much bud our men, that by reason of their arroives and speares, they could not indure ther any longer: then & factor commanded their gates to be that by luppoling that from the wal they wold drive their enimies from thence, & at the very thutting op of the gates, there were feuen of the enimies flaine, & which gates could not be thut without great daunger, alwayes Anting valiantly. In this conflict, ther wer of our men mas ny burt. foure flaine: howbeit as well those y wer burt as thole of wer in health, went w byon of wal of o factory, for to defend their enimies from thence with their croffebowes. Dowbeit the multitude of them at that present was so areat that they made theive as if they had bene in number foure thousande. There came also to aide them sundaye Navres. which all of them together, began to fet boon those that wer

of the East India.

in the factorie, hoping thereby to enter . Aries Correa fine that it was impossible for him to befond it any loger with out fome aide from the thips, and for to give them to bus perstand of their troubles, there was displaide a slange in the top of the Fadorie; and as some as the same was diff cryed by the Captaine generall, he suspected it in himselfe to be that which indede it was, for the which sodaine chance he was bery forrowfull, for that as then be was but newly let bloud, and licke in his bed, and therefore he could not no himselfe to succour them : hombeit he sent sancho de Toar, Succour to supply his roine, with all the fletes boats, which went fent by s with luch men as they had, but to relift fuch a number as Captaine there was of their enimies, they were very few, which Son- to the cho de Toar perceining, burlt not disimbarke himselfe, neis Factorie. ther pet come to nere the those least that the enimies shulb come in their Almadias and Tonys, and to take them, also that they could not burt them, they lave to farre off from the those: but they from thence could differne bow balvantto our men bid befende themselves and there entring , although the number of their enimies die alwayes increase. for foit was needful for y great flaughter, y our men made of the from over & walk Potwith Canbing by meanes there of their fury bid lo inreale, of they caused to be brought cere tain engins to overtheow part of & wall wall, which were fo great, that our men could not by any meanes befond the fame, being fo few and to many burt, with the enimies are rolucs and freares, which came from them as thicke, as though it has rained arrowes. But perceining once the enimie began to enter, they would not tarrie there any longer, but went forth of the Factorve, by a doze that opened toward the water five . where they made rechoning to faue themselves with their boats. But & enimics followed them alwaies to narrowly, hurting and killing them, that in this conflict Aries Correa was flaine, to that there were lacking fiftie of our men, betweene those that were dead and taken and taken captines, twentie onely cleaped, which toke the water, but those were soze hurt, amongst suhome was a Fryer called fryer e digital

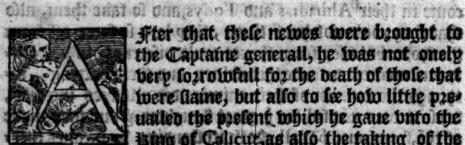
ston To

t vilinit

Fryer Henricke, and a fon of the laid Aries Correa, which was but eleven yeares of age, who is yet alive and is called Autonio Corres, and fince that time bath bone in the Indias, and in other places notable ads of Armes, as in the fourth boke I thall vectore. Those that did escape, wer take ken into our boates, and carried to the fliete. completenessed divided adjusted based based

How the Captaine generall flewe the most parte of those Moores that were aboorde the ten great und thips, and then commanded them to be fet a fire, & alfo of the great destruction which he brought voon the citie in reuenge of the death of those that were flaine therein. Cap.37. ther pet coursed risks the Gove frait that the counce finds

states and exact solution and the South of Historie



Fter that thele newes were brought to the Captaine generall, he was not onely bery forrowfull for the death of those that were flaine, but also to see how little preunited the prefent which he gave buto the is in of Calicutas allo the taking of the

thip, in the which was the Clephant, a now three moneths were past that he had bene there, and yet had laden no moze then two thips, not yet could tell when to lave the reft, fear ring also least in Coching he thouse not be well accepted, for taking of the thip in the which was the Glephant. And further waying with himselfe, how hittle or none occasion at all there was given to vie forh treason against our men. he did therefore determine to revenue hunfelle byon & King of Calycut, if to be that he did not ble fome ercule for that which was past, wherebute if he woulde willingly perfoc. The king then would be be content, to that he might ther have his las of Calicut bing. But the Bing of Calycut was farre off from the mats ter, for he was very glad of that which & Dozes had done, and commaunded all fuch Werchaundize to be taken i as were within the Factorie, the which wer well worth foure thou-

was farre off from making a mendes.

thouland buckets, also take all such of curs as wer found aline for captines, although they were hurt, of the which there were foure that died. After all this, the Captaine genes rall fæing that in all that daye the iking of Calicut fent no mellenger to excule himselfe of the fact, he put the matter in quellion, wheras it was betermined that he forth with thuld revence those injuries that were past, for feare least, if he should delay so to doe, that then the iking might have time to arme his flate, which would not then be so easelye done. This being determined our men put themselves in a readinesse, to lay about r. great thips, which lay in & harboz full of Dozes : thefe at the first would have befended them. felues, yet for all y our men did toyne with them, & fought fuff rewith them to valpantly, that they brake their order, killing nenge many of them, and of those that remained some leaped into vyrought the water and were decimed, others hid themselves in their inurious thips, and other were taken aline, whom the Captaine ges Calicutias nerall commaunded to pailon, that they might afterwarde ferue for Mariners in the Fleet. The thips being thus come into our mens possession, they found within the same some Spices and other Merchaundize which were hioden within them : also they found their Clephants, which the Captaine generall commaunded to be killed and falted for their bidus alls, he commanned also those Dozes that were flaine to be told, and there was found of them 600. The thips being discharged of all that they had they wer set a fire before all the Citie, in the fight of many that came to the water five to fuccos them, whom being Dozes, as they were comming in their Almadias, our men encountered and fought with them, but they durft not goe forward for feare of the orbis naunce. This was a wonder to those of the Citie, to lee ten thips burnt together. The King also was soay therefore for that he could not fend to fuccour them . But if that which was done this day was a wonder to the enimics to behold, their hart day was much moze to be meruailed at, for the Captaine generall not being confented with the burning of thefe thips commaunded his thips in the night to be brought

MILLO

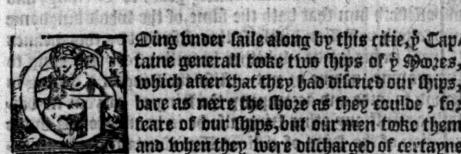
as nere the shore as he could the one somewhat separated from the other. They hav also their boats before them, that they might reach the most part of the Citie. As sone as the morning began to appeare, immediately all the great Dedinaunce went off amongst their houses, which after that the enimies had læne, and how nære our thips lay to the those, they began to shote at the with smal pieces which they had without hurting any of our men, bowbeit of our ogbinance. for that the enimies came running in flockes, there was no piece that miff, and by that meanes there were manye that fell, and the others that been towards the Citie, where our ozdinaunce also had made a great destruction, as well in the Temples of their Bods, as in their dwelling houses. The feare was to great amongst the Citizens, that the Bing of Calycut himselfe was beinen to leave his Wallaice, and to goe out of the Citic, for that our men went thether to leke him out with their pellets, so that hard at his heles they killed a Nayre, which was a noble man, and ouerthrefve part of the Lings Pallaice. This bellruction bured no moze but this daye : and whilest it was a boing, there appeared two thips of wer comming to the harboz, which as some as they bad discried bs, went their way, therefore this fight ceased. The Captain generall made after the wal his fleet to Panderane, which is a Wort not far off, where there was other feuen niere to the land ready to fuccour them, in which there came a multitude of Dozes to defend them, and for that our thips could not come neere buto the those, they lefte them. And the Captaine generall contenting himselfe with that which he had done in calycut, for that it was berre late to make his boyage toward portingal, went toward coching, ther concluded a peace, to lee whether be might lade ther, for y he well knew it, that ther was more Wepper then in Calicut.

The feare that the king of Calicut and the citizens were in.

How the Captaine generall arrived at the harbour adioyning to the citie of Cothing, & ther he concluded a peace betweene him & the King, & afterward began to lade his ships, Cap. 37.

Boing

description of the control of the co



Ding bnoer faile along by this citie, & Cave taine generall twhe two thips of \$ Mozes, which after that they had viloried our thips, bare as neere the Moze as they coulde - for feare of our thins, but our men toke them and when they were discharged of certagne

Rice which they carried the Generall caused them to be set a fire, and to following his course he arrued at Coching the rr.of December which stangeth in the Dogwince of Malabar, rip. leagues from that parte of Calycut, doing into the South, and being in ir Degrees toward the Porth. The fees Coching tuation therof is along the riner, in the lohich the Sea both flandeth enter , by meanes whereof the Citie Canbeth as it in o.dewere in an Ilande and that berye Arong , for that there is no comming to it, but by certaine wapes. It hath belone atio these ming buto it, a goody great and a fure Host, which Treth be of. fore the mouth of this river. The land round about is was try and low, and made into Ilands ! they have final flore of birtuals, but for all that those which they have is nery field. This Citie is buyloed much after the manner of calycut. and is inhabited by Gentiles and funder Mores fir heers. which are come thether from manne places, and are weat Werchaunts, amongst whom there are two that have fiftie thippes a pace of this of the anigh annul co

In this Countrey is great store of Depper, and the most parte that they have in Calycut commeth from thence . But foralmuch as in calycut there are more flore of Mer. channts which come from other places, therefore the fame is richer then coching. The king is a Gentile, and is of the behaviour and propertie of the king of calycut: holobeit he is veryepoze, by reason his Countrey is but fmall, neither can be commaund any money to be coined in his Citie.

The Bings of coching are in great subjection to the kings of calicut, for as often as ther chanceth a new king to Aa.if.

grees, and

Enceive in Calycut, he immediately goeth to Coching, and disposses the firm that bath the same of the whole kingdome and taketh pollettion himselfe therof, to that by this meanes it lyeth in his hands, whether he will restoze that King to the crowne againe or not; Also the Bing of Coching is bound to aide and accompany the King of Calycut in battaile against any other Bing, also he is bounde to ope in the religion of the king of colicut. The Captaine generall, being come to this harbour, bid there let fall his Ankoz, for that he was afearde to fend Gaspar with a message to the Ling, least be would runne aware, be chosed rather to send one whole name was Michael logue, which although he were a Bentile & a Araunger, pet he came buto our flete, with intent to turne Chailtian, faieng that he would goe for Portingale: wherebyon the Captaine generall toke occasion on to baptize him, and gave him the name of Michael, & for his furname as he was called before. By this man he fent to & Bing of Coching his mellage, certifieng him of all that they had past in Calicut, & also of the Captain generall had brought to him great Coze of Perchandise to give in trucke for such commodities as there were in Coching, with the which if to be that the King wer not contented, that then he would buy the fame for ready mony, wherof he had brought with him great floze, and therefoze his request was that in trucke of his merchandise, of for his ready money he would give him lading for foure thips. The antivere that the king made to this mellenger, was. That be was very glad of his comming to this his 1002t, for that he was wel informed of his Arenath and valiantnette, and therfoze he estained them all the better, as hiereafter be thould well perceine. And as for fuch Spices as he bad there, he would give him & famo in trucke of his Werchannoise of he had brought with him from Portingale, or els for money as he thould thinke bett. And also that without any feare bemucht send a land whom be thould thinke good to provide the faid lading, a for the affurance of fuch as tholo travelabout of faine be fent him 2, of principal Naires in pleane, buo cobitto it enery pay be thulo

chaunge

A Moore baptifed & called Michael chaunge them and take others, for that all fuch as pin fiede a fea boode, could not come anve moze in the kings prefence. The Captaine Benerall was well contented therewith, who had the fending of those pleadges to quietly a bo20, for a god beginning, and therfore he fent immediatly for Factor of this lading Gonfallo Gilbarbofa, which was fent before with Aries Correa, and for his Berivenor he fent Larenco Moreno, and for Interpretour one callet Maderade Alcufia . Alfo the Captaine Benerall commaunded to be belinered buto them and to ferne them in all kinde of affaires, foure banished men.

The king baning notice of the comming of the Factor a land, fent to receive him the Rogedor of the Citie, who went accompanyed with many noble men of the Courte, who brought them before the king. This king even as his rents vio farre differ in value from the king of Calycuts, to be bid also differ very much in his ellate, not onely for p furniture of his person, but also of the place in the which he was in. For there appeared nothing else but the verye bare walls. The king himlelfe was litting within certeins grates, made much lyke a Theatre, with the which the whole house was compassed aboute, and there was Theking attending uppon him berie felv men. The Factor being of Cochcome before the king, die present onto him a present which inferior in the Captaine Generall fent him , lobich was a Balon of evealth & filmer to wath his hands in full of Saforne, and a greate flate to \$ Ower of filter full of role water, belides certeine braun, king of thes of Cozall, this prefent the king received very invital. Calycut. fully mining with the Captaine Generall great thanks for the lame, and after that he had falked a while with the face for and with I arenco Moreno, he commanitoed them to & and a be longed, and to there remained those thee a land, belides the other foure banished men. But the Captaine Generall foould not confent there foould remaine a land anve moze. for he ladged that the fewer ther remained a land, the fewer would be toff if to be that there should chaunce the lyke missortune to that which did in Calycut. Howbeit that was

Aa.iii.

The di-

directly

farre

farre bulike for of the king of coching femen to be a man inclined to bertue e all the localtie in the woold, which finel appeared in his fauour, & in the bling of our men, & in the Dispatch he made for the labing of our thing with wices, & in the commanding of helpe to be given by those of count trie, which they did so willingly and with so great a seale. that the same seemed to be ordeined of Bob, that the trade might be brought from Calycut to Coching & that his hoe In Catholike faith might increase in the Indias, as & same bid, belives the effate of y king of Portingale, which might increase also in riches as the same bath done. To small is

Hove the Captaine General being at Coching, ther came vnto him a Priest which was an Indian and a christian, from the citie of Grangalor, to go with him to Portingale, and also what els he

tolde him of the christians of this citie. Chap. 39

De Captaine Benerall being in this citie & laden. there came buto him two Indians which as they faid were christians, a naturally borne in p citie of Grangalor, which is hard by Coching, thele were brothers, were defirous to go to Portingale, fro thence to Rome to le the Bope, & afterward to Lerufalem to bifft p holy sepulchee. And being bemanded by & Captaine genes rall what city of Grangalor was, & whether the fame was only inhabited by chailtians, allo lobether they bo esterne o chailtis ozoer of o Drieks, oz of o church of Rome: one of the made answere, & Grangalor was a gret city in \$ 1200 uince of Malabar, fraoing roin & coutry at gend of a river which ropalleth & fame, by some parts & inhabitats therof, faith he, are both Bétiles & chailtias, also ther owel amont the many Jewes which are intally estamed of ther are also many francers amongst the bobich are merchants of Surria, of Aegipt, of Perfia, & Arabia, by reason of b great floze of pepper which is there gathered, this citie bath a king as mongst theselves, buto who al such christians as owel win this citie bo pay certein tribute, & thefe Divel by thefelues, where they have their church made after our order, fauing they have not in the any Images of faints, but only certein croffes: they do not ble bels, but when f priefts would have

them

The difcriptió & State of Grágalor.

the come to dinine letuice, the they do oblerue & ozder of & Breks. The chaiftias have their Popes which have 12.cars binals, two patriaks, many Hilhops & Archbilhops, all iphich bo relibe in Armenia, for thether go & bithous of Gragalor to receive their bignity, he bimfelf had ben ther to a bilbop which & pope did confecrate, the himfelf receined at his bands, orders of priesthod, a cuen so be is accustomed to Do onto al others y are chailtians in & Indias, in Caitaio also he is called catholike, their Tonsara is made to a croffe. Df those two patriarks which they have, fone remaineth in & Indias, & other in Caitaio, cas for bithops they are repoled in cities, as is thought cousnient. The cause why the why they have a pope in those parts bath ben as is thought christians by the, for \$ in S. Peters time be being in Antioch, ther as of & Indirole a great leisme of Simon Magus, which was o occasio as hath a p he was called to Rome to overthrow & same, to help & Pope. chaiftians which wer in great trouble: and fæing of he must bepart fro Antioch, for of the church of opient shule not remaine wout a thepheard, be appointed a vicar to govern, who, S. Peter being dead, shuld remaine for pope, a those of fucceded him thuld alwaies affift him in Armenia, but afe ter & Dozes entred into Suria & Alia, & foz & Armenia res mained alwaies in the chaistian faith: the Chaistians did therfore chuse to gouerne it by,12, cardinals, Marco Paulo both also make mentio of this catholike pope, wher he wais teth of this Armenia, in which he veclareth there are two orders of Christians: the one of those are Nestorians, the other lacobites, their pope is also named lacobite, & is her The man who they cal & cathelike lofeph. Pozeouer he tolo & Cap ner of the taine general p in Grangalor are priefts whose crowns are ping their not hauen as ours are, but onely in p mioft of their heads priests dif they leave certein haires, al & reft is thauen, also they have fering fro deacons & subdeacons. They consecrate to levened becad & with wine made of railons, for they have no other in o cous try. Their childze are not baptifed butil pl. baies after their birth, without they be fickly. Those y are chaistians do cos felle thelelues as we po, they receive & facrament & bury & A bep dead as we doe.

They doe not ble the holy Dele, but in frede of the fame they one bleffe them, when that any Die, they gather many of themselves together, and for the space of viit. Daies, thep doe eate abundantly, and afterward they celebrate the obe lequies of the dead. They make their tellament befoze they Dy, & those of Do not so, the next heire shal inherit their lands and good, e if so be that the husband die art, the wife that have her voluzie, on condition that the thall not marrie in one whole yeare after, when that they enter in theirschurs ches, they take holy water. Their opinion is that there are fower Enangelists, whose writings they have in great beneration. They fall the Went and the Aduent with greate folempnitie, and take regard not to breake the fame, buring this time they boe exercise themselves in praier, & on Cas fter even they neither boe eate noz brinke anything till the next day. They doe ble to heare Sermons on holy frie day at night, they observe the day of the resurrection with great folempnitie, with the timo other baies following; and also the sunday next following, for that Saint Thomas on that day did put his hands into Chailes lide, they do keepe it with great folempnitie, acknowledging thereby that the lame was no fantalie or preame. Also they keepe holy with great devotion the Ascention day & Trinitie Sunday, the Muption of our lady, hir birth, a Candlemas bay, & Chaile. mas day, all the Apolles & Sundaies, as welthe Chiffish ans as & Bentiles. And they with great benotion keep & firth day of Auly in the honour of S. Thomas, they could peloe no reason or cause why they doe observe that daie . They? have Frees of Negroes which ove line very chaffly. Also there are Punnes of the lame order. Their Priests doe friers pro- live berye chaffly, for if to be that they doe not to, they are deprined from celebrating. There can be no separating of the man and woman, but well or ill they must line together till death doe separate them. They receive the Sacrament their times in the yeare, they have among them greate Dectours, and open scholes, in the which are read the Pass phets: and also there were in times pall olde annicient docs

Negro felling chasticie.

of the East India.

voctors, which have left the Scriptures of the oldes news Telfament well expounded of interpreted. Their apparell is after the order of & Mores. They have their day which they bo call Intercalor, which is of 40. houres. They know bolo the day palleth away by the Sun, the night by the stars, for they have no clocks: The Captaine generall was very glad of the companye of this Loseph & his brother to carry them to Portingele, for whom he commanded a good cabine should be given them in his ship.

foline that were there a growites. And although the er Of the great Fleet of thips that was fent out of Calicut to fight with the Captaine Generall, and what was the cause that ours did not fight with them. And also of his departure from Coching toward Portingale, and how in his way he was driven to Cananor. Chap, 40.

most littiges letich his founde there, as allo will



He Captaine Benerall being in this hard bour, ther came buto bim a mellenger fro the king of Canapor, also from the king of Goulan (they both being great princes) in & kingdome of Malabar requesting him. to come to their posts or harbours, for y

they would give him sufficient lading for his thips, better cheape then in Coching, with verye many other offers of frienothip. To whom he made answere by a messenger that he fent, pelding buto them most hearty thanks, certifieng them of at this present he could not go to labe at their ports, for that he had begun to take in the same already at Coching, not with flanding at his nert retourne be wold bo fo, immediatly after y be had laden his thips, there was feene Flecte of a fea bozo a flete of 25 great thips, befides other fmall bef enimies, fels. And & king of coching having notice therof, fent word faithwith to the Captaine Generall, of there was in that fleet rb. thousand fighting men which came onely to none other purpole, but to leke him out, and therefore if so bee 4 16b. that

that he thould have any need of men, to fend him word, the would prouide him therof. The Laptaine Generall answer red, that as pet he had no fuch node, for that with those few that he had with him, he trufted in God, to give them to understand, what ill councell they had taken, to come & fælie him out, for that he had well experimented they? frenath. Truth it was the Generall beloued freadfast the as the hande spoken, in respect of that subjet her before had past in the harbour or porte of Calycut. First with ten great thippes which he founde there, as also with certeine that were there a grounde, And although the enge mives were feating up and bottone in the Sea, vet therby it was apparaunt that they burft not come to the place where hee was, by a league, for all that they the web themfelues to be fet in ogver to fight. The Captaine Benerall perceining they intent, cauled to wer Ankoz, and having his Sailes spread abroade, departed with althis flete towarde his enimyes, in the which there went thole Dieabas Malabars, which the King of Coching habbe ainen buto him. Dowbeit his betermination was, to refourne againe to Coching, and fo to beliver them.

And going after this faste, there fell oppon them on a for paying fuch a greate frozing which came with a contrarve wines, that her was faine to retourne and to come to an Anhor againe, to that he coulde not beare with his engmies. No valle mians street

The next daye following which was the tenth daye of Januarye From the winde came about in fuch forte and to large, that the one Flete might lave the other as boote. The Captaine Benerall being belirous theres of founde oppon a loveine milling one of his greate Shippes, in the which went Sancho de Toar, buto who ine it did well appeare, by reason it was night, that be had forgotten himselfe. And for because that next on to this thippe, this was the principallest of all the fleete, in the which were placed the thiefelt nien, it was not thought god to fight without him, the rather for that in 22143

the

the others be hadde but felve men, and of them the most parte were licke, and of the enginees were to manye

as the king of Coching had lent him worde.

And as the winde was prosperous to goe forwards Hemakon his boyage towarde Portingale, and verye feart to ward Por refourne towarde Coching, he departed , making his tingale. courle into the Sea with his whole fliete. After whome the whole flete of the enimies followed, all that dave till it mas night, and then they loft they? companye, and fo retourned. Thus going in his course, be beganne to come fort those Nayres which were delinered unto him for Dleabores, with manye pleasaunt tales, the which was the caule that they fell to they meate, being thee bayes there, that caten nothing of fine dates of they? failing, and bpon the ro. of Januarie, he came within fight of Cananor, which leth flat north from coching, and is in the coast of Malabar tri leagues from Coching. of month and

Cavanor is a greate citie, confitting of boules made of The di-Carth, and conered over with broade ftone or flate , there feription are in this Citie many Dozes that are great merchants, of the which trade in all kinde of merchaundise. There is ade towne of jouning buto this Citie a goody Baie, but there is in this Coaft no great fore of Depper , no more then both ferne their owne furnes. Wombeit they have greate fore of Gine Drugs for ner, Cardamomon, Tamarindos, Mirabolanos, Canyfilto- the Pothe la and fuch loke. There belong onto this Citie certeine caries. poles of water, wherin there do back Lagartos, the which are toke buto the Crocodiles that are in the river of Nilo, which are so great that they doe eate men, if so be that they maye come by them. Their heads are great, and they have two orders of teth, their breath is as fiver as mulke, and their bodies are covered over with theis. Also about this citie there are in bulbes great adders, which are very full of poilon, lo that with their breath onely they do kill men: also there are Bats so great as kites, which in their heads doe feeme much like buto a Fore, having fuch manner of tæth alfo.

Enery deinian nor al wweight.

Cananor.

Mb.ii.

These

Thele the Bentiles doe feebe boon, for that they are pleas fant and fwete. They have mozeover in this Citie plentie both of fifth, field, & fruits, & as for rice & commeth buto the from other places. The king is a Bentile, and a Bramene, be is counted to be one of the thee of the pronince of Malabar, but he is not fo rich noz of fo great a power ad is the king of Calycut, 1102 pet as the king of Coulan, Unto this harhour arrived the Captaine General, and came to an ans koz, (not onelye for that the king had requested him to to Doe but also for that he minded to take in there some Ci. namon, whereof he had none yet a bozoe, so that there he toke in 400. Duintalls, and might have had much moze, but he would not take it, wherefore it was thought that be wanted money : whereboon the king take occasion to feno him word, that if so be the lacke of money were the cause that the toke no moze thereof, oz any other spices, bee was then much to blame, for that he woulde trust him with much more if neede to required, botill be returned backe againe, he or any other. De was the willinger to send him this offer, for that he knows the true dealing of the Portingales, and howe well they mainteined they? promife: and for that be did beare be fo greate god will, the Captaine Benerall made bim aunswere, gining bim greate goo thankes for the lyberall offers he habbe made him: promiting that if he lived, he woulde enforme the king his maifter of the greate god will that hee both beare him . And once this, bee maye bee aftured to have

Enery

quintall

is 100.

weight.

bim alwayes for his frience. After this was deliuered buto him an Emballadour, whome
the king of cananor fent to the king
of Portingale to increase a
further friendship be-

Date to great th liter, which in their bears

SHALL,

the minty like unit a Hore, hearing line premiure of

tweene them.

What

of the East India.

What had chaunced to the Captaine generall vntill such time that hee arrived at Monfanbique. and from thence to Lishborne, and how Sancho de Toar, did discouer the Ilande of Sofala. Chap, 41,

> A the middes of that goulfe, and on the last day of January, be toke a great thip, rich, ly laben with Perchandile, and perceiving that it belonged to the king of Cambaya, be would not meddle therewith, but rather fent him word that his comming to the In-

dias was not to make warres with any, but if to be that be minded to to doe, it shall be with the King of Calycut, for that be had broken the peace be had made with him : onely out of that thip he toke a Wilot, foz to Cafeconduct him, till be had palt the gulfe. And he being in the same bover faile, on a certaine night, which was the pit. of february, they loft the thip of Sancho de Toar, which in a fforme, that role fodainly boon them, being hard by the those five, biolentlye A thip of they ranne boon it, by meanes whereof, there was kindled the fleete in the same a great fire, so that nothing was sauce, but one, cast avvay ly the men. Following their course in this tempest, they pall by Mylynde, onely for that they could not take barbor there, not on any other land but only Monfanbique, which be toke in his wave, as well for the want they had of was ter, as also to new rig their thips, for y they went all open.

In the meane while he fent Sancho de Toar, to bisco. uer Sofala, and from thence to retourne towarde Portingale, with relation thereof. The thippes being all in a readinette, they returned toward the Cape Buena esperansa, and ther by reason of another great storme, that ouers toke them, there was thot out of a thip a great piece of D29 binaunce, which thip was never feene after in all that boys age. After to many great and cruell Rozmes, and other great baungers, which are innumerable to waite of, he walt the forelato Cape, the rrii.of Pap, which fell on Whitfundaye, Mb.tit. and

at Capo Verde, & his voyage.

and to following their course, came to an Ankoz at Cabo Diego Di Verde, where he found Diego Dies (whole company he had as found lost before, when as he went toward the Indias) who was drinen into the red Sea, where be did winter, and loft his boate, and where also byed the most part of his men, and for that his Wilot durft not benture to carry them to the Indias, wid return toward Portingale. And to after that he came out of the red Sea, what with hunger, thirff, and other difeafes, all his men were confumed fauing feaven persons: wherein God of his great godnelle thewed a miracle, for formuch as in many dayes before, they were not able to go. uerne their failes, for that they were fo fæble and weake. The Captain generall fixing that ther came no moze thips. penarted towards Lishborne, wherebuto he came the last pave of July in the years of our Lozd 1501. And after that be was arrived, in came the thip, which thot off the piece of Dedinaunce in the Corme, before that he boubled the Cape Buena esperansa, and after him came also Sancho de Toar. who went to biscouer Sofala and made relation thereof to The Had be a small Hand, Canbing hard to the firme lande, and that of Sofala it was inhabited by blacke men, which are called Cafres, and that out of the firme lande there commeth much colde. where as they lay there are mynes thereof. And for that cause there goe out of the Indias thether many Dozes, that receive the same in trucke of Werchandise of Small baleto. Mozeover he brought with him a Moze, which was given bim in patone of one of his men, which he lent into o firme land for to view the fame. This Doze gave large informat tion thereof, as beereafter I hall beclare. Whith this last thip there pio returne onto Portingale, of twelve that went for the Indias, onely fire: the other fire were loft.

discouered.

Silv

How Iohn de la Nueva, went for Captaine general of the third Fleet that was fent to the Indias. & what hee did after his arrivall there, & how from thence he returned toward Portingale. Chap.42,

this yeare of our Lozd 1501, the Bing of The third Portingale supposing that all contention and Fleet that Arife in Calycut was finished, that & trade Portingal was fetled as well there as in Quiloa and to the in-Sofala, and for that he had fent the felfe fame dias

yeare for that purpole one Pedro Aluares: therefore he thought belt not to lend any more then 3. thips e a Caruell, of & lobich two caried Derchandize to Sofala, & the other two to Calycut. Of this flete he made Generall one called Ioan de la Nueua, boan in Galyzia, e this charge was given him, for o be was accopted to be a valvant Gens tleman : mozeouer, Francisco de Nauoys, Diego, Barboso, & Hernando de la pyna, wer appointed for his captains. Ther went in this Fleet no moze then lerr, men. That which the king had given him in commandement to do, was this, that in his way he thould touch at the Flance of S. Blaze. And The order being come thether, if it Mould to chaunce, that he Moulde that the finde milling any of his thips, that then he thould there res him conmaine ten dayes, and from thence he thould bepart toward ceining Sofala, and being there, if so be that ther were setted a face this voytozie, to discharge the Werchandize the which were appoint ageted for that place. From the which he might have recourse buto the Indias, Sino if to be that he found not all thing to. that then he Chould travell with all diligence, and as much as in him lay, to lettle the lame before he thould goe from thence: which being finished, that their he should leave for Factor of that place Aluoro de Braga, with all fuch spers chandise as wer appointed, which went in the Carnell Fro thence he fould no for Quiloa, after y be had bene ther he Chulo keepe his right course toward Calicut. And if so bee that he fould finde ther as yet Pedro Aluares, to know whee ther he ftand in any need of him, that he thuld obey him as his general, wil him to lettle a factory in Sofala, if it were not done alredy. This general being departed fro Lifbborn, be came lafely to & Jland of S. Blaze, wher in a branch of a tre was foud a thoe, in flame was a letter which made mention, p Pedro de Tayde captain of p flet of pedro Alua-

king gaue

res Cabral, which was bound to Portingale was paff by. and fo mak no further relation what had chanced buto him in Calycut, and of the god entertainment they had in Coching, where as then did remaine some of our men, and also how the hing of Cananor thewes himfelfe very curteous. TENES. This as it appeared, was written by Pedro de Tayde, to advertise all fuch Captaines as should passe by to calycut. The Captaine generall with the other Captaines peruling this letter, bib then betermine, bit was not requifit, to leave the Caruell in Sofala, for that they had but few men, which was not about foure froze. And with this they thought it convenient to ao to Quiloa, where they founde a banished man, whom Pedro Aluares had left there, who likewife informed the Benerall, what redro Aluares had patt in Calicut, the which he had learned of certaine Mozes, and also of the thirs that he had loft, from thence be went to Mylinde, where he talked with the King , which tolde him as much moze as the banished man had done. And having the same they take for certaine, he went over to the Coast of the Indias, to the which he came in Bouember, and fell to an Ankoz in Anfadina, where he thought convenient to take in his water. And being there arrived, there came in byon a lodaine, leas uen great thippes of cambaya, which were bounde into the Straights. The Dozes wold have fought with our flete, but our ordinaunce was the cause that they burst not lave vs about, and fo they went their way. After this, the Cape tains generall departed to Cananor: Where he talked with the King, which certified him of that which had likewise paff in Calycut with Pedro Alvares, and what he had done. and how he offered him lading for those thips which he had brought with him. Also he certified him, how bestrous hee mas to be at the King of Portingales commaundement; vet for all these faire words, the Captaine generall woulde not take in there any laving, untill fuch time be had ben at Coching with the Factor, toward which place be bevarted, and in his way he toke a thip which appertained but o \$ 9002cs of Calycut, the which defended hir felfe bery balgauntive,

but

their voy . age to the Indias.

but afferward he commaunded to fet the fame a fire. And being ariued at Coching, the factor with the rest of his covany went to vifite the Captaine generall aborde his thip, ioho toto him that the lating was greatly offended with Pedro Aluares, for of be went his way without speking with bini, for carrieng away his pleages: pet this notwith ans bing, both he s the reft of his company wer alwayes curteoully entertained. In o night they wer brought into his pallaice, of there they might remaine a if to be p in p day they iver any thing defirous to walk abroad, then they wer tens bed boon by certain of his Nayres, tohich were commanded to attend byon them, keepe them company for feare of the Doies, for that they did not love them, but rather were be. The mali firous to kill them, infomuch, that before they went to the cioulache Pallaice, they vid one night let fire to the house, wherein of the they bid lye: whereaf the thing having knowledge, from Moores. thence fouth be hav them to his Pallaice, and fo commanns Ded from that time forthande the Navres to take a care of them. 300 couer, be was told what ill fales he foulde finde there of such Perchamioize as he had brought, for that the Mores had perfinance the Merchannes of the Countrey to nine byttle for the fame : and also addised those that feil the Depper and other Spices, that they Gould not fell the fame but for ready money, and not in trucke of Derchaundize : & therefore they tolve him that if so be he had brought no money to buye their Spices withall, that then he should make no reckoning of the fame. And therefore for that the Denerall has brought none, he would tarrie there no longer, but returned to Cananor, to take in there his lading, where the King was to great a friend to the King of Portingale, that when he boverflow, that he had brought no money, he remained his furetie for a thousand Quintall of Depper, & for fiftie of Binger, & for foure hundred & fiftie Quintall of Quintall Cinamon:befices some limen cloath, which is mace of Al- is a 100. gadon, butill such time he had made sales of all such Mer's vvaight. chandize as he had brought with him, which he had lefte in Cananor, in the hands of a Factor & those crinenors, and fo

Cc.

from

from thence he thould returne with the first winde, & sobich as then did begin to blow, and therefore he would tarry no

longer. To the intent therefore they shuld not depart without their laving, he shelved the Captaine generall this pleas fure. The Captaine generall foring this his curteous bear ling, did commend buto his custodie certaine of his men, the Which he left with him, for that he had fent with Pedro Aluares Cabral Embassabors to Portingale. This lating bee ing taken in, then on the rv. of December, ther bid appears in the Sea lrrr, Paraos, which were past the Mount Dely. Whereof the King having knowledge, he fent word immen viately to the Captaine generall, that those were the flete of Calyout, that came onely to let byon him, and therefore of Calicut it were good be thuld command his men to difimbark them. felues & their oppinance: buto which & captain general made Paraosto aunswere, that he would not so soe . Hoz if so be that the fight with enimies came with that intent, he had a hope in God y he foould be able to befond himfelfe : and with that he put hims felfe in a readineffe. The nert day following, which was the rbi day of December, before & dawning of & day, ther was come into the Bay to the number of 100. Chips and Paraos. which wer all full of Dozes, being lent of purpole, for that the king of calicut was informed, that they were there tas king in of their lading, so that he thought by that meanes that neither thip noz man thould escape, and therefore they lay as they bid about the Baye. As some as the Captaine aguerall had viewed them, he remoued from the place wher he was at an Ankoz, and brought himselfe into the middes of the Bave, leaving order with his thips, that they thould lay on load with their ozdinaunce which they had, with the which he commanned them forthwith to begin to that off: which was done in such lost, that they did never cease. And if so be that he had not done so, doubtlesse the enimies mola have laid their thips aboud, by reason there were so manye:

> So that it was bupoffible for him to escape, if God of his no breffe had not fanoured him, and prouided by his mercie. that the enimics brought no Dedinaunce with them.

D captain Beneral!

Wibere.

Witherefore they were the bolder to dispend amonast them their thot, with the which there were many bery fore burt. oner and belides great numbers that were flaine, and their thips and Paraos funke, for they burft not benter to lay out thins about not yet had killed or hurt any of our men. The fight dured butill fuch time it was somme fet, then the enimies beloe by a flagge. But, for that he feared they meant thereby forme beceipt, he did not leane off thoting : for other wife they might have thought he had so bone, for i be leas mearied or els for feare, Whit it was nothing to, for they bid it for the befire they had of peace, in respect of the burt and loffe of their men, which they had received at our mens This flag hands, whereby they were driven to fuch necessities, that if was a fign to be that the winde had ferned, they had hoved by theye faples and cone they way, and therefore they kept by their dange. The Captaine generall perceining their meaning. (and for that the most part of his Dedinaunce was broken. inith the continuall shoting thereof, Did answere them with another flagge, which was done by the councell and confent of the other Captaines : and immediatelye bypon the lame. they lent a Doze, which came in a finall Boate white bins. whole mellage was, to bemand peace till the nert bay, which mas by him graunted, with this condition, that they flight tarrie no longer in the Maye, but go into the open Sea, t fo they did. The generall (although & wind was partly against bim) mabe likewife his course into the Sea, although it iver troublesome buto him. The Pozes could not doe the lyke, for their thippes and Paraos can beare no layle but with a forewinde, Det for all the trouble that was past, the Benerall came to an Ankoz baro by them, and for all that he bled in the night a great and bigilant watch, by the which they hearde the enimies rowing in their boates towardes our Flete, pet before that they were knowen, they wer almost boon him: their intent as it was presupposed was to fet our Flete a fire. The Captaine Benerall fearing this . commaunded to byere more of the Cabells, that he might bee the farther off from them.

& request of peace.

Ct,if.

CHG

And

And perceiving that the enimies bid pet followe them, he then commanded a piece to be shot of at them, with & which they were afeard, & so went their way: as p wind came of the those formibhat faire, they hopled by their failes, and fold lowed their course toward Colicut, The Captaine generall naue God great thanks, o he had to betweeed him from his enimies, fo taking his leave of the iking of Cananor, De. they ariue parted toward Portingale, where he arrived in fafetie with fafelye at all his thips. After that he was beparted, there came to Ca-Portingal nanor one of his men, called Gonfallo Pixoto, which was taken in Calicutto: Captine, lphome the lking fent with a meffenger to the Captaine generall. The effect thereof was. ercufing himselfe of all that was bone buto Pedro Alvares. and further also what burt he had done buto his fleete in Cananor, Bozeouer, he offered him, if to be that he would come to Calycut, to give him his full labing of Spices, and

> en la final esta promition of construction of the lateral that all a lines Thow Vasco de la Gama retourned for Captaine general! to the Indias with a Fleete of ships, and what hee did till he came to Quiloa, Chap. 43,

en er er recentagi has en begg den mas affices With Storic Collection

fufficient Pleages for the affuraunce of the famel to 6.16)

The iii. voyageto the Indias 1502.



We king of Portingale bauing great befire to revence, the injuries a treason that the king of Calicut had done buto his fernants. bid therefore cause to be made in a readines a great flete of thips, with the which he did determine to make warres against

him. And having given the charge thereof to Pedro Alvares Cabral, Dio upon certaine just considerations take the fame from him againe, and in his their appointed for Denerall, Don Vasco de la Gama, inho departed from Lishborne, the third of Parch in the years of our Lord 1502 and had the charge of thirteene great Ships and two Carnells, of the which befides himselfe went for Captaines Pedro Alonfo sie Aquilar, Philipede Caffro, Don Luys Cotinue, Franco de Conya, Pedro de Tayde, Valco carnallo, Vincete Sodre, onn

and

and Blas Sodre, coufin germaines to the Captaine general, Gil Hernand, confin to Larenco de la Mina, Ivan Lopes Pereftrelo, Rodrigo de Cafteneda, Rodrigo de Abreo, and of the carnells, Pedro Raphael & Diego Peres, They cars eved also a Carnell buluzought, which they thoulde make an ende of in Monfanbique, of the which there shoulde moe for Captaine one called Hernand Rodrignes Badarfasibefibes this ro. faile ther remained making in a redines other five thips, of the which there thould go for Captaine menerall, one Steuen de la Gama, who beparted the fift bay of Day, next after following. After that the Captaine ac. nerall had doubled the Cape of Buena Esperansa with his whole flete, being at the furthest end of the currents, he fent the same to Montanbique, to remaine there whilest he went to Sofala, according as be was commanned by the king . De carried in his companie foure of the final. left thippes of the whole flete. Dis going thether was not onely to le the leituation of the same, and to le lube, He goeth ther there were any place convenient there for to make a first to So fort, but allo for to regrate their gold, and this was bone in fala to reprb. dayes. The frindship betweene the king of Sofala and grate their him, was agreed boon, and that he might from thence forth golde . lettle the factorie there. After that this was ended, there valled betweene them lundrie uzelents from the one to the other. And having concluded, the Captaine generall departed from thence, and retourned to Monfanbique, and in going out of the river there was loft one of the thips, but the men were all faued. Being arrived at Monfanbique be immediatly renewed with the governour the olde friends this which in times past had bene betweene them, and by his condefent was left there a factor, which was delivered unto him with other more of our men, which remained in the Factorie for no other purpose but to promibe alwaies apointed vidualls for fuch flictes as thould fouch there, either gos for the that of comming from the Indias, This beeing finithed, & Factory. having made an end of the Caruell with all his ozdinance placed, he departed toward Quiloa, with intent to being Cc.iii.

bim to be tributarie to the king of Portingale, the ozder whereof he carryed with him in his Register, which he meant to put in execution, by reason of the cuill interteins ment be gaue to Pedro de Aluares Cabrall. And being come to this harbour or vort, the king went to visit him. a feabord, which he did onely for the feare that he mas in. for the injurie which he had done to Pedro Aluares. After that he was come thether, there arrived also Steven de la Gama, that came with other fine thivs, which he devarted withall out of Portingale . Dow when the Captaine Bes nerall effermen the king but for a lyar, and had got him a leaborde he would not truft him on his promise any further, but pin immediatly threaten him, that if so be that hee would not vay tribute to the king of Portingale, he would commaund him to vaifon, bnder the hatches of his fbippe. With the feare hereof, he promifed to give him verely tino thousand Miticaes of gold, and for the affurance of the pais ment thereof, he gave in pleage appincipall Moze, whome they boe call Mafamede Alcones, one whome he hated, for that he was a feard least he wold take the kingdome from him, for that he himselfe habbe blurped the same from the right king. After that be lawe himselfe at libertie , and in the citie he woulde not according to his promise send his tribute, but rather hoped that the Captaine Generall wold have caused the pleadue to be killed, by reason inhereof he Chould be ridde of an enimie. But the Moze, feeing that the tribute came not, was faine to pay the same himselfe. and therebyon the Captaine Generall did beliver him .

How the Captaine Generall did take a ship of the Moores of Meca, at the mount Dely, &c what chaunced vato him thereby. chap, 44.

His being done, the Captaine Generall, went for ward on his voyage, toward Mylynde, where he staids to take in his water, and to see the king; and from

of the East India.

from thence he kepte his course towarde the Indias, and at the mount Dely, he met with a thip of the Pozes of Me- hoores ca, that was bound to Calycut, which was taken by our of Mecamen, so that they did desende themselves berie stouts taken.

The thippe being rendered, the Captaine Generall ment a borde the fame, where he commaunded to come before him the owners thereof, and all the principallest somes that were moze there. De willed them also to being with them all fuch kinde of merchaundile as they had, threates ning them that if they did it not, be woulde cause them to be throwen into the fea. They aunswered him that they bad nothing, for that all they, gods were in Calycut. The Captaine Benerall thewed himselfe to bee offended mith that aunswere, and did therefore commaunde one of them to be theofone into the fea, bound hand and fot. The others with the feare they had conceived to lie this punishment, pid beliver all that they had, which was much, and that bery and merchaundife, which was immediatly commaunded to be belivered buto Diego Hernando Correa, that went for Factor to Coching, and to be gave order that the fame Chould be carryed a borde another thippe.

All the children which were a borde the layde thippe, were carryed aborde the Generall, for that he had made promise to make them all Friers, and to place them in our Ladyes Church of Belem, as afterwarde he did. The rest of the merchaundise which were of the measure sorte, and of small value, he gave the spoyle of them to his men. The shippe being valuen of the gods, commaundement was given to Steven de la Gama, to set the same a sire. This was done after that the Porces were driven baden the Patches, to revenge the death of those that were slaine in Calycut.

This thippe being sette a fire, by the sozesayde Steven de la Gama, and other two, they leaped then into their Boates, leaving the shippe burning. The Pozes that were within the same, after that they perceyved

the

the Shippe to burne, Did breake open the hatches : by

tremitie.

meanes whereof they were let at libertie: and with the was ter the thip had within it vid quench the fire. The Captain Benerall feing this, forthwith commaunded Steuen de la Gama to goe once more, and laye the fame aborde, to the which he went with fundep of his men, with their wepons. Desperate Dalobeit the Dozes did Desende themselues as desperate minds in men, not fearing beath ; Some there were of them that time of ex take firebrands and threw the fame into one of the thips, with determination to fet the same a fire. Others of threw the like at their heads . And for that the night deels on. they left them there, because the Captaine Benerall was not of that minde, they found remaine there in the barke, for feare leaft the Dozes thould kill some of our men. Howbeit be gave commaundement, that the forelaid fhippe Moulde be watched, that the Mores thoulde not runne to lande, which was hard by . The Pozes all that night did nothing else but crie out to Mahoma to sucrour and dea: liner them from bs. The dawning of the day being come, the Captaine Generall commanned once more that Steuen de la Gama with some of the Warriners of his shippe thould goe and lay the Dozes thip a bood, and let the fame a fire againe, which was to done. Dow after that he hadde made the Dozes to flie and to iome themselves in the pape of their thip, fighting alwaies with them, not withstanding the which, certeine of his Warriners and Gunners would not leave them butill fuch time the thip was halfe burnt. When the Pozes lawe the fire, some there were that leaved into the fea with hatchets in their hands. which they carried fwimming, with determination to kill all those that did pursue them with boats, whom loke wild men desperately bent they did let bypon. Det for all that there were many that were burt, for that they came niere to our boates five. Dowbeit the most parte of them was flaine, and those that remained in the Shippe were drows ned, within the same, for that the thip bid linke. There were of them in all thee hundred, whereof there was not

of the East India.

one that did escape : and of our men there were some that were hurt.

How the Captaine Generall made peace and friendthip with the king of Cananor, and afterwarde departed toward Calycut. Chap, 45.



Rom hence went the Captaine An embal Benerall to Cananor, and being fadour fer come thether to an ankoz, he fent to y king & Emballadoz which he brought of Canawith him for the king, who told him that he was come, and that his defire was to speake with him. The king herebpon commaunded to be made a bridge of Aimber, which entered into the

water as farre as it was possible. The same was concred ouer with Carpets, and other rich clothes, and boon it toward the lande fide, was framed a house lykewise made of timber, covered over as the bridge afore land, which was made for the meeting of the king and the Taptaine Benes rall. The king being the first that was come, came accome king and panged with ten thousand Nayres, and with many Trums the Cappets, and other instrumentes, which went founding and taine Geplaying before him. After that the king was entered into nerall at this house, there were placed the Nayres on the Bzioge, thole that were appointed to receive the Captaine Ocnes rall. Who fanding there, anone came the Generall in his Boate accompanied with all the Boates of the fletc, beeing richly covered over and let out with they? flagges, besides that, they carryed certeine Dedinaunce in the peder of they? Boates. Also there were many Drummes and Trumpets with them, and with shoting of the Dedinance the Captaine Benerall disimbarked himselfe, beeing ace companied with all his Captaines, and with funday of his men, which went all armed.

The meeting of p Cananor 1502.

There were carried before him two great Basons of fituer and gilt, which were to wash his hands in, cowered over with fine pieces of Cozall, and other fine things which they doe greatly estimate in the Indias. The Nayres views ing the same, did meruaile to see the delicatnesse of our men.

The prefet vehich the king of Portin gale fent \$ king of Cananor.

taine generall as the gate of his place, where he imbraced him, and afterwarde they returned together to the place from whence the king came forth, where the Captaine generall had commaunded to be set a couple of chaires, byon the which, although it was not the kings custome to sit, yet he did at that time sor the Captaine Generalls sake. At this present was concluded the friendship between the king of Portugale and him, so that immediatly after that the Factorie was settled in Coching, minding to doe the lyke in Capanor, where as some as the same was done, he wood lade certaine of his shippes, and after all this the Captaine Generall departed toward Calycut.

How the Captaine Generall came to the port of Calycut, and what hee did there. Chap. 46.



Rom hence the Captaine Des nerall being come to the hars bour of Calycut, afoze they were knowne, did take certaine Paraos in the which were to the number of fiftye Malabars, that could not escape. The Captaine Generall would not at the first comming doe the citie any burt with his ozdinannce, untill

fuch time he have sene whether the king woulde send him any messenger or not. And tarrieng for the same, there

came

of the East India.

came a borde him, a boate with a Mag in the fame, in the which there was a frier of the ozder of Saint Franceces, whome after that our men had light of him, they indas ed to be one of those that were in the company of Ares Correa, remained captine. This frier being entred into the thip, faid Deo gracias, by the same he was knowne to be a 1002e, howbeit to excuse himselfe be said that he came after that fort, that they might the rather confent buto his coms ming aborde, being fent with a message from the king to the Captaine Generall, about the letteling of a trade in Calicut. Into this the Captaine generall made auns fivere, commannoing him not to speake thereof, butill fuch time the king had latisfied him for all that he had tas ken in the factory, when he consented to the death of Aries Correa, and the others that were with him. In this mate ter they from thee daies with mellages to & fro , without anye conclusion, for that the Dozes did withstande the fame.

The Captaine general perceiving of all these delaies were but lies to foend the time, he fent him then word that hee minded not to tarrie for answere any longer then none, & the same to be with effect, and to complie with him, or else he would make him most cruell warre, with fire a fwood, and that forthwith he wold begin it boon such his subjects as he had taken prisoners. And because the king Mould not thinke them to be woods onely, he commaunded to being him a running glatte of an houre, and therebypon he tolde the Moze that went with the mellage, that of those Glasfes there should runne so many, and as some as they were ended, without any further delay he would commaund all that to be done, which he had fent him wood off . But all make him this could not move the king to performe ange thing that keepeno he had promifed, he was to inconstant and given to change, promite with energe vaine lateng of the Mozes: and the outward with the thew that he made of peace, was but feigned, by reason Capteine of the feare he had conceined in himfelfe, to le fo greate a nor feare flet in his post of harbour, by & which be feared to receive his povver

Do.ii.

creat

areat loffe, whereof the Dozes did affure him the contras rpe, which was the occasion that he kepte no promise . Moon this the Captaine generall as some as the time was come, commaunded to be thotte off a pece, which was the fine he gave to the other Captaines, to commaund those Malabars to be hanged, which were departed amongst the Flicte . After that they were executed , be commaunded their fixte and handes to bie cut off, which were throwne into a Parao and fent a shoare with two Boates well are med and a Letter for the king of Calycut written in the Arabian tongue, in & which hee fignified buto him & in fuch manner, he would pape him for all his faigned lyes which he had spoken buto this present . And as for his kinges ambs, which he vid beteine in his hands, he woulde reco uer them a hundred folde. After all this, he gave command pement, that in the night there shuld be brought three thips as nere to the Choare as they could, that the nert day with. out ceasing there spould be shot all the great Dedinaunce that they had at the Citie, with the which there was creat burt done, belides the kings houle which was overtheolon therewith, and fundzie other boules of the principall inhas bitaunts. This being bone, he beparted towarde Coching, leaning to keepe that Coast fire thippes which were well appointed, of the which was named for Captaine Benes rall one called Vincente Sodre, to remaine with them in the Indias, that there with be might goe and viccouer the Braights of Meca, and the coast of Cambaia.

How the captaine Generall came to Coching, and what he did there, & also how the king of Callycut sent to traine him thether, for that there hee would traiterously have taken him, and last of all he wrote a Letter to the king of Coching. Chap, 47.



De Captaine generall baing come to the Dort or Darbour of Coching, when y king had notice thereof, he fent him before hee came a land, certaine Pleadges to remaine in the fbiv for his affurance. And afterward be came in person and met bim. In this

visitation the King did delyuer buto him Steuen Gyl, with all the others that remained in his Countrey, and in recompence of that, the Captaine generall belivered him a letter, which the Bing of Portingale had fent him, rendzing buto him most hartie thankes, for the god will be alwaics shewed to Pedro Aluares Cabral : and that he was well pleased and contented, to have a Factory letteled in Coching . Allo there was delivered buto him a Welent, which & king his The king Mafter had fent him: which was a rich Crowne of gold, full of Portin of Jewells, a Cholar of golde all inamelo, two Fountaines fent fet to of filuer wrought, two Arras clothes of Imagery worke, a the king coffly Pauilion, a piece of crimfon Satten, and another of of Co-Sendall, all which & King Did receive with great pleasure. ching. And for y he understoo not wherefore every of these things ferued, he requelted to be informed of the fame. And therefore the Captaine generall commaunded the Pauilion or Tent to be armed, in the which was concluded a further peace. Also be gave him a bouse to settle therein the factor rie. Mozeoner, the vice was agreed boon, how he would be liner the Spices & Dangs that were gathered in his country: of all thefe things ther was a contract made & fet down, which was confirmed by the King. And for a further affurance therof, the king of coching, lent to the king of Portingale a Prefent, which was two Bracelets of golde, let The king with stones, a towell which the Mozes doe ble of cloath of of Cofilmer, which was two yeards & a halfe of length, two great chings pre pieces of linnen Cloth, which they doe call Bengala, made of fent fet to Cotten woll, which was excellent fine, a frome of the bignes of Portin of a walnut, which they doe take out of the head of a beaft; gale. they call the same in the Indias, Bulgoldolf, of the which there

Do.iii.

there are but few found, and thele are god against all poy-

fon. The house in the which they determined to settle their Factorie being graunted, policifion thereof was immediates ly taken by Diego Hernandus, and other two which were Dotaries: the one was called Lorenso Moreno, & the other Aluoro vas with others . Whiles the Captaine generalis thip was taking in of his lading, there came a mellenger from the Ling of Calycut Unto him, faieng : that if fo bee that he would retourne to Calycut, he woulde restoze buto him all that had bene taken from him, and that he shoulde lettle a Trade there. The Captaine generall, after that hee had confidered byon the melfage, commanned the melfen. ger to prifon, for this intent, to revenge himfelfe on bim, if one of his to be that the laing did lye, fince be had to oftentimes deceis chief chap ued him. And being now determined to goe towarde Calycut, which was more to lee whether that he coulde resoucr the Werchaundise that were taken, then for anye hope hee had of the kings friendship, would for that cause go alone, leaning behinde him for his Lieuetenaunt, Steuen de la Gama, The Captaines that remained were loze againft his going alone, and especially after that sort, for feare of mile chaunce: vet he would not be perswaded but to goe, saieng that along that Coast there was Vincente Sodre with the other thins, that were appointed to remaine in the Indias: and if to be that he were driven to any necessitie, be would iovne with them. As some as the King was informed that he was come to Calycut, he fent him immediatly wood, that the next day he would comply with him for all such gods, as had bene taken from Pedro Aluares, and afterwarde hee would renue the Trade and lettle the Factorie . But contrarie to these his wordes, as some as he had knowledge that the Captaine generall was come alone, byon a fodayne be commaunded to be made in a readineffe reriiii. Paraos, with intent to let byon him, & lo to take him if it were polfible. And indeed with such a sodaine came byon him, that to escape them he was fain to cut one of his Cables, which

he had out and so made saile. And as the winde was of the

land,

feger was laines.

land, he went somewhat further off from those paraos, yet for all that they vio not give him over, but alwaies sollowed him with such a vehemencie, that have it not bene for Vincente Sodre and the others which kept along y Coast, he had bene taken, but yet at length they were faine to run their way. Being thus escaped, he retourned to coching, t as some as he came thether he commanded the messenger to be hanged, whom the king of Calycut had sent unto him: for the which deed he remained greatly as sighted, when the same came to his knowledge. But seing now that by no means he could take him, he determined then to prove, where ther he could perswade the king of coching to give him no lading, and also not to consent to any Factory sor him in his Countrey.

that mooned the King to write concerning that matter by one of his Chaplaines to the King of

Coching after this manner.



Die biderkand that thou faudurelt Chie The king stians, and that thou hast received them in, of Cato the Citie, there dolf give them both las letter to ding to bidualls. It is possible thou dost not sking of forelæ what dauger may insue therof, talso Coching how much thou dost displesure ins. I do res

quest the y thou remember what great friends we have ben ;; till this present, now thou dost procure my displeasure, in ;; especials for so small a matter, as is h maintaining of those ;; Ehristians, which are thenes, h accustome to rob in other ;; mens Countries. From henceforth my request is, h thou do ;; not receive them, neither yet give them spices: in the which ;; thou shalt not onely shew me pleasure, but also binde me to ;; requit thy god will in what thou shalt command. I wil not ;; now further request h same, for I believe thou will do it to ;; out further intretie, as I wold for the in any matter of im; ;; portance. This letter being perused by the king of coching, ;; who was honest a true in all his belings, he was not mourd

theres

therewith, but auniwered the King of Calycut, after this lozt.

Ivvere of the king of Coching to of Caly-

Cannot well tell how it can be done, being a matter of To great a waight, as is to put out of my Citie those Christians, having received them boon my word; and to bo it so easily as thou doest write . I will never request the the king of ange fuch matter, at the vefire of the Dozes of Meca, neither yet bpon the instaunce of no other Derchauntes, cuts letter that are Travers to Calycut, In receiving thefe Thailtis " ans, and giving them lading for their thips, 3 do believe that " neither to thee noz any other, I doe offence : fince that it is " a cultome we have amongst vs, to fell our Derchandise to 2) those that will buy them, and to favour those Werchaunts, " which doe refort buto our Countrey. These Christians " came to leeke me out farre off, and for that cause I did re-" ceive them, & vzomised to desend them. They are no theues " as thou bolt tearme them, for they bring great lums of mos " nep,in golde and filuer, and Perchaundize, where with they " Do trade. Their friendship I doe and will obserue, dwing " therein but my butie, and so oughtest thou to boe, and others " wife I will not take thee to be my friend: neither yet ough. " tell thou or any other be agreeued or offended withall, for " that which I doe is to inrich my Titie.

> With this aunf were the king of Calycut was fore of fended: whereby he toke occasion to write this letter following.

Thereply to the king of Cochings letter.

grieueth me bery much, the hatred or enuie thou Shall conceived against me, for that thereby 3 to perceine thou wilt leave my friendshippe for those Christians lake, which I take for my great enimies, sought to be the cause that thou shouldest accept them after the same foat .

Duce moze therefoze I doc returne to delire the, that thou wilt neither receive them, noz yet give them their lading for their thips. For if so be thou wilt not be pers waded, to the

contrary, but rather meanest to prosecute thine intent, then

I take God to my Judge, and from henceforth I doe pros ,, tell, that 3 am not in fault of the damage that will growe ,, buto the thereof.

The Bing of Coching having received this letter laugh ed at it, fairing to his Chaplaine that was the bringer there of that he would doe nothing for feare, but that which hee minded to doe thould be byon request, and so auns wered to this letter .

Paue fine thy mestage, which soundeth as it were threas The king tenings. Bod who alwaies refifteth prive, both fauour him of Co. that bath Juffice & equifie on his live . Since thou art my chings an friend, do not request me so an abhominable and bulawfull fivere to a request, as is to his treason especiall amount things and the reply, a requelt, as is to ble treaton, especiall amongst kings, and if there be any other thing that griencth thee, and is not" burtfull to mine honour, I will doe it, yea, although it wer" to my lotte, which I doe not eliceme in comparison of mine bonour. I doe trult that thou wilt take this auni were in good part, and prement the beath of men, and the bestruction of thy Countrey. But if to be not with standing, thou wilt maintaine thine opinion, God both well knowe a perceine that hereof am in no fault.

The King of Calycut perceining that the King of Coching, Dio stand so much byon his reputation, and wold not boe that which he had requested him, bid then determine, (the Captain generall being once departing) to fet bpon bin by the wave, and offerly to bestroy him, against suhome he commaunded to be made in a readines, a fleet of rrir. great thins, that they might encounter with him byon the Sea, at his departure toward Portingale, supposing, that forasmuch as they went laven, he should be the better able to bo them

the more barme.

Of the battaile that was fought betweene the Fleet of Calycut and the Captaine generall, as hee was going toward cananor: & how Vincente Sodre, Pedro

Pedro Raphael, and Diego Pieres tooke two of those ships, & how the Captaine generall departed toward portingale. Chap. 49.



F all these letters and mellages, the Bing of Coching woulde never make the Captaine generall privile, butill such time that he was ready to depart, and then he tolde him, which before he was loth to doe. And for that he should not conceive and thinke

Great and con-Stancie in an heathe Prince.

him to be lo vaine as to alter his minde to boe as the king of Calycut would have him: he did therefore thewe hims friendthip felfe to be fo constant, and fuch a friend of the king of portingales, that for his take he woulde abuenture to lole his Citie if it were neve. For this the Captaine generall gave him great thankes, saieng, that the King his Waster would never forget that god will: and in his name be promised to favour and fuccour him in fuch fort, that he shoulde not onely have his kingdome in great affuraunce, but also that he would arde him to conquere others. He willed him allo not to feare those Letters that the King of Calicut hadde cent him, for that they were nothing els but to put him in feare, and bring him to be a traitor as he was, being theres fore so destroyed, and that from henceforth there shoulde bee made such cruell wars against him, be thuld have inough to doe to defend himselfe, much less to make warres against others. All this he tolde him, for the fuccour of those thins which thould remaine in the Indias.

These mozdes were spoken asoze many of his Nayres, of the which the King was verye gladde that they heard them . And for that we had knowledge that in refrect of the frienothip that they had with the Mozes, they were verye force that we had the Fadory graunted in Coching.

Therefore the Captaine Generall promised but the King that from cananor hee woulde forthwith lende him thes ther a flete of thips from whence he was minded to des parte.

Pow

Pow after that he had laden his ten thippes, and was a Sea borde, thie leagues from Pandarane, he had knows ledge of the nine and twentie great thippes of the Mozes, that went to feeke him out. And as some as he had fight of them, he consulted with his Captaines to fight with them. boon whom with the winde that did begin to blowe, they Did beare.

This being agreed oppon, the Generall began to beare A battaile toward the Enimies. Vincente Sodre, Pedro Raphael, and by fea be-Diego Pieres, for that they thips were great laylers, went tween our before them all, and these were the first that did give the on, the kings set upon two of the thiefest thips. Vincente Sodre, fought of Calicut with the one alone, and Pedro Raphael, and Diego Pieres with the other. Their meeting was with fuch a valyaunt minde, that out of both the Unimpes thippes there leapt many into the Sea. The fight indured no longer, but bno till such time the Captaine generall with the other thippes dielive nière, who did alwayes thote off at them. In the meane while the rest of the Enimies did beare all that they could towarde the shoare. The Captaine generall for feare of the lotte of some of his thippes, would not followe, the rather for that they were all laden : Howbeit, our men leapte into they boates, and there fought with those that inere f wimming in the water, and flewe them all: the inhich were nære to the number of thee hundled verfons.

After this the Captaine Generall commanned to difcharge they? Shippes, which were taken, in the which was founde foze of rich Perchaundize: and amongelt A the same these pieces following : Sire great Tpnages of price take fine Earth, which they doe call Porcelanas, and the fame from the is verye collige, as by experience thereof we do fee in Por- enimie. tingale : foure great Guyndes of filner, with certaine perfuming Dannes of filuer: also they there founde, cere tayne Basons of filter and gylte, in the which they doe ble to wit. But that which creaded the rest, was an Tooll of Golde, which weighed thirtie vounde waight, with a Ce,if. mons

monttrous face and for his eves he had two berge fine Cs

merauldes: a Actement of beaten golde, wrought and let with fine Cone, the which bestement belonged buto this 3. boll, with a Carbuncle of Rubie in his breaft as bigge as a Crosado, which gave as great a lyght as it had bene a fire. The thips being let a fire, & Captaine general departed to. ward Cananor, wher he was with the King, who gave him a house for the Factorie, the possession whereof was taken by Gonfallo Gill Barbofa, who was appointed for Fador, and by Sebastian Aluares, and Diego Godino, Rotaries, and by the Interpretour, called Edwarte Barboso, and funby others, in all to the number of twentie, of all whom the thing toke charge boon him, with all that was in the Fac. tozie : and bound himselfe to lave from thenceforth all the thing of Portingales thips of Spices, that they thould at as ny time have not of, and this at a certaine price which was immediately named. The Captaine generall did enter into the like bonds in the name of the King of Portingale, to des fend him from all those that shoulde make him warres for this cause. Also the King of Cananor did the lyke, and to remaine the Bing of Cochings friend, and not to belpe noz aide any that thould come against him, opon paine that wee thould make him warres : and of all this there were fuffis cient, great and lawfull writings made on all parts. After this, the Captain generall fent Vincente sodre to go along the Coast, and to keepe the same butill Februarie. And if in the meane while there were any newes or knowledge of any lykelihoo of warres, betweene the king of Coching & the depar the Ling of Calycut, that then he Moulde Wainter there in Coching: but if not, that then be fould go to the ftraights of the red Sea, to take such thips of Meca, as doe passe to nerall fro the Indias .

Theorder that vvas giuen to Vincente Sodre, at ture of the Captaine ge-Cananor.

This being dispatched, and those thippes laben with that they hould have, they departed toward Portingale with thirtiene thippes, the twentith daye of December, in the yeare of our Lord 1503, and to arrived with all their hips at Monfanbique.

And for that the thip that Scenen de la Gama went in has a great leake, be commaunded the fame to be buladen and brought a ground, and after that the was newlye rigged, they departed. And within feauen dayes after, there fell a great leake in the thip & Lewis Cotine was in, e for that it was in fuch a place that they could not come by it, they were therefore brinen with all the Fleete to retourne to Monfanbique, to new rigge the fame. Dow the winde was scant, they were faine to remaine in a certeine creeke, butill the was finished, and afterwarde they retourned to their boyage, and at the Cape of the Correntes they were to overtaken with stormes which came loveinly and with fuch a force bpon them , and that against them, that they perfed by were forced to flay there with all the flete. The thip that a tempelt Steuen de la Gama went in bid beare by onely with her fore faile, and his sprit Saile all to torne, by reason where of he loft the companie of the whole flete, and was no more fæne. And within fire dayes after that the Captaine Benerall arrived at Lishborne, the came in also with her Mall broken . This storme being past from this Cape of the Currents, the Captaine Generall followed his course toward Lishborne, where he arrived the first day of September. All the noble men of the Court went as farre as Cascaes to receive and accompanie him till be came to the king. De had going befoze hun his Page, which carred a Bason of filuer, within the same was large all the tribute which the king of Quiloa had paide. Being come where the king was, his grace honourably received him, according as he did deserve, who had done him so great service, as it was to discouer the Indias, and to leave setted factorpes in Coching, and in Cananor, which things must needs rebound unto the king to most certeine gaine and profit, befides the great fame and honour which he got therby, in being the first king that had fent to discouer the Cast partes, whereof he might make conquest, if so be that it pleased bim, So in latisfaction the king made him Admerall of the Indias, and allo gave him the title of Logo of Vy de gue-Ce.iii. ro,

They vvere dif-

a reservice leaders with a rest of the factor of the bridges and a service

ro, which was his owne, man 2 and that add and in any

only, and night that the first much Of the newes that were gluen out in Coching, how the king of Calycut put himselfe in a readinesse for the warres, and how Vincente Sodre wold not fuccour him, but went to the cape of Quardafum, Chap,50,



So some as the king had knowledge that & Captaine general was departen toward Portingale he immedia atly betermined to put his warres in execution, which he had fignified to & king of Coching before. And so he marched toward the village of Panane, where he beganne to iopne his power, which was immediatly

knowne buto all those of Coching, for that it was not far of. Wherfore the owellers there were wonderfully afeard. laieng, that they had cause so to be, for that the king of Coching bio all things contrarie to inflice and equitie. And fince be did the same buto those that are of his fed , and all most naturally borne with him, why should be not doe the like buto the chaillians which are our enimies. And for that God both well perceive the inst quarrell the king of Calveut bath to make him warres, that he will therefore aide and fuccour him therein, byon the charges of those that are innocents thereof. This they did not onelye tell our noble me men, but also in enery place they railed at them , and ene beauoured to procure as much hurt as they coulde against them.

Both com mons & repine against theyr king and our men.

Some of them also that were in credite with the king. and ought be no great god will, did openire fave, that if so be that the king of Calycut did come with a great ter power then they hadde, they would immediatly belie

per our men buto him, fince the warres were becumie in respect of be and for our sakes, they did put in hazarde the lotte of their kingdome. The king mernailing much of the bolonelle of his subjects, aunswered them with louing inoides, faieng that they had offended him verie fore with they, vaine speach, assuring them, that if so bee that the king of calycut woulde come and læke him out, pet hee moulde notwithstanding defende himselfe, onely for that be well knoweth, that God will favour him, for his full pealing in defending those chailtians, as he had taken by pon him to doe. What for all this his subjects coulde not bee mell pacified, whereof some were desirous to set bypon our men, but yet they burft not, for that the king had allowed them a gard to attend bypon them, and also appointed a Arong place for their lodging. Apon this, there came newes that Vincente Sodre was come to Coching, who had left greate burf done along the coalt of calicut, both by water and by land.

Df whole comming all our men were bery glab, for that they were before in great daunger. But the Factor perceiving that they came not a land, fent the Captaine ces nerall wood by Laurenco Moreno, the certeintie they beard of the warres, which the king of Calycut was minded to make uppon the king of Coching, and where he was at that present in a readinesse for the same. Requesting him on his behalfe, and requiring him in the name of the king The Capof Portingale, that he woulde forthwith difimbarke him rall excufelfe, for that with his being in coching they were certein feth himthey should remaine conquerours, pelving sufficient reason selfe for for the same, & otherwise that they were in greate vaun, deling on ger . The Generall aunswered, that he was appointed for Captaine Generall of the Sea, and not of the lande, and bid therefore remaine in the Indias, onelve to keepe

penerthelelle if so bee that the king of calycut had prepared his warres against the king of Coching, by fea, he would have befended him, but fince it was by lande,

thelande.

he had nothing to boe withall, but to suffer the king to bee fend himselfe, for that he would bepart to discouer the redde Sea. The Facto; opon this determinate answere, did once moze fend bnto him, requiring him on Goos behalfe, and the king of Portingales that he would not leave them fo. for that the king of cochings power was but small to be fend himselfe withall, in these warres against the king of Calicut, who had begun the fame onely and for none other cause, but to bestroy our Factorie. And therfore he as Cape taine Benerall of the king of Portingale, was bound for to defend him, and that this was the principall cause why he remained in the Indias . But for all this the Beneral would not tarrie, and so be departed with the rest of his Fleet toward the Cave de Quardafum, where he did mell knowe that he thoulde take fundage rich paifes. This was that which be did better remember, then to ffay and defend the king of coching or the king of Portugales Fattorie.

This gene rall captrine had other matters of more profit in hand.

How the king of Calicut signified vnto his noble men, & all such as did assist him, the causes why he made this warre against the king of Coching.

And how the Prince Nabeadarni was hee, that onely spake against the same. chap.50.



Ifter that the king of Calycut was come to Panane, thether also came presentive sundry noble men his subjects and others his friends whome he had sent for to aive and succour him in this enterprise. Others there were that came before they were

fent for: For as some they heard that the warres were begun, and that for our sakes that remained in Coching (of the which they were all glad) hoping therby to hunt be out of the Indias, therfore they came with the better god wil to seeke the destruction of the king of Coching. There were also of his owne subjects that arose against him, and some

of his nobilitye, as the Caimall of chirapipill, and hee of Cambalane, and also he of the greate Iland which is ouer against Cocking, who carried with them all the power that they were able to make. And being come into the presence of the king of Calycut, he spake buto them all.

If that god workes doe engender friendshippe, amone The king geff nien, then I, and you for my take, and generally of Calicut all the Malabars ought to beare the fame greatly unto the fignifieth Dozes for that it is well knowne, that it is fire hundred the cause peare lince they came into the Promince of Malabar, and why hee in all this time, yea, to this daie, there was never anic that nech to euer receined af they? handes anye hurt of lotte. But has make ting no loner received Araungers newly come into anye thele of our Countries, immediatige we receine losse by them, warres awherefoeuer they boe beginne to fettle they; trave. But king of the Dozes doe trade with the people with all friendlip, Coching. and love, as ought to doe one naturall neighbour with ,; an other , by whose meanes the Countrey bath bene ale ,; waves well provided of much vidualls and merchann ,; vile, which hath beene a caule to enrich our Townes, and ,, that our rents are greatly increased, in especiall within ,, this our Litte. For whilest the Mores are here refident, ;; they have made the fame the greatest mart Towns that ... is in all the Indias ducanomingo may om list of nog also

For this cause 3 am bounde in conscience, and have ,, meate reason to fauour them, and to millyhe of the chair,, Mians which to my greate hinderaunce, yea, and against ,, my god will, fettle in my lande, more for to take the ,, fame, and to beliroge mee, then to bring mee anye profite ,, or gaines as the Mores doe, having given of themselves ,, greate thewes and tignes thereof within thefe felv baies, ,, that they were here: as in taking of my Captaine De,,, nerall, and my Embassadour prisoners, in making of new ,, lawes in my Citie, to lave their thippes first, and befoze the ,, Dojes thuld lade. And boon this they toke an occasion to ,, Nave a certeine Shippe of the Mozes, which was the,, ff.

,, cause, that the Mores vid as you doe heare, and as I maye ,, sudge by the sequeale thereof, was so ordeined of God for ,, they, pride, of the which he was in no fault. Pet this not ,, with standing, they burnt ten of my shippes which lay with

. in my barbour .

After all this, they with they? Dedinance deliroved my Citye-lo that I was driven to runne awaye out of my pale " laice. Pot contented with this, they burnt me other two , thippes, which they woulde not have done if so be that they ,, had come to lettle a trade. But first of all fince they found ,, themselves agreeved, they spoulde have come and made ,, they complaint to mee of the Dozes, and tarreed till I had " punished them, and not to doe as they have done, by which ,, it was apparant, that they are theues and no Werchants. ,, as they name themselves to be, that buder this coulour, they , might conquere the whole Countrie. Which things the king of Coching would never bnderstand noz give credit buto, although I fent him worde. And being as he is, my subject, wel understanding what they had done unto me. pet he would not but receive them, & give them lading for their thips, and now be bath given them a factorie, 3 fenbing him word and praising him many times that he wold not consent therebuto. For this cause therfore I baue sent for you, that you hould ione your felues. And also to requell you to tell me your opinions, whether I baue reason to revenge my felfe oz no e

Heere this enterprife vvas vvell liked of by his no ble men & others

JAMES -

This determination to them all seemed berie god, and they praised his purposed intent, but principally the Lord of Repelyn, forsomuch as he was a greate enimie to the king of Coching, for that he had vsurped an Iland of his called Arraul: also of the selfe same opinion were other principall Dores. But against this his pretended sourney spake the kings brother called Nambeadarin, which was the onely heire to the kingdome after the death of his brother: who immediative in the presence of them all sayde.

citing to hormally and the superior areas

common of the top

DE kindged that is betweene the and me, bes The aunfive fundzie other thinges, may certifie the that I were do bettre moze thine honour and profit, then anve that be heere prefent, and therefore my councell made to \$ pught to be of a moze efficacie then anye others . Hoz as forefayde they are not to greatly bound to give the the fame as & Oration. am, to as it appeareth they boe feede thy humour, and "> councell thee according to thy will, fince thou art befirous " to accept it, and not according to god reason, which thou >> haft to leave it. But if to be that they without flatterpe, 55 and thou without passion, wouldest inone or weigh the 53 rause of these Christians, thou shouldest finde, that buto this present time they have given the no cause, but that so they thould be well received into thy Countrie, and fo into 32 all the Beouince of Malabar, and not to hunt them forth , lyke theeues, which they cannot be called, although they ;; were prefent . And foralinuch as from all the places of .. the worlde, men doe resorte bether, and affemble them? felues to buye those Perchannoise which they have not in ,, there Countries, and being those hether which we have, not hære.

In the fame forte come thele Christians, and as thereus ,, Stome is of Merchauntes, they brought thee in their kings ,, behalfe, the richest present that thou biobest yet cuer re, ,, ceine. And befides they merchandile they brought much Bolbe and filuer made in coine, which they doe not ble to ,, bying which come to make warres. And if so bee they ,, habbe come in ange such sozte, they woulde not have oil ,, simuled the running awaye that the Pleadges offered ,, bnto them whome thou boeft call Emballabours , that ,, were kepte in Paison, for that they? Captaine was a ,,

Lande.

But they reconciling themselves buto the, went and ,, twhe the hippe at the request in the which was the greate .. Elephant, and afterward of prefent the therwith, and with all that the same thip carried: belides, those that are theues ,, Iff.ii.

,, boe not ble fo to boe, not yet paye fo well, not ble fo much , truth as they bid, for all the time that they were in caly-,, cut, there was none that did complaine of them, but onely ,, the Mozes, which they did, for that they are their enimies, ,, and being moved with enuy to le them pertakers of their , profite, ord accuse them that they havde taken greate flore of Depper from the owners against thep wills, they , themselves being those that ble the same, and for that the , Christians Coulde not benefite themselues by lading of , they? thippes. And for that this was to apparaunt, thou , gauest them license to take they fraight, by the which lie cenfe, the Captaine fent to the thippe of the Mozes, which was laven, and they being in all the whole fault, bid yet not with franding rife against them . These men then have bone as it is well knowne to the world, and pet for all this ,, as quiet men ought to boe, they tarryed all one daye to fee whether thou wolvest excuse thy selfe. But they seeing that , there came none from the, they did then put in erecution the revenue, not traiteroully as the Dozes Doe, which went The execution of not to defend the thips, although now they weake with a pledges fout Comacke, and councell the to make thele warres as defended gainst the king of Coching, for that he did receive them inkings bro to his Citie, where no inst cause is at all . For his receis uing of them, it is not to be judged that it is to hinder thee: 23 but he received them as he would anve other merchaunt " that would have come to his harbour. After the felfe fame " fort did the king of Cananor, and the king of Coulan Deale " with them, who would not have admitted them if they had " knowne them to be thenes. If thou be minded to banish " them out of the Indias, and for this cause art betermined to " make warre against the king of coching; it is requisite " also thou make warre against the king of Cananor, for " from thence they may doe that which thou fearest they wil " from Coching. But I will not let to tell the, that thou do. est adventure thy selfe against him. For that as thou thins kelt he is of lette power then the king of Cananon, and a

> Use at the fains this earnied: bestoes, these that rue there Thefe

11.73

by the

ther

Thefe woods were spoken by Nambeadarin, with such a Romacke and fo lyberally to the King, that they were by him well taken: In one respect, for that he was a bery bas lyaunt Gentleman, and in another, for that he was with him in great credit and authozitie. And for this cause they hadde him in great reputation; Infomuch, that if the Pozes and Laymaples had not thewed themselves berre Rout against him, the King woulde not have gone forward with his enterprise to make wars against the King of coching. Dowbeit, they floo bypon their reputation so much, that they thought it would be a great imbaling to their cres dite, in especially having assembled so great a power as the verthrow King had done, and not to goe forward, or at the least to do the credit some what afore they did retourne. By meanes whereof, it of \$ kings was possible, that the King of Coching hearing of they? comming, would now doe that for feare, which he would not otherwise doe before, being prayed. After all this, the King of Calycut would nedes know of his Witches, what daye was good to march forward in with his Armie, who appointed him a fortunate one, and promiled him the vidozy against the Ling of Coching, and that as pet there would come buto him moze men . With this certainetie , which the Witches had comforted the King withall, which he much trusted byon, he departed toward the Countrey of Repelyn, which is foure leagues from Coching, and office

Mores o . brothers

> chinoco or sham

d confidence in blue, that he busula after large breake Of the great feare that our men were in, leaft the King of Coching would have delivered them to the King of Calycut, Cap. 52, 2011 50 101 1011



F all this, what some past, was the King of coching advertised, by sunday el pres which he had in the Campe of & king of Calycut: and therefore be flode fome, what in feare of him for that he habbe not fufficient men to defend himselfe, fozalmuch

microfoca mi oridana and noud die

as all those that he hoped had fanoured him, were tourned as Ff.iii. aainst

The very fight of our men abhorred in Coching

0 2310 2

a ara

nainst him: yea, even those that were his owne subjectes, whome if he hadde on his tide, he had bene fure to have given the King of Calycut the overthrow. Therefore, for that he had but few men, he was greatly afeard thereof, and the rather, for that of those there, the most part served him against their will, in especially they that were owellers in Coching, which bid abhorre o bery fight of our men, where bpon they openly spake it, that it were goo that the King of coching (bould deliver our men to the king of calycut, or els that he put them out of Coching, and to he might ace quite hinfelfe of thefe warres. Pozeouer, there were many of the inhabitants of coching, that ranne their waves, and left their houses, and all for feare of this warre. Dur men also on the other parte were greatly afearde to see this tue mult, which gave them occasion to wave the baunger that they wer in, for all that the king did warrant them. Withers fore the Factor fearing the successe thereof, procured lys cense of the Bing to goe to cananor, hoping that there, they Chould be very quiet, untill fuch time the ficete thouse come from Portingale, thinking that the Bing by this meanes, should breake by those warres, that were pretended against him, and also his Subjectes be the better contented theres with. indikuk nelisi ani dalculuteo dan a

The aunfyvere kingof Coching made to the factor

But at those words the King Gemed to be in heavines, tolde the factor, that now it appeared bery well, that he had which the but small confidence in him, that he would aske him license to depart, and therfore he told him he would give him none: but rather requested him earnestly not to have any such mis Arust, for he there gave him his worde, and it stove him so much bpon his credite, in preserving them all alyue, that he would rather lole his Bingdome and lyfe withall, then belyuer them to the King of calycut, or to other that Chould boe them any harme il And if to be that his evill fortune were to great that he should lose Coching, yet there would not lacke a place of fufficient Arength to fende them onto untill the comming of the next flete from Portingale to the Indias area mid dirimini one c

And

And although lago be, the king of Calycut thoulve come with a great power, pet for all that he is not affired of the bictory: for it is feene many times that fely with valvant bearts, doe give the overthrowe buto great numbers with Ferre haout frength : much moze having as I have. Inflice & equi, wing the tie on my lide. And therefore he willed them to be quyet, right on their fide, a to page buto their Bod to give him & vidozy. With these prevayle words, knowing well that the King Did speake them with a most louing minde, our men remained somewhat eased of the times afeare wherein they were, and would have killed his hands, gainst nubut he would not luffer them to to doe, noz yet woulde as come in are that they thould belpe him in his warres, which they an euill bid offer him to do, but aunf wered them, that he mould not cause. place them in anye such daungerous place, for that it stode boon his credite so much to keepe them alvue. And for that they hould remaine as witnelles, how much he did travell to faue their lyues, therefore from thenceforth he committed the keeping of them onto certagns Nayres, such as he had a confidence in.

And that this mutenie might cease, and they from thence forth not have anye occasion to murmure against our men. be commaunded to be called afoze him all his Boble men, fuch as were with him, and also certaine of the principall Nayres, which were the occasion of all this trouble, thake

onto them after this manner.

Cannot but be verye heavie, to fee to lyttle truth res The king Mayne in you: Ho2 I meruayle nothing at all at the of Corusticall forte of men, whome oftentimes their pouertie chings Oenforceth to ble all kinde of billange. But of you, 3 poe ration to greatize meruaple that are Nayres, that have bene alwaies his noble true in your dealyngs, that you now would have me break men. my worde and promise, that I have alreadye given to the "? Captayne Generall, concerning these Chaistians, which " was to kepe his men to the bitermost of my power, and " to loke that no man shoulde doe them anye harme oz " byolence, but alwayes for to have as god a regarde "

CONTRACT.

bnto

,, buto them as buto mine olone natural lubieds. And theres ,, fore he left them in this my Citie, which was bone also by , your coments. And fince you doe perceive, that the King of , Calycut hath a fewe moze men then 3, pe would perswade , me to boe contarry to my promife : to that if I were of to ,, ill a nature as you would have me to be then ought pou of ,, all other to abhoreme, and crye out boon me. Be ye beres ,, in your owne Judges, If you remained with ange other ,, laing upon his word, would pou allow that as well bone in ,, him, which you would have me doe, by these Chailtians? , In especiall, counting him as we account of this man, for our ening, having none occasion to to be, as the Bing of Ca-, hour and I your king, having no occation to beliver you, ,, as I have none to belyuer thefe Christians ? Which, fince ,, it is to, what is the councell that re minoe to give me here ,, in, that may not be repshended in another? If it be for that you are afeard of the lking af Calycut, then know this, that ter to dye it were better to bye an honourable beath then to line with disponour, then which there cannot happen greater to me, then to breake my word , nor yet more infamie buto you , then to be subjects to a rufticall and a falle Bing, in especiall against these Christians, who have brought me so great profite as they have done. And as for the laing of Calycut, her a rude and lieng well knoweth that if he wold have confented that the face topie might haue bene letteled in his Citie, be might haue Prince. » kept them in his Countrey. But now because they are n gone he moueth thefe warres, the rather, for that he well 20 knoweth my power is but small, and therfoze mindeth to o per reuenge on me the lefte he hath received. If his meaning be on none other, then to hunt thele Chailtians out of the Indias on or and to fight with him, who former receiveth them into his " > Tountrey, why then both he not beginne his warres first " with the ling of Conanor ? But that is not the occation onely, but the ennie which he bath to fee me benefited ; and to for that with his pride he supposeth, that I am not able to " reliation. All this doe I very well understand, and moreow " ner I over eteine comfort in preferuing of thele Thriftians, hoping

It is bet with honor, then to lyue vvith the infamous name of

boping in God, that he therefore will gine me the victory as ,, gainst him . And as touching you that are my friends , 3 ,, pay you therefore to fand to me.

Pow all that were present hereby, seeing this his peters mination, meruailed greatlye at his constancie, and craved parbon at his hands for the feare they found themselves to be in before, promiting all of them to lyne and ove in his Ceruice : for the which he gave them heartie thankes. Immediately after this, he commaunded the Factor to be called with the rest of our men, buto whom he tolde all what be has done, and in their presence named for Captaine denerall, the Paince Naramubin his brother, and next inheritor to the Crowne, commaunded enery man to obey him, in kings broas ample manner, as his owne person. His charge was fet ther made downe, that he thould march forward with five thousande general of fine hundred Nayres, t entrench himfelfe hard by the Ford, and armie by which wave be knew for most certaine, that the king of Calycup was Determined to enter into & gland of Cochings whereas at an Chbe, the water commeth up but to the . The left total visu min knes.

STATES

aviation the

to ensit

principal A

war a brest error orig

How the Prince of Calycut made offer fundrye times to enter into the Iland of Coching, by this Foord, and how he was relifted by the Prince of Coching, de tchap. 53: har to distinity noth and use a simpolical of aright analytic

Die the Bing of Calycut having notice, that Naramuhin had pitched his royall Are mie hard by this Food, to relift thereby his entraunce into coching, he was fomewhat feared therewith ; in especiall for that he knew the fozelaid Prince, to be one of the

baliantest Gentlemen, that was accompted off in ail that Beonince of Malabar, the most fortunate in wars, Some lubat therefore for this feare more then for anye goo will that he ought to the laing of Coching, to ble any kinde of courtefie towards him, he fent him this letter.

Or

The conquest o

The king of Callycuts etter S to v king of Coching

boping in Ood, stat he therefore will gine i Dane traugiled as much as I could to excuse this war with the, if to be that then wolbell temper the prive, Due of which I have requelled thee, being as it is, to intine, cellary and profitable buto be all. And for that this our falling out might goe no further, I give the to undertrande " that I am come to Repelyn with a great power for to en

or ter thy Country, a there to take those Chaiftians which are , with the withall their Werchandize; pet not with fanding

,, I will first advertise the, that my befire is, that thou doe ,, sende them buto me, which if thou will voe then will I for ", get the enuie and hatred Achane conceined against the for

, that which is pair, whereas otherwise, I have promised to ,, take the Countrey from thee put all those that are bluel

lers there, to the finozo, seriod vision about an init, smotod

bish said Although now the Bing of coching has very great lack of men, and did well perceive that it might come fo to paffe! as the king of calycut had written buto him . Pewerthe leffe, be never meant to move his determination, but bid aunf were after this manner.

The aun-(vvere Coching made to the forefaid letter

I I thou badd demaunded of me after a civill order, with louing woodes, that which thou doest command with fo which the great a pride, I would not have judged the of leffe valour, king of then that thou thinkest I might take the to be off: Hoz where there is wisedome of Arength, there is no discurtefie thewed by meanes of ill bringing up. Thefe be things that God is not pleased withall a neither pet have a so offended

- " him, that I thould confent to much to my lotte, v2 think the " the victory should not be mine and these valgant mens that
- " are with me ! Thou halt be welcome with all the prive,
- " and I vorely believe, that with thefe few which I have, over
- and belide my full quarrell, thall fuffice to befend me from
- ther, and other mine enimiem. Thou thait never finde me
- " fo weaks, that I will post anne thing with fach Traine las
- " thou domaindest. And if to be, that then half bled to acc
- " custome thy selfe to hich vereinter, so it is gold never ble

the

the lame, neither yet will 3 accollome my felfe to to voe . ,, Touching the Chailtians, or any part of their good, make ,, thou no reckoning, for that I doe minde to beforde the ,, fame. Therefoze to be fhort, Cende me no more meffen.

gers .

With this anni were was the Bing of Calveut to of fended, that he sware he woulde bestrove all, and revence himselfe bypon the King of Coching . And therefore forthe with his departed from Repelyn the last pape of March . and entered into the Lande of the King of Coching, in the which he did no hurt, for that the Lordes of that Topic were all in his favour. And on the feconde daye of Apzill, bees ing come neere buto this Forde where Naramuhin was intrenched, some of the King of Calycuts Captapnes had great hope through the multitude of they? men which they pulfed fro had with them , to give the onlet , with determination to passing valle the Forde: but it was so manfullye besended, that over the they retired with the lotte of many.

Talherboon the King of Calycut toke this for an ill bes ginning: but for all that, after that hee had pitched his Campe, be fent the next daye the Lozde of Repelya with as manye moze men as there was the daye before, and fundage Paraos by water, supposing that then he woulde passe ouer this forde. But it chaunced farre otherwise, and they mist at that time of they purpose, for that Naramuhin as pet bid valyauntipe defende the same with a fout

courage .

At this present, were with him Laurenso Moreno. with other moze of our men, juhich thewed themselves lyke valgaunt Gentlemen, as befoze time they have done in diners other Battaples, which the afozefappe Wzince Naramuhin hande with his Enimies, in the which he had alwayes the victozye, with the loffe of many of their men. Incoffen-Withen the Bing of calycut perceived his lotte, and bar cie in the ing now, as be ever was, inconstant and fearefull, he king of euen repented himselfe, that euer bee bid beginne these Calycus ivarres.

For he thought that immediately boon his comming to this Ford, be thould have passed the same. Witherefore he sent as gaine another mellenger to the King of Coching, that hee forthwith thould fend buto him those Christians : who and Iwered, that fince he would not belyuer them before time, when as he had occasion formwhat to feare his power, what thall be thinke he would doe not when be bath the aduant tage? But he aduertifed him to loke well unto himfelfe, foz that now he would not be contented onely with defending his Countrey, but hoped to glue him bouerthrow : which indeed had taken effect, if to be that his untrue fubicas, bad flomacke not forfaken him. Wlith this aunswere the Bing of Calycut remained in some feare, and indeed without any hope of victory, if so be that it had not bene for his owne fouldiers, which gave him councell to fend to onerun certaine townes of coching which lap hard thereabouts, he would have left the warres. Which had the foner bene finished, if Naramuhin had not bene deinen to fend to fuccour thole Townes . with some of his men. The king thought o by this meanes remaining there but with the fewer, his strength shoulde be thereby diminished.

But this pollicie was prevented by Naramuhin, who had a meruallous forecast to forese such innovations. And far all this he furnified all places, where it was requifite. in inch fort, as though himselfe had bene there present. And not with standing all this, the King of Calycut lost manye

of his men. ar this rice ent, there with him Laurenso Moreno,

如是

A fout

ofaprince

luith of her mand of one men, telich thefued then feldes How Naramuhin Prince of Coching, was flaine by treason, which the King of Calycut practifed : and also how the King of Coching received the overthrowe, and was driuen to go to Waypin for fuccour, and caried in gold fall . Il with him all our men, , asu Chap, 14. 30 finished that etten has big begenne theis Cancus

Da.H.

asitadi



De king of Calicut living that his Cape tains could not palle through that forde to encounter with Naramuhyn, he forthwith practifed bow he might passe the same by fome poilicie . Foz the which intent he fecretly bled conference with the page make

fter of those Nayres which Naramuhyn had in his campe, against \$ and agreed byon this, that there Mould be no paiment fent prince Na to the Campe, as before he was wont to fend daily, but that ramulim they thould go to Coching to receive the same there. And for his reward that he should consent therbuto, he fent him agreat prefent. By this meanes therefore Naramuhyn res maining alone and bufurnithed, his enimyes might palle the land ford the better. This being agreed byon, the payer mailter according to his promife, fent worde to the Captaine, that all fuch Nayres as were in wages with the king of Coching, thould come and fetch their wages, for that he could not fend it them as before time. The Nayres hauing license of Naramuhym, he charged them to retourne afoze day, who promised him so to doe, howbeit they coulde not come, for that their paiment was belaied, till it was broad day: and thus whilest they were in Coching, the king of Calicut entered the food with his whole power both by lande and by fea, and with much ordinance, and the whilest that Naramuhim remained thus alone, the king of calicuts polos er grew to be greater then euer it was befoze. Then gaue be the onset, at the which Naramuhin was ozinen to retire onto certeine Palme tres, where iones onto him all his men that he had left, he cast them into one squadzon, which being as they were but few, oid oftentimes break the aray of their enimies, with the which there were many flaine. But as Naramuhins power was but small, so they were Prince Na compassed round about. And after that he had done manye ramuhim notable ads, he was overthrowne, both he and two coulins power of his which ther also very valiant gentlemen, with funday ouerothers. Thus was he and allhis flaine which remained in throwne.

Og.iii.

the

the field. The king of calycut would not followe the chale of those that ranne awaie, for that it was night, for so long the battaile indured. Ther were many of the enimites flaine alfo.

This neives being brought to the king of Coching. be was therewith a while as it were befide himselfe, and almost of every man taken for dead, in especial of our men that were present. Those Navres that were our mens keepers made no account of them, for that they had inough to Doe to fuctour the king. Withen this overthrow was foread abroade, partly for the ill will which they cught our men they lappe that they were the cause of Naramuhins beath and the others, a that the king was not able to belie uer them from death. With this, the king returned to himfelfe, and began to weepe, and spake sundry wordes, which our men did not understand, for that his remembrance was ble words as it were taken from him, so that being hard by him, he of a prince fate be not, but at length be af ked for be, with that our men been nere toward him, who made be also to weepe, onely to fee him in that agonie. And being fully come buto himselfe, he willed them in anye case not to feare, neither pst to doubt that this mischance should have any such power er, as to make him chaunge from that which be hadde als wayes promised. Hor which words they would have kile fed his hands, but he would not confent therebuto, and bearing the flurre that his men made against ours, be layo buto them.

Comforta

The kings Oration made vnto his fub iccts about the loffe of his kingdome.

TDwthat Fortune both thew ber felfe froward against me. I had thought that as true friends and loning lube teds ve wold have travelled to give me herein some come fort. But pe are desirous to followe and serve the king of Calveut, which as often as I doe remember, it doubleth mp paine for the death of the Prince my brother, and my Coulins, and fince you also are against the Christians, whome I have so oftentimes incommended buto you, , you doe well knowe, that it will be much moze griefe

buto

bato mee, that they at your bandes thoulde receine ange ,, burt (then I have alreadie received for the beath of my ,, kinfinen , fince they loke true fubientes breb in my bes ,, fence) and you are defirous to perfecute thefe whome 3 ,, haue received buder my protection , and fuch as remaine ,. with mix for my comfort. It were a harve matter for me ,, to perlivane my felle that this everthrowe happened buto ,, me, for boing buto thefe men as 3 ought to boe . Doe ,, von not inoge to, for I will not believe that they were the ,, cause, neither yet for that I voe fauour them, therefore ,, Bod both fauour the king of Calycut against mee! It is Ouer-not so, but so that I have offenbed him otherwise: I am where son very glad that there bath bone this occasion given, that I of God might receive condigne punishment y and that the Bing of voto prin Caticut might beethe onelye erecuto for his tuffice . And ces for that allo for all other offences that I have bone, I might their of be punified by him in letting my vellruction, the rather for that I bot kiepe my promise with these Christians. in especial being as wee bee, to much bounde buto them . Therefore weie well this caule, and let it not finke into " pour mindes, that for blinge clemencie to thele Chriffis " and and ans and for defending thent & vereine this punithment, ? neither pet that the langue Cabrant bath power to over " throng, my point which I came make, and beffrove me " altogether, although that notice his prineth merout of Co. ? eed made him obtinance, and afterward they made him grind

The Flate of the Chaistigns will not farrelong," and then the Generall will reffere with nice agains my Thingoone. In the means place lette to hos to the glande? of Vaypin, tobieb is ftrong, and for that the withter is "? af bande, I truff in God wee thalt escape the Bing of Call licut And fince my loffe is farre more then pours 3 come? fort my felfe with this, requesting pon to ove the loke anot to be an occasion to renue my troubles with this your discompanie went to meet with the hims of Cal staining

They feing the greate contiance of thep hine CHE

as that vair he behaved himfelfe that from thouser to fire.

mera

meruailed much thereat, and immediative did quiet thems felues and promifed him that they would be that which hee had commaunded, and to they did. The contrancie of & king was to great, that whereas once moze the king of calyour fent him word, that if so be that he would beliver our men buto him, be would prefently leave the warres, pet he wold not confent therebuto, but fent him word agains that fince that he had gotten the victorie more by treason, then by bas liantnesse, for if so be that valure had bene vseb, his brother and coulins had not died, but they were betraied by those that faine would kill him alfo. De bis not patte for Coching it felfe, but hoped that those Thullians which he toked for every bay, wold reltoze him bntoit again, tikewife renege his quarrell. This aunswere being come to the hing of calycut, be commaunded to deftrove the inhole countrie inith fire and fivore twhich commaundement being once known. The inha the feare was fo great amongst the inhabitants of cochine bitants of that the most part of them tame away, with them went Coching et me Milanefis, which were Lapidaries, that remained with flye for .. the factor, which boon the king of Portingales commanns ocment were brought thether by Vasco dela Gama: the of Calicut one of thele was called Ioan Marya, and the other Pedro "Antonio, Those vio visconer buto the king of Calyout the feare that the divellers of Coching were in of him, show that payly they came awaie : They also bid offer the kings to make him ordinance, and afterward they made him fome as it thall appeare in the sequente of the historie. The king of Calyent made verienmen of this Milanelis, & cane them. greate rewards to the ende therby he might winne them to make him mose ozbinance:and having certein knowledge. how feln people were left in Coching, what feare thefe that remained were in, and how few men the king had to befend himfelfe, he put his men in a readineffe to take the? fame. The king of Coching carriend former of our men in his companie, went to meet with the king of Calycur, where as that date he behaued himselfe that it was wonder to fee.

Reverthelette for all that the enimies being betyeniany.

and

and the king somewhat burt, he was faine to retire, and for that he burst not tarrie another battaile, he therefore repaired buto another Bland called Vaypin, which is right The king ouer against Coching, and is berie strong, to the which be of Cocarried with him all our men, and all the Factorie, fo that ching is there was nothing loft . The Citie being thus bilinhabis flyc and ted, the king of Calycut commanned the same to be fette leave his a fire. After this be fent his men to enter the 3lande of citic. Vaypin, which for that our men and others did defend it with areate valour, and for that the Wlinter was at hand, and frozmes of foule weather Did beginne, the king of Calycut was driven of force to give over, and to leave the warres, and so went to Grangalor, with determination to returne byon the same Jlande at the spring. For the which cause he commainded to be made manye trenches about Coching, and left many of his men to keepe the fame.

How Vincente Sodre and Blas Sodre were cast awaie at Curia Muria, and what the other Captaines did afterward, chap. 55 .



Incente Sodre with his flete being bes parted from the harbour of Coching, with out having any refrect to fuccour the king, or those that remained in the fractorie, but woulde nædes are towarde the kingdome of Cambaia, to take such rich thips of the

Mozes as come from pred lea to Calycut. Upon the same coaff he toke by & helpe of other Taptains fine thips, in the which onely in ready money there was found two hundred thousand Perdaos. The most part of the Mozes wer flaine in the battaile, and their thips burnt. From thence he kept his course toward certain Jlands called curia Muria, which foo a feaboat the Cape of Quardafum, where he thought and to bring his thips a ground, which were all open.

19h.

De

1503 The fami liaritie & fecuritie the Iland of Curia Muria.

We arrived there the twenteth of Aprill in the pere of our Lord . 1503. And although all those Ilandes were greate lye impabited by the Dozes, yet he would benture a land, b rather for that the dwellers in that Iland were no men of war, to that with the onely feare they flobe in of our menbitants of they game them god interteinment, felling buto them fuch bidnalls as they had, and did connerse in their companie.

Vincente Sodre hauing brought a Caruell a grounde. therebyon the Mozes toke occasion to tell him, that in the moneth of Page, there came alwayes fuch a togment of Come out of the Posth, that no thips doe remaine there, but are driven a lande. And therefore fuch as knowe the same, boe immediatly avoide the davinger, willing him likes wife to to boe, and to remove himfelfe on the other five of the Flande, which will be a defence for them, and when the Norme is pall they may returne without feare. But he not making account of their words, but rather ludging of they meant to bo him some displeasure, wold not go from thence but aunswered them that their thips had Ankozs of wood, that they were brinen so a shore, but his were of pron:and for all that the Dozes could perswade him, be wold never be remoned. Det Pedro Raphael, Hernan Rodrigues Ba-The effect darfas, and Diego Pierres would not tarrie, but on the latt which the Day of Appill they went their waie, and as for Vincente Sodre and his brother, they remained. And when the tore ment came and began to blow, their thips were driven on Moze, for all their Ankors, and were torne in perces, in the which there were many men flaine. Amongst these ther bis ed the two beetheen, and of the thips was nothing faued. but onely the Captaines that remoned with the Carnell. that was brought a ground. The lotte of the two brothers was judged to come by the handie worke of Bod, for their fins, and for not favouring the king of Coching to lease uing the Factour with the Factorie of the king of Portingale in fo greate a baunger. And therefore those that mere laued returned toward Coching to luccour our men, if hape pely they had any such ned.

torment vetought amongest their fhips in that coaft.

Amongelt themselves they appointed for Taptaine Ges nerall Pedro de Tayde, and so they made faile at the enter ring of Daie. And for that the Minter of the Indias was come, they passed greate stormes, whereby they salve themselues sunday times in great danger. And for that they could not fall with coching, therfore they were brinen to winter in Anfadina . Thee og foure bayes after their cos ming thether, there came thether also a thippe from Portingale, of the which was captaine a gentleman called Antonio del campo, toho departed alone after Don Vasco dela Gama: his tarrieng was to long by reason y his pilot vico, by meanes whereofhe was orinen to keep the coast, so that with great trouble & danger he arrived at Ansadina, wher he was driven to winter, where also they susteined great new cellitie for lacke of vidualls.

How Francisco de Alburquerque, and Alonso de Alburquerque departed to the Indias, for two captaines generalis of two fleetes: and how they arrived at Coching, & did after their comming restore the king of

Coching to his kingdome. chap.56.

the yeare of our Lozd. 1503. the king of Dertingale supposing that the Admiral had The iii. left letted the Factorie quietly in Coching voiage fro Cananor, e that he thould have no fuch Porungal ned as to fend any great flet. Therfoze be to the inbetermined to fend but fire thips, imparted dias.

buto two Captaines generalls. Of the first there he named for Captaine general a gentleman called Alonfo de Alburquerque, which afterward was gouernour of & Indias, as hereafter I thall veclare in the third boke. These were his Captaines, one called Edwarto Pacheco, of whom I fpake befoze, Hernan Martines Mascarennas, who they lato bie ed in the boiage to Gordo. Df the other this he appointed for Captaine general one Francisco de Alburquerque, cous fin to fother Alonfo Alburquerque. Thele following wer his Captaines, Nicholas Coello, one y was in poiscouery of the Indias, and pedro Vas de la Vega. 19h.n.

This

This flete Departed fiftene baies after Alonfo de Albuquerque, and fo as well the one as the other, paffed in their hopage great Comes, in the which was loft Pedro vas de Lauega, Francisco de Albuquerque, which peparted latt of all came first, and before Alonfo de Albuquerque, who brought with him Nicholas Coello to Anfadina, who came thether in the month of August, where as yet he found Pedro de Taide with their Captaines, which were forced to winter ther. And having certeine knowledge of the warres that inere published befivene the king of Calicut and the king of Coching and all about our men, they went immes piatly with all the Flete, which was of fire failes to Cananor, for that he would enforme himfelfe the better there. of and what had valled in coching . At they arrivall in Cananor our men were verye glad of they comming. The king of Capanor himselfe reiopsed so much, that he went to bifite the Captaine generall a fea bood, and tolo him all what perticularly had happened to the king of coching, and where the king was.

As some as he knew all this, he immediatly devarted

toward coching, to the which place he came on Saterbaie at night, being the fecond day of September in the felfe fame yeare. As some as his comming was knowne to the king of coching, ther was great rejoyling at the same, not onely The king of the king & our men, but of all the dwellers in Coching, There were fundave that at his comming did so reionce. that they plaied boon fundzie forts of instruments, in token thereof. All those that were in they trenches by the kind of Calycuts commaundement, viewing this great ione and mirth, and perceiving wherfoze it was, as fone as the night came, ranne their waie to Grangalor, for to the king of calycut had commaunded them to doe, who allo knewe of their comming by the wave of cananor. Immediative on Sundaie in the morning, Francisco de Albuquerque came to an Ankoz at the entering of the riner of Coching,

The king hearing of his arrivall, also fent to vilite him by

the factor.

of Coching re ioyceth at the comming of the Por tingale Acete.

On the Punday morning, Francisco de Alburquerque has uing left his thips in goo order, toke his boates, being bery well armed, and went in the fame unto Vaypin, a caried with him also two Caruells to succour him, if there thoulo come any Par. o. from Calycut. As he went somewhat far off from the Carnells, came after him Edwarte Pacheco, who suspecting wherebpon he went, leapt into his boat with some of his men, which came after him, with such half, he made with his rowing, that he overtoke him before he came to Vaypin, where the king of Coching was tarrieng for bim along the water fide, with as many men as went with him to the Iland. The pleasure was so great of they ma, The king ting, that as some as the Ling of Coching had light of our ching toy boates, be began to crye out faieng: Portingale, Portingale, fully be and all those that were with him did the lyke . Dur men holdeth also out of their boates did auns were after the felfe same the return manner, laieng : Coching, coching, in bespite of the Bing of & Por of Calycut. As Francisco de Albuquerque Did leape aland, Flette. the King of costing was there ready, and take him in his armes, with the teares in his eyes, for erceding love, laying: that his delire was to lyue no longer, but to lee himselfe re-Hozed to Coching, that his Subjectes might well verceive. how much he was bound to paste so great troubles as he had pall, all for to ferue the king of portingale. In whole name, the Captaine generall gave him great thankes, with promise to revenge his quarrell boon his enimies. And for his part be gave bim ten thousand crownes to spend, during the time that he did not receive his rents, and this money was taken out of the Coffer he carried : which gift & king of Coching esteemed very much, for that he was very pore. Allo his subjects indged this to be done right liberally as it Liberalywas noted amongst them all : and from thenceforth they ne winthought all to be well besto wed, that the Bing had done for nech the our men. Forthwith they carried the king to Coching, hearts of where he entered with great glorye, besides the recopcing the most barbarous which his lubieds made : and from thenceforth all our men, & vofried were amongst them well esteemed. Dow it was not long ly people Ph.iij. after

of Cotingale

after that the newes how that the king was retourned to Coching, was brought to the king of Calycuts eares, and of the money that the Taptaine generall had given bim: who saing that there was likelyhoo of wars, sent certain Taymales into his Countrey to defend the same, for that it ione ned but the kingdome of Coching.

How Erancisco de Alburquerque began the warres against all those that were enimies to the king of Coching: and how the Caymall of the Ilande of Charanaypin was slaine. Chap.57.



De king of Coching being put in his polifesion, Francisco de Albuerquerque toke his leaue of him: Dis entent was, that yet afoze night he would partly revenge him selfe byon his enimies. And so he went to the Jland which is over against Coching.

Pow as the inhabitants thereof were somewhat foggetful, and thought not that as that daye be woulde retourne, fo therefore bid our men let bppon them before they were as ware, and that boon such a sodaine, that there were saine of them a great number, and funday of their Townes fet a fire, and afterward they imbarked themselves without receiuing any harme. And Francisco de Alburquerque going toward his fleete, met with the Bing, and tolde him what he had bone. The nert day after, he returned to the same 3. land, to bestrop it altogether. De caried with him to & nums ber of fire bundeed men, for fo many he had, with those that he found in the other two thips, and there went with him al his Captaines: The Capmall of that Flande was tarrieng for him along the water live, with two thouland Payres, wherof the most part were bow men, & others had speares, f words, and targets. They did all they coulde to keepe our men from landing, which they did without receiving anyeburt : and they being galled fore with our Croffebowes , were driven away.

Dur

Dur men followed them unto the other five of the 10 lance with fo fout a flomacke, that they have no other re. The Caymedie but to take the water, leaving behinde them many of mal & his their companye flaine and burte. And our mennot having put to with whom to fight, bio fet fire to all the Townes p were flight by in the glance, to that the whole gland was befroged. The the Pornert day following, Erancisco de Alburquerque went to tingales. another Ilano calles Charanaipin, which was belonging to a Caymall, Subject to the king of Coching, who served in al thele warres with the King of Calycut. Concerning whom by certaine loves that the King of Coching had in that 3 tand, be binderftod that be had made himfelfe in a readines. to befend himselfe against the Captaine generall, having re-Die in armes thee thousand Payzes of the which were leas uen hundred bow men, and fortie with thot, besides all their houses well fortified with sundry trenches round about. Alfo be had by Sea certeine paraos with Dedinance in the fame which the laing of calycut had given him. Thefe wer affoat in a certaine barboz, where our men pretended to difimbarke themselves : which were there placed, that they thouloe relift our comming into that place, if that it were possible. About this place there was great store of boates, all furnished with Dedinance : but the enimies at the length. mere brinen to runne away, to that our men remained quis etly in the harbour, where there floo in the water, yea, euch by to their girbles a great number, alwaies forfenbing our landing, throwing at be both fones, and speares, and The great thoting off their arrowes in great plentie. But as some as valiencye our Dedinaunce began to go off, then they desperately began of the to run away and give place. Dowbeit, they being aland, did Moores, in refillfo iopne themselves together, that in such sort & they gave ing they our men inough to to to bilimbarke themselues for that the coimies fame was fo valiantly by them reficed ;

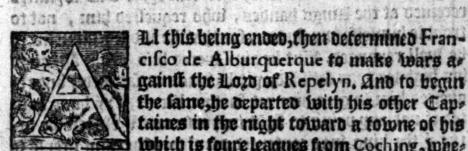
And, for all that our men could boe, they wonloe need uer leave the felde altogether, but by a lyttle and a lyte tle they retired themselves to their Balme trees for to bane amongs them succour; and there what with the hinderance

that our men found by those trees, they befended themselves a finall time. But afterward they ranne aware, and that without order, to that our menfollowed them to the btter. molt, in especiali the Constable of Francisco de Alburquerque, whomether call Pedro de laces, who found himfelfe as lone with the Navres tohich came toward him. The one of thefe that an arrow, which thrake him in the breaff and for that he wore a break plate, it vio him no harme. And as the Nayre losed off his arrow, went off lykewise his shot a and frake the Nayre in the breatt, to that he ouerthrewe him, and afterward that off another piece boon one of the others that remained and killed him alfo, Uso the third he himselfe was hurte in the leage with a certaine weapon. which they doe call a Gomya, and with the same hee that burt him would have run awaye, but at length this pedro lares, killed him with his (word, Thus all the enimics bei ing put to flight, Francisco de Alburquerque bio then betermine to march toward the Carmalls boule, wher he had gathered together all his force, which was somewhat strong by reason of certains trenches that he had made about the fame. The Captaines were vivided on both fives of the 3 land, and each of them had their men with them, and in the middes of the Iland were placed those of coching. In this order they went all burning and spopling such Townes as there were, and that without any relistaunce. Boing in this order, there came certaine paraus from Calycut on that five of the Ilande which Edwarte pacheco had the charge off. who for p they were many in number bid leape a land, een. counter with & forelaid Edwarte pachecho, t hat given bim the ouerthzoine . (if Francisco de Alburquerque hab not bene) who came thether with those that he had in charge. And for that he found greater reliffaunce in his Enimpes , then he loked foz, and also being somewhat afearde leaft the Taymall would have come thether to luccour the rest. tohich if he had to bone; would have put him in dannaer : he therefore commanded Nicholas Coello to take with him Antonio del campo ano Pedro de Tayde, and to fet bpon the

\$

the Caymals house, who was there flaine in befending him. The Cayfelfe valgantly. At that time manye more of his companye mal flaine were both flaine and hurt, the house was lykewise spoyled ding his and ranfakt : of our men were hurt eighteene, and one one house valy flaine. In the meane tobile that this was a boing, Fran- lyauntlye cifco de Alburquerque and Edwarto Pacheco , bib put to flight those of the fleete of Calycut, many of them lieng as long the mater five forely burt and flaine, the others habbe inough to boe to imbarke themselves in their Paraos, in the which afterward they fled away. And in remembraunce of logreat a bidorpas this was, Francisco de Alburquerque Knights made tertaine unights for that through their manhoo the made afvictory was obtained, for of three thouland Nayres the Cap, ter a valimall had, the least part escaped; and the Ikano was all beine. troped with fire and fword: and thus after this forte was the King of Coching well revenged over his enimies. ne a her for A opicifice of was

calling tablet tount both bim : Of the warres which Francisco de Alburquerque began to make against the Lord of Repelyn:and how by the King of Cochings license, Caftle was begun to be made called Manuel, Chap. 58. this retains tone this bidory be bus lepfullys



LI this being ended, then determined Francisco de Alburquerque to make wars ar gainst the Low of Repelyn. And to begin the same be departed with his other Captaines in the night toward a towne of his tobich is foure leagues from Coching, whe

ther be came the next day about eight of the clocke. To res ceine him, there were placed along & water five welny two thouland Nayres, of the which ther were fine hundred bows men. Dur men being come within a Bale thot of the land, began to flote off in fuch fort, that the enimies were bris uen to giue place, and retire onto their Palme tres, who being there with tarie the comming of Francisco de Albur-

querque, De being bilimbarked, with the reft of his compa my bid gine the onlet boon the enunies, having Nicholas Coello with his men in the forward, and after him marched the rest of the Captaines. At the first meeting were some of our men burt with their arrowes, which they that flanding behinds their Walme trees, which to them were a very not bulwarke. Dur men, feing that as they were, and bauma thole trees for their befence, they tould not make them to remoue, did then remone themselnes, and not on the one fre of them, hoting at them with their Croffebowes and Cales liers with the lubich there were fome flaine, and the reft fled alway bato their Holones, after tobom our men followed fo ey so eagerly, that there was made a great flaughter, pea, farre greater then in the fieldes, for that there they were fperpes led & here they toke them altogether in their frets, where they might the better deale with them. The Towne being left alone, was immediately let a fire, the spoyle therof was given to those Nayres of Coching which went with him : this retvarde Erancifco de Alburquerque gane buto them, that they houlde not thinke his comming into the Indias. was to robbe any man, but rather to revenge fuch injuries , as were shewed to the king of Coching.

The king of Co ching thin keth nim-telfe fufficiently re-uenged of his cnisnies,

pow at his returne with this vidozy, he was topfully received at the kings handes, who requested him, not to trouble himselfe any farther, for that he indeed himselfe to be well revenged. But he auns wered him, that although his highnes was satisfied, yet he was not satisfied, but requested him to give him yet further license, for y he accounted it not any pains to sight in his service. However, he seeing y the king was contented, but then as ke him license to buyld a fort of timber, forasmuch as after that he wer gone for Portugals, theremight remains the kinges. Factory sure and without fears, and all such as should be lested in the same. And this he declared to be the greatest service he coulde doe to the king his Paster, to content theremuch.

To this request the thing sunfipered, that his velice

was to lerue the Bing of Portingale, with a greater mat, Heere the fer then that was, for that he must naces confesse, that by king of bis meanes, be was restored unto his Bingdome of Co- gaue liching againe . And therefore be willed him to make the cenfe to same, and what els be would and if that neede were, be Francisco Loulde commaund it for to be made at his owne coll and Albur-

charge, and a lambur Deliterion This licente being graunted , with the confent of the Fortin other Captaines, it was thought god the same to be made coching. harde by the river of Coching right over against the Citie within the lande, for that there it was thought most furest, and from thence they might beft refift the comming of the Bing of Calicuts flete And for that they had neither lime. ftone, fande, noz anne other necessaries therebuto, he was Drigen to make the Calle of timber, which the King come maunded to be cut in great plentie, as well Balme tres, as of other timber. De lent also many of his men for the fur, therance of the worke, faleng, that he wonld not have anye of our men to labour, for that as yet the troubles were ful ficient that they had fulfained in the warres paff. 15ut for all that, the Captaine generall wold not let, but cause them

to morke. The Captagnes were decided with they men, and beganne they? worke the fire and twentith of September . in the felfe same yeare 1503. It was a great pleasure to Ce, with what viligence our men viv labour : infomuch. that it was layde there, that there were no luch men in the worlde againe, as ours were, for that they ferued for all Hours with the feet ether Linney at affares .

Thow the Fort of Coching was made an ende off : and how Francisco de Alburquerque and Alonfo de Alburquerque retourned againe vppon the Lord of Repelyn. Chap. 59.

querque to build a

thus for my wath following the control with the

adt amolf

kin enik Amazil

ell surg

or sluss

wind A

sugroup a blood of

ner ol

galdeo J

Prancisco

Dure bayes after that the forte was begun, came thether Alonfo de Alburquerq, who by meanes of the great frozmes a other foule weather, coulde not come somer: notwithstanding he brought all his men with him in health, of the which, Francisco de Alburquerque was very glad, and immediately departed a piece of the

tons to frue the lifting of Persin ale,

A description and comendation of the Force of Coching.

Fort to be made by his men, and by this his comming, the Fort was made an ende off in a Chort time : which being as it was, made of timber, was as ffrong & faire as though it had bene made of lyme and stone. It was builded square. and within the walls from the one five to the other, it was square every way nine fathome. The walls were made of two orders of Palme tres and other from timber, firmely fet into the ground, and poked together with hopes of pron. and nayled with great naples. Betweene the two orders of trees, they were rampered by with much earth & fande, and at the ende of each of thele Corners, wer builded bulwarks, which were re lenished with Dedinaunce. Also there was cast about the same a Cauc of Ditch, which alwaies was full of water. The next days after that this Fort was end Ded, there was made a folemne Adocettion, in the which . went the Micar of this forte, who carried in his hande a Crucific boder a Canapie. which the Captaines caried over him, sounding befoze the same their Trumpe's, with areat tope. With this folemnitie they entred into & Calile, which the Wicar bid bleffe. And by commanndement of the Cap. taines, they caused the same to be called Manuel, in perpetus all memory of the ising Don Manuel, buto tohom all thole that made the same were subjects. The fort being blessed, ther was a Malle lang, at & which ther was allo a Sermon made by Frier Galton, wherein was made mention how much they were bound to give God great thankes, of would permit 27110

of the East India.

permit and condescend, that from so finall a kingdome as that is of Portingale, and lieng on the cape of the Decident. there thould goe Portingales to a land to farre of , as are the Indias, and to make there a fort amongst fuch a multitube of enimpes buto the Catholike faith. And that by the elemencie of God, this should be but a beginning of many others. Also be made mention how greatly bound they wer to \$ king of Coching, for god feruice & beerin be had done to the king they? fourreigne: which words being brought to p king of Coching, he reiopced therat bery much, gaue They folp generals thanks for & fame. After all this they returned & lowe the followed their warres against all such as were entinies to wars farthe king of Coching, and befet certaine townes which wer king of along the coaff, fine leagues from Coching, the rather for Cochings that they were aduertised by their spies, that those Nayres reuenge. that (bould keepe the same, were but few in number. They carried with them for that place feauen hundred men, and beparted two boures before day, not withfranding it was nine of the clocke before they came thether, in the which townes there were more then fire thouland foules, ouer & belides children, and fuch Naires as were there in carifon, which were their hundred, and those all bowmen, Alonfo de Alburquerque, with other of the Captaines leapt a land hard by the first towners Francisco de Alburquerque withe others into the other towns, which were a Fawlcon hot off. In the first they take the enimies byon a sobeine, with the feare thereof they made them runne awaie, for that immediatly as some as they landed, they let fire buto them all.

Dur men fæing the enimies to runne awaie, went af ter them, and in overtaking them there were many flaine At the ala of them, and after that they were wery of following them, rome fou they bettrated the countrie. In the meane while the larong ded, the was railed, and for that this Ilande was well inhabited, force of ? there was affembled together well nigh fire thousande increaleth Nayres, which did let opon our men at they imbarking, lo that they were in greate daunger, in especial Edwarto Pa-

11,111,

checo.

checo, which found not his boat wher he had left the same. They followed him to narrowlye, that with their Bowes and arrowes there were of his men burt to the number of eight, although they befended themselves valiauntly, and killed many of their enimies . But for that the enimyes were to many in number, they had beene worke handled, if to be those Captaines Benerally which were inbarked, had not difinbarked themselves and succoured them. The engmies leing this and baning loft their hope to revenge their iniuries, moze then that they had done, did runne awaye, leaning behinde them the grounde well concred oner with Dead men, which fell with their bowes and hand guns in they bands. The enimies being gone after this fore, our men did fet a fire fifteene Paraes, which were a ground, and twke other feaven which were a floate, and fo beparted, go. ing their way alwaies hallowing and crieng, as who shuld fay, they mockt them, which thing graved the Lozd of Repelyn, whose Jlande that was, considering howe ill they found the same provided. And they fearing least our men would returne byon another towne, which stode a league from the same by the river, he sent certeine Paires thether immediatly.

is swel

How the Captaines Generall returned to Repelyn, and afterward went to Cambalan, and what Edwarte Pacheco did in those two journeses. Chap.60.

of these townes, a to the end ther shuld resonate nothing of the Lozds of Repelyn y were not vestroied, they betermined to follow their vidozy. And thersoze y selfe same night they departed, but before they would

so do, they rested themselves till it was midnight, hard by § castle, § they might by the dawning of the day come to the town whether they minded to go And so, al § it was bark, yet they beparted at § time, although § one of them could not see the other And Alonso de Alburques que being loth

to remaine behinde, be commanded his men row a apace, The readi by of meanes he was the first that came to the tolone, a that nelle and a great deale befoze day. And being weary with flateng for forwardthe reft of his companye, he commaunded to fet fire to the lonfo de towne, with intent to burne the fame: for that the enimics Albur were bupyouided for his coming, be supposed be mucht there querquefore doe the fame the better, and fo be Did. The enimies feeing the fire, arole forthwith to quench the same, which our men perceiving, did fet boon them, e flew fome, e the others ranne their waves. Thus they did for that they were of a bale kinde of people and pose, and without weapons. The Paires knowing that it was our men that hat let o fire. came thether all such of them as were in garison within & & cowartowne, which were moze then two thousand, who being to disc kinde aether, did let boon our men bery desperatly, insomuch that of people Alonfo de Alburquerque with his men, was brinen to retire for that they were no more then fortic of & which ther was one flaine, t of the others there were fome burt with their arrowes. They had all of them hardly escaped, if so be that they had not retired, which was done not without great frouble. And yet be could not have done to much if the boys of the thips which remained in their boats, bad not fet fire to a fawlcon.foz feare of the which as some as the same was that of the enimies aparted themselves. Up this time it was pay light, at the which came thether Francisco de Alburquerque, who whe he had knowledge what had patt, commanned to be that of all the ordinance that the boats carried , which made the enimies to file from the Choare. Wilhilest then were thus boing. Edwarte Pacheco bid beter mine to leape a land, form what farther of from the others, coing forth to doe lo, he found ther many Paires in they? meavons, which had pall by a narrow way, to f intent to fuccour their felows. As some as be had fight of the be come manded to bying his boat hard to p treight, where to his ordinance he did binder and keepe that passage. Then immediatly came thether our men, which forthwith did leave a land, fetting bpo their enimes, inforced the torn away:

They retio repula

aloss

and

mics on hire

minded

4.00

and for that they knew not the countrie they followed them The eni. not, but Dio let fire to the towne. Then Edwarto Pacheco, Pedro de Taide Did part themselves with their men to go towne fet and burne another Towne which flode a little aboue the other, and in the way they met with eighteene Paraos, all armeblof the king of Calycuts, which they bid put to flight, and the towne being burnt, as they before had betermined. they returned to their Beneralls. And for that it was fome what rath for to returne, they went to the Bland of Cambalan, minbing to beffroie & fame, for that the Caimall was enimie to the king of coching, where they burnt a greate towne. From thence Edwarto Pacheco, with fire Paraos of Coching, went to burne another towne, but before they could accomplish the same, they fought a goo white with their enimies, of the which there were some flaine. The Downe being let a fire, he retourned with his men, of the which were feaven burt, and being retyzed, he fought with thirteene Paraos of Calicut, which he bid ouercome with the helpe of Pedro de Tayde, Antonio del campo, which came thether at that infant. The enimies being retired into a certeine creeke, there went after them Edwarto Pacheco, and was the raufe that one of those Paraos ran a ground, and to be toke the fame, and in the meane while the others went their waie . And for that our men that rowed were wearped, they went not therefore after them, but returned buto their Captaines generall, with whome they went to Coching, And giving the king an account of that which they had done , be yeelded himfelfe fufficiently contented sheyr'eni- with revenge of his enimies, and praged them to give over ment to leaved that house in the per of home to be the aning faith to the folly feeling ther maken Chaires hi

They returne fro purfuing mies

SIR.

What the captaine Generall had done going for a Tone laden with pepper , and how Edwarto Pacheco did put to flight 34. Paraos, 30 311 501000 mediathy came thetake our men. C chap, 61, a land, thering byd their cylinics, and a second

inexpense, which has ball on a narrow man, to be upfe

Die by reason of these foresaid wars, there was none that burft being one graine of Depper to fell at the fractorie. Peither get burft the merchants noe to feeke the fame out, and for all that they were able, they could not get moze then the bundged Ba-

hares. And to they fent word to the generalls, willing them to fend for it, being nine leagues of from Coching, & which they immediatly did, being accompanied with all the other Captaines of the flete, for that they shoulde goe for the same amongst all their enimpes. And because they woulde not be knowne, they departed in the night, and in their way. Edwarte Pacheco did destroy an inhole Jlande, where her with onely those of his owne companie fought with fire thousand of his enimies, the Generalis vid in the meane while put to flight rrriti. Paraos . This being done, Edwarte Pacheco and Antonio del campo, went and beltrois ed a great towne in the firme land, fighting with, a putting to flight two thousand paires, of the which ther were many flaine and burt, and of our men not one. With this bietoxie they returned to their Captaines Generall, who fent immediatly for the pepper, which was but a lyttle way of, and being night, themselves did depart toward Coching, from whence they were minded to fend the Tone which carried the pepper, laden with merchandise to give in truck of the same And for that it might goe the furer, Edwarte Pacheco was fent with other thee Captaines, who carried each of them fiftie men a piece, t of Coching therwent 500, Paraos, Edwarte Pacheco being departed, did passe the fores faid Araight before it was pay, therfore he was not frene, e being broad day did passe by the mouth of a crake, where The valither were bow men without number, y which that at our rage of men with their arrowes. And if fo be p our boates had not Edwarte ben paueiced og fenced with their thields a targets, our men Pacheco had received great hurt, for that the river was but naroto, fo with their arrows they might reach them, Edwarte Palik.

checo

checo feeing that they were joyned all together, and judge ing that on that fort they might be them fome barme, commanded immediatly one of the Captaines to keepe & Tone, and he with the other two, & also those of Coching bid beterminatly come with process of their boats a land, where there were two thouland men of the enimies, amongst the which he commaunded the fainlikons to be footte off, the which oid so enter amongest them all, that with the same there were many to me in peces, fo that it made the relibus to retire from the water live, & there remained place inough for our men to disimbarke themselves without baunger, & so they bid. And as the most part of them carried bands guns, to they did let boon them with the better flomacke . The enimies for all that gave no place, but that of their arrowes, which were to many in number, that it was thought that one met in the aire with another. The Chirmith was valiantly handled of the one five, and of the other, which in fuch fort indured a quarter of an houre, yet notwithstans ving, the enimie at length bid runne away, and left of their company many flaine, the cause whereof was, for that they brought no weapons to offend their enimies withall. Then our men pursued them to a village, out of the which there iffued many Paires, which toyning the clues with those of fled away, returned byon our men with such a Romacke that they ran in great daunger, for that there were of the enimies wel nære live thouland men. A great multitude of those y were ther, did then as much as they could to go be finane the river and our men, but to refilt them that they thould not fo doe, and to kill them all, our men befended themselves, and repelled them with greate difficultie. And as the river was thus defended, to they ran into the fame, in the which they welved themselves to be valiant. And when they drew niere to those that were in their boates, they fee parated themselves into two severall places, leaving one broad way, that our men might the better imbark thems Celues, Standing without the Dannger of their Dedinaunce, with the feare of the which the enimpes bid luffer our men

An hot & waliant

of the East India.

to imbarke themselves, whereat there was none either flaine of burt, which feemed to be a miracle.

Heere is contained the scituation of the Citie of coulan, and how the Apostle Saint Thomas came thether, and there was martyred : and Alonfo de Alburquerque went and laded there. and in what place did fettle a Factorye, Chap. 62.

> Mediatly after this was the king of Calicut aduertifed of the loffe of thole para se and also of all the successe that our men had in those wars, for the knowledge wherof he vien all diligence, in respect of the great des fire he had to turne be out of the Indies, for

that naturally they could not abide bs. And fearing least that we shald take their countrie from them, they were so much the moze belirous to hunt be away. This thing they pro- Indias cured with great instance, and also were the occasion that wer most we hould have no Pepper . Daking this account , that carnell to if so be that we thould goe without the same buto Portin- hunt our gale, it would be the occasion, that we would not retourne men out againe to the Indias, By this meanes therfore we were bit Countrie uen to provide for the flete in their rivers, and that with fuch a number of men, that we could never have aboue a 1200 quintall of Depper, of 4000. Bahares, that the Abers chants had promifed, and yet this we got with great that of Dedinaunce, and hurt of our men, and with infinit shede ding of bloud of the enimies.

In the ende, the king of Calycut found the meanes by merchants his friends to perswade with the merchants of Coching, to give to the Captaine general no moze pepper, ercufing themselves with the warres. Which thing was bone in such sozt, that neither with the request of the king of coching, neither with anye gifte that was given them by Francisco de Alburquerque, he couloe moue Isk.ii.

or persivate them to give them anye more Bepper . Poin the hope of our men for hauing the same more more in Coching baing past, Alonso de Alburquerque with redro de Tayde, and Antonio del Campo, there brinen to feeke for the same at the citie of coulan, which they bid the foner, for that they knew that the governours of & Towns were belirous of our factorie, the which was offered to pedro Aluares Cabrall, and the Lorde Admerall. Those that thus went thether, were fully bent to make warres against them, if to be that they woulde not give them lading for they? thips Alonfo de Alburquerque being beparted from Coching with certaine Captaines, came into the post of the Title of Coulan, the which stanoeth twelve leagues from coching, and from Comarin priiti, the which is bepond the fame, bearing toward the South .

The diferiptio of the citie

This Citie (as I fave) before that Calycut mas buils ded, was the principall of the Doznince of Malabar . and the greatest and most principallest Port of all that Coast. of Coula. Potwithstanding, as pet their houses be both greate and favze, and to are also they pagodes and Chappells come parable to these of Calycut. Their harbour or hauen is berie and, they are well promited of all fortes of bidualls, the people are in condition lyke buto those of calicut. The inhabitants are Malabars, Bentiles, and Pozes, and the Mozes are berie rich and greate merchauntes, in especially since the warres beganne betweene Calycut and bs.for many merchauntes of calycut lefte the fame, and noise vinell there. They doe trade in Coromandyll, Ceilan, in the Planos of Maldyua, Bengala, Pegu, Camptia, and in Malaca.

> The king of this countrie is Lozde of a greate king. Dome, wherin are many great Cities and rich, which have belonging buto them fundage goodge harbours, by reason whereof his cultomes are great, and for that canfe they are riche of Treasure, and are able to make a greate power of men of warre, which are for the moffe parte men but of lyttle Cature . De hath alwayes in his

gard, thee bundeed women, which doe ble bolves, and are perp verfect in the fkill of spoting. They have about their A gard of breaks certaine bands of lynnen of filke, with the which with they doe binde them to harde, that they are no hinderaunce bovves & onto them in their Moting. This king bath for o most part acroves. of his time war with the king of Narlinga, which is a great trouble buto him. De both continually or for the most part remaine in a Citie, the which they doe call Calle. The Do. uernours of Coulan are as it were Albermen, in the which. there is a certaine Church, which & Apostle Saint Thomas builded, comming thether to preach the Catholike faith, by reason wheref there were areat numbers that turned Chais Aians, as well of the Gentiles, as otherwise, so that of them there are proceeded from generation to generation the nums ber of tivelue thousand householders, that are scattered as broad in the Country wher they have their Churches. The king of Coulan feeing how many were daylve converted. and the daymeer thereof, Did bamily him out of his Counfree, who being thus gone, ment to a Citie called Malapur, ivena along that Toalf, and is parcell of the Lingbome of Narlinga And yet bring there for o he was to followed by o Bentiles and by & Chaillians of Coulan, did apart himselfe to p Bounating, wher they affirme & be dyed, from thence S. Thomas he was brought to be buried in coulan', in a baute of was banished made in the forelaide Church. This Church is now ouer, & country growen, with bushes and wodes, for that the Citie is diffus habited, onely there remaineth a poze Moze, which doeth keepe the same, for that there are no Christians nere buto it: and there he liveth bypon the almes of all those of commeth thether in Pilarimage, aswell of Chailtians as of the Bentiles, for & Dozes both not let to give their almes like, wife buto him, for that he was buried in their Countrey . Alonfo de Alburquerque being come to the harboz of this citie, the Governours having knowledge therof, they came to visite him a boyd his ship, where within the same there was fetled a peace, & which was made upon condition, that we Hould have our Factory in the Cities also thould have lik.tij. as

tinb lo Cinc.

the peace made with the of this Citie.

The con- as much labing of wices and other commodities, as would ditions of lave presently those thips, the which immediatly they went about to provide. In the meane while that our men were there, and whilest that the one thip take in his laving, the inhabitats other two kept abroad in the fea , to watch all fuch as paft by from other places and those that they could biscrie, fore brought, some with their god wills, and others there were brought against their wills, to speake with Alonso de Alburquerque, and to thew him obedience as to a Captaine general of hing of Portingales. De offered no burt to any. but onely to the Dozes of the red fea : for all fuch of them as he toke he would cause their thips first to be ransacked. and afterward to be burnt, in revenge of that they had bone to Pedro Aluares Cabrall, of the which those of Coulan were greatly afraid. The house for the factorie being finis thed, and the thippes laven, Alonfo de Alburquerque lefte there for factor, one Antonio de Sala, with two fcrimeners. the one called Rodrigo Aranfo, and the other Loparabelo : and for interpretour one catted Madera, and two Fris ers for Chaplaines, with others, the which in all were rr. And to leaving them in peace, he departed toward coching.

> How the Captaine Generall departed for Portingale. and how he left in the Indias for Captaine Generall Edwarte Pacheco, chap.63.



LL thefe things remaining in this order, there was fent a mellenger to Francisco de Alburquerque from Cosebiquin , a Moze of Calicut. which was a greate friend of ours. as I have befoze beclared , fignifieng that the king of Calicut was bee termined to let bypon Coching, ima mediatly after he was gone to por-

tingale, and to take the fame, and to fortifie it in such forter that

that he might befond the entering into the harbour . lohate ... foeuer armie Could come. And for the furtheraunce of this enterprise, be has gotten the goo will of all the nobilitye of Malabar, and that also for certeintie it was bruiter that the king of Cananor and the king of Coulan would ferretly aide him. Duer and belides all this, that the Merchanntes Mozes bid offer him great belpes toward the lame. After the felfe same forte, Dio Francisco Reynel write buto him a fewe baves after, and how that the king of Calycut was preparing of fouldiers, befores that he had commanded much ozbinaunce to be made, and that the Pozes of Coching were greatly in his favour, and therfore he did advertile him not to trust much buto them: within two daies after the receipt of these letteres, the king of Coching wet to visit Francisco de Alburquerque, and after the same manner told him that which he had learned of certeine Bramenes that came from Calycut, and willed him to beware & to forefe what bauns ger be was into lofe Coching, if to be that ther dio remaine no armie of defence for that purpole. Laieng further before bim, bow many baungers he had bene in for the mainteis naunce of our friendlin, and for that cause his owne subieds had rifen against him, and that notice they minded to doe the like. Det notwithstanding be had such a hope in our men, and our helpe, that he belired none other fuccour for to befend him from his enimges, whereof he praice him not to lay binenay. And come some and of transported confidence

7 Pto this, Francisco de Alburquerque, aunswered him, The gene that if to be that he vio well knowe whether hee hadde ralacoforgotten, by fuch loffes as the hande received, for the favour table aunwhich he had the wed buts our men, he would receive other livere vngreater loss if it were possible. For setting a five the great of Corenounce and fame which he hadde gotten of a true and ching. valiaunt Pzince, bee habbe also recovered for a friende the king of Portingale, which is Lozde of fuch fubiens as hee ,, bath fæne, who also are his to obeye and ferne him in all ,, thing, when neede thould require, we have the

o a con a chi inica anna con mailtean a chi a cura a

And

And farther, that they mould with boald frouble make him thost of greater cities then suching, and that allocke might believe, that even as they did reflore him but his estate; even so they would conscrue him in the same. And although that there were made with the things of Salycut the great test peace that could be, yet he keybe be had so small a consist test peace that could be, yet he keybe be had so small a consist pence in his downess, that he would not leave him without an armie of ships, before that he would not leave him without for that he are would know, how little truth that king bled. And if so be, that both this time be had dissembled with him, it was early to see substher by this meanes be might lade his ships, for other wise he could not be it, in especially time, being as it is so neverspent within most characterial of time,

that Francisco de Alburque eque routo have no more Jeepper then that he had, which was but a small quantitie, her
betermined to depart toward Porcugale, but first he would
nominate him that should remaine in the Indias for Captaine generall, that the King of Gocking should understand
the same. And so that he knew, that he that was appoynted, would thinke it very dangerous to remaine there, with
so sew men as he was able to leave him, he durst commit
it to none of his Captaines. Howbeit after that he had offer
red the same to them all, and they where not willing to accept it, last of all he gave the government to Edwarte Packecho, who did accept it with a great god will, more so to
serve God and his king, then so any profite he knewe that
her should get in remaining in the Indias.

Edwarte
Pacheco
apointed
Captaine
generall
for the la
Indias

And when it was once speed absort a knowne to the king of Socking, that Edwarte Radic or was be that was appointed, he was well pleased therewith, for that he hadde beard before of his valour. This being concluded uppon, Francisco de Alburquerque made salle, carrieng with him all the rest of the fleete. But first he gave the king to bus berstand that he did carry the same no further, then to cananor, so, because of the shleete of Calycut, which might ensignment with him, and so worke him some displeasure in his s

Bost, where he minded to stay (as he did) procuring the lys bertie of Rodrigo Reynel and the others that were there . This petermination being knowen to the king of Calycut, he fent him word, that it were not requilite that he thould have him away, but rather offered him, if to be that he would tarrie, to give him the Bepper that he had promis fed to belyner. But hearing this, he supposed that he gaus the fame out, that Rodrigo Reynel with the others, fould be the moze belirous to remaine in the Indias . At this in staunt came in Alonso de Alburquerque which retourned from Coulan, and the time being spent, he would not tarres there any longer, but with the rest went toward Cananor ! And being there arrived there came a letter from Rodrigo Reynel, in the which he wrote buto him, that the king of Calycut was certainly bent to fet boon Coching, immedia ately after that he were cone. And that all those diffimulations which be did vie in offering to give him Depper, was but for feare he had conceived that he would have burnt his thips, which were as then in his harbour. This newes the Captaine generall kept close to himselfe, that the same shuld not come to beares of Edwarte Pacheco, buto whom was lefte the thippe in the which he went, and two Carnells, of the which were Captaines Pedro Raphael and Diego Pieres, belibes a thippe boate. It will also a an annual as a sec

Also they leste him soure score anotenne men, and those subole, that were needfull, so all the rest were sicke. Also, there was lest him, the most parte of the Dedinaunce, with the most parte of the munition that they were able to spare. Powbeing knowen to them all, of the great power that the king of Calycut had in a readinesse, they did then mere nayle, that Edwarte Pacheco would accept the same, in especially, so that he remayned with so small a Heete. Some therefore there were that game out and sayde, God have mercie upon Edwarte Pacheco, and those that doe remayne with him: supposing that in very deede, he shoulde not especially him: supposing that in very deede, he shoulde not especially.

cape a matter times order jour

And although these words were spoken within his heading.

The conquest to

hearing, yet for all that he would not but tarrie . The Cape taine Generali being bispatched, bio bepart towardes Por tingale, the laft of Januarye, in the yeare of our Lozoe 150 Angle and the say from armed to be ft, Count min that offers we

1504

4 52 2

They depart from the Indias and faile

The first that made faile was Alonfo ide Albunquerque, Francisco de Alburquerque, and Nicholas Goello that Departed afterwarpe, were cast awave, Pedro de Taide was briven to Quyloz, and entering topon the Barre. towardes his Shippe was there talk awaye, with the most parte Portingal of his men, by meanes inhereof hee went to Monfanbique in a Zanbuco, where afterwarde he oved . Wee lefte there a Letter written of all his fuccesse, and also beglaring in what effate the Indias Did remaine, which he come maunded to be belivered to any Captaine that thould come thether from Portingale; into third will at in that in

Alonfo de Alburquerque, ant Antonio del campo came to Lishborne the thee and twenteth of August, in the yeare aboue faybe, and tolbe the Thing of the effate of the Indias , who also presented bim with foure hundred weight of the greate feed of Bearles , which is called Alhoter of Ragges, and with 144, pounde weight of great Bearle, of greate estimation, and eight Dollers, in the which the same do grow: and also a Diamond Tablet, the which was as bigge as a greate Beane, belives many other ielus ells, and also two horses out of Persia, the which were great rainers: the prior that all lie sol Helding or all toda. Stoda?

20000

the mode earth of the minutions that the process of the street from eds How Edwarte pacheco behaued himfelfe in Capanor, and in his course toward coching and what elfe he past with the king at his arrival! there were alless that earn and and earlies which

that man local the matter that a contract the Del and sport

Rancisco de Alburquerque being beparted towardes Portingale, Edwarte Pacheco which remained for Captaine Benerall in the Indias, hauing a while Mayed

mercic agon Edwalte I (chaces one reals and bee remarke

in Cananor to take in there his vidualles , brought hims felfe bober faple, and came to an Ankoz without the point of Cananor, and from thence hee fent pedro Raphaell to ace a long the Coaft, and to cause all such Shippes as he coulde diferre to beare with the Captaine, and to reknowledge him for their Generall . At this inflaunt was Diego pieres a newe ringing of his Carnell in Coching. And all these Shippes that were brought before the Benzo rall, naue an account whether they were bounde, and what they carryed, and also of whence they were. And if to be that he founde anye Depper, he wonloe take the fame as her did from some other thippes that were bound to Calvent, in the which wever her view fuch rigour; that afterwarde her was feared of all men.

Willest bee was thus at an Ankoz, there came oppon him in the night a flicte of twentre and five Saile of Shippes, which bopon a loveine made him to conjecture that they were of calycot. And feing himselfe in such Daumer , hee commaunded to let dippe their Gabells by they? Baltis for that oppon such a sodeine they coulde not Were there Ankoza with there Capsteines, and with the fame be cut and made his course into the Sea, to being himselfe in the minde of those Sagles, bypon whome hee commainded to shote off all his Dedinaunce. And as they were thippes laden with Rice, to ranne they their wave as fall as they coulde. Some there were that ranne a grounde, and moze burt had bene done, had it not bene for a greate thip of the Dozes that came in their company, in the lobich A valiant were well nere to the number of 400,000zes, that were of fkirmin the kingdome of Cananor These thinking that they might with an take our thippe, came foreinly oppon them, alwaies thating hor thip of their arrowes, and we aunswering them likewise with of the our Dedinaunce. This fkirmily continued till it was als most pay and then they tolor what they were. After that Edwarte Pacheto had thus well beaten him with his Dadis naunce, with the which were nine of his men flaine, before many that were burt, they tolde what they were.

Il.ii.

And

And for that there burft not passe anye ship by for fears that they Guld be taken, the Captaine General Departed towards Coching, and in the wave he fought with certeine thips of the Mozes, some he burnt, and others bee take, bed side those that were sunke . Thus with greate bidozie bee arrived at coching, and landed at the Castle. where he bus Aerkode by the Factour, that the newes of the preparation that the king of calycut had made for the warres was most true, and that the king of coching frod in greate feare thereof, for that the Mores that were inhabitantes of Coching, were against their king for the mainteining of these warres against the king of calycut. The next day following the Lautaine Benerall went to visite the king of coching, carrieng his boats with him well armed and fenced, with certeine paucifes made of 1502des, and fette with Flagges, belides certeine Dedinaunce which they had in the lame, with the which he thewed himselfe to be berre ionfull, the rather that the king might take occasion to be merrie: who after that he bivertimoe how small a fixte there was left to befond his countrie withall, he could not be but verye pensative, and sayde buto the Captaine Generall, that the Mozes of Coching babbetolde him that he bio not remaine in the Indias to befence him from the king of Calycuts power , but to gather together the Berchaundis that were in the Factore in coching, and in the Factors custodic, with all those that were there, and so to carry them all to Cananor and Coulan.

what great feare wing of Coching was put into by his traiterous fubices.

And therefore he earnesslye requested him to tell him if it were so or not, so, he did thinke the same to be true, by reason that there was leste so small a flete. Which the rather also made him to doubt that he would not tark rie to sight with the king of calycuts power, but would be as the Dores have tolde him, wherefore he prayed him to advertise him of the truth thereof, so, that if it were so, he might in time seke his revenge, although as then he should hardlye since the same, since that he had no surther helps.

Ahe

of the East India.

The Captaine Generall perceiving the viffrust that the king bad, was offended therewith, and aunswered him, lateng.

Doe much meruaile of the (confidering that thou halt The aug. fo great experience of the fibelitie of the Portingales) freeze that thou poell alke me whether 3 Doe remaine for fo trais which the terous an ad, as this is, that in lach a time I thould be as Generall the Mozes have told thee, thou wilt believe them, know made to \$ ing that they are so greatly our enimies. Thinking that king of thou bnderstanding of this, shouldest not bring in question Coching. fuch a matter out of all reason. And if so be that Francis- ,, co de Alburquerque mould have bone any fuch thing, it ,, bad bene a great deale better that he with all his Captains had bone it, and not have left me alone to bo the fame, to ,, runne in Dannger, and to mate on the leas with lo great a ,, flet of the kings of Calicut, for them to let boon me only, And if it were to that I thould have remained for to have ,, none to foule a bede, pet I would have tolbe the thereof, .. that I hav so meant to doe, for that I was afcarde of the , king of calvouts power. But for that Took take thee to be ... a man indued with reason, I did suppose that thou wouls ,, nest not have thought ill thereof. Hoz otherwise those bees ,, ing marnen thereof, it might have bene bery profitable bus ,, to the to have remained free from the enuie and mallice of ,, the king of calicut. Which thing if to be that the Mozes .. had confidered of they would not have tolde the fo great a .. table. Belæne me, if they could have bone thee a areater ins ,, inrie, they would have done it, for the god will thou doeft ,, beare buto bs . This I boe knowe bery well, but let not .. that trouble thee. Hoz although thou doeft lofe them, and ,, all the rest of thy subjectes, yet thou boest recouer me, and ,, as many Portingales as bere remaine, who all will bie in .. thy feruice if it were nede, for that is the onely cause we ... bid remaine in the Indias, and in especially : for there was ,, no man that bound me therebuto, if so be \$ 1 wold not, but, only the finelitye & truth which thou half alwaies bled to,,, Ml.iu. wards

,, wards our men butill fuch time us thou oldbett lole co. ,, ching, and bioved fee the lante burnt. For the tubich cause ,, thou oughteft to efteme the better of the felfe, for thereby ,, thou half eralted the fame through all the Countrie, and therfore the name wil remaine for ever, which is the great ,, tell treafure that kings canne leave behinde them , and the ,, onely thing that all men oce feete for And believe me, when , the hing of Calycut bid first fet fire to Coching, the fame ,, was his bestruction, which was afterwarde well renens ,, ged uppon thine enimies by the Portingales, to thou thalt ,, now be as well be fended by them, And although thou bos ; elt thinke be to be felve and a fmall Flete, pet 3 000 poor ,, mile the, that very thoutly we will forme to bee verye mas ,, ny by our valyantnelle. And I hope in Goo that we shall A feve va fo defend whatfoever fraight or passage the hing of Calyliant men cut thall enter into, where affuredly we will tarry and not are better remoue our felues from thence, neither night not daye, and the many for the passages that are straight, our armie is inough, and ked and therefore it skilleth not, there remaine no more for the ris cowardly uers, for that thefe are lufficient, And fince that they choice , me to remaine, belieue certeinly that they did well knowe , they left him that that ercuse thee of thy travaile, and of the , wearing of the men. And therefore be thou merrie and refolue the felfe (that by Boos grace) it thall not happen note , puto the as heretofore it bibbe , when thou bibbelt lofe Coching : for 3 and thefe that doe remaine with me thail , take bppon be the tohole charge and baunger of the and snow small class gots lightin carely at their ivarres .

How the Moores of Coching prepared to go from thence: and how the captaine Generall stayde certains of them that they should not departe, and what more he did, chap.65.

ten generame of the lad a citeranila metrocally a first of the tent to

first contribution but goldkowed shad those wast, time

De king being with this fourthbat ealed & recomforted touching that the Dozes had tolo him, the Captaine general went to le the Arcialts, to fortifie them, which hav great neede thereof ABut they all were wel furnished, lawing onely the fact, which he

commanded to be fortified with Askes, that ther might enter no bessells of the enimies. In the meane time he was abuertised by a Letter from Rodrigo Reynel, that a principall More of coching, and belides diverle others, did pace cure all that they could to leave the citie, that & king might remaine alone, that ther bon this Doze hath come fluice to speake with the king of Calycutin his owne behalfe, and in the name of the others. This newes troubled the Cap. taine Benerall a while, howbeit to bisappoint them of their fottle bealing, and that the same thoulde take no effect, bee thought it necessarie to execute this principall Doze, that the others might conceine some feare thereof . This being knowne to the king of Coching, he woulde not confent therebuto, thinking that if so be that he were erecuted, the others would make a mutenie immediatly, and then there thulo be no bidualls brought into the citie, for that those Dio prouide the citie therewith in trucke of their merchandile, and therefore he thought belt to diffemble with them all . The Captaine Benerall lieing that the king woulde not consent thereonto, tolde him that he woulde talke with the somes himselfe, and that he had thought to ble some polis tie that none of them thould depart out of the citie. But first be commanned all his olone men to obeye him in all fuch occasions as should be nerofull or requisite, which commans bement the king allogaue out amongst his subject : this be. ing done, the Captainegeneral went with forty of his men to Coching, to the house of this principall Doze called Belinamacar, luho direit hard by the river live, requelling him to fend for certeine Dozes which he did name, for ihe wold confult with them poon a certeine matter which die concrorne them alleric reflecting how better the more 2.111

To whom the 990zes came immediatly, for that they wer afeard of him, and when he lawe them all, he laide unto them.

the their distance of first fire them, which ha The gene T Did feno for you all, honelf sperthants, that you foulde rals Orati- I binberftano, wherfoze and for what cause 3 remained in on to the the Indias, for that it is pollible that all you do not know. Mores co-Some there be that poe report that I do remaine to gather cerning his abode together the factorie, and fo to carrie the fame to Coulan, in the the and to con nor : but that you may bnberffand it is not fo, I will therefore tell you the truth. I boe remaine for no Indias. " other purpole but onely to keepe Coching, and if to be that " it were neofull or requilite, to bie my felfe , and all those " that one remaine with me, in your befence, in preferning " you from the king of Calycut . And this thall be manifest " bnto him, if fo be that he doe come, for I promile you all, or that I will meet with him in the way of Combalan where " as it is tolde me be will enter , and if lo be there be bate " fight with me, I will not boubt but to take hun parloner, or and carrie bim with me into Portingale, Whetefore until " fuch time, as you doe not fee any thing to the contracte, " earnestly request you that you boe not goe from Coching, " for that I heare that you are minded to goe from thence, " that you doe allure the relivue of the inhabitants with you, or for as you are the chiefest and principalls, so all the common " fort of people both follow you. Bow I merualle much & bes " ing men of to gret wifoome as you are, you wil leave your " houses in the which you were borne, the country where. " in you have bwelt fo many peres not to feare of any thing " that you have feene, but onely of that which you heare, " which thing for women to one were verye ill, much more Hove feve for you that are men. But if to be that you would go, when Portingals. haue van. you shall sæme in baunger, oz else runne awaie, 7 woulde not blame you , but to goe aware before you have frene quished any of thefe baungers,or anye battaile fought, 3 account thousads of therr the fame, either cowardile, 02 elle mallice . You doe well enimics. know, that in a manner yefterbay, bow felo Portingales Dio

giue

of the East India.

nine the overthrowe to thousands of our enimics, which ,, now also come to fæke bs out . And if so be that you will ,, alleadge, that we were more in number then we are now, ,, indece it is lo, for then we fought in open fielde, where it ,, was necestarie there Chould be many : and noise in a nare ,, rowe wave, where a fewe thall one as much as though ,, were many moze. And fince that I can fight, as you have,, inell heard of the fame, for that I have bene he that have ,, Done most burt to our enimies (as the king of coching is ,, a god witneste thereof) I never meane to paloe, who shall ,, lose more then you all, if I be ouercome. Have ye therfore ,, a fure hope in me, and in those that remaine with mie, ,, and tarrie butill fuch time you may he the fucceste of all ,, things that we doe loke foz, and fince that your king both ,, tarrie, why will pe goe your waie? Remember that I and ,, the others that doe remaine with me , doe folourne in the ,, Indias to farre from our Countrie , to befend the king of ,, coching, and you that are his lubieds and naturally borne ,, in the Countrie. Will you then forlake him and your coun, ,, trice It were great thame for women to to doc, much more ,, for honelt men as you are. I doe belire you that you do not diffenour pour selves, not yet doe to me so great an inius rie in having no confidence that I will before you: for I dos aine ento you all my wood, that I will befend you fro a greater power then any the king of Calycut canne make. For therefore and for this cause was I chosen, and those that did appoint me to remaine in the Indias, bid know of the warres that the king of calycut intended, and what power be had, in respect whereof I doe once againe request pourto belieue that the king of calycut shall never fet his An hard fot in coching . Wherefore I believe you that none of threining pou doe remoue, for wholoever both otherwise shall well but poly binderffand, that if lo be I may take him I will hang him, necessary. and to I Cheare by my lawe. And mozecuer I give you to binberstande, that none of you all shall escape, for heere in this port I doe minde to tarrie, watching both day & night. Pow therfore let every one of you loke to that which thall Mm.

, behous him, and if to be you doe performe that which I " have requested you, doe you then assure your felnes to have >> me for your friend, and if not, for your mortall enimie, and " moze cruell then you would with me to bee to the king of , Calycut. And therfore each of you, speak plainly your mind

" lohat von will voe berein".

This being spoken, it gave him occasion to encrease his cholar, that without any consideration thereof, be did speak fo lowde, that the Mozes with the same did double they? feare, that they had conceined of him, fearing indede that immediatly he would have hanged them all. Wherfore pres fently they began to excuse themselves, touching that hee charged them with ail, but he woulde not tarrie the heas ring of the lame, to the intent to put them in greater feare, but fent immediatly for his Ship, caufing it to be brought to an Ankoz, hard over against coching, befines one of the Carnells, and two of the boates, which he appointed forthe with to bee let in luch ozber, that there coulde none goe out

of coching by water, but must nædes bæ sæne.

He had also many Paraos, which he hadde caused to bee newly riaged, with the which in the night, be watched in the rivers, which runne round about the citie. Also at Suns fetting he would take all the boats that could carry men oz Auffe, and commaund the same to be brought a borde his thip, and to keepe the watch, and in the morning he returned them to their owners. With this diligence they of Coching were to feared, that there was none of burff go forth without his lifence, t by meanes of those extremities vied, the Pozes and Gentiles were quiet, pet for all these trous bles that the Captaine Generall had, the most part of the night he would benture a land into Repelyn, in the which he burnt tolones, killed men, and toke greate floze of Cat. tell and Paraos, and also bid them simbaic other iniuries, at they cal \$ the which the Pozes of Coching much meruailed, namely, how he could fuffer lo great trauaile, and therfoze they game out, that he was the binell.

Captaine Generall a Diucli.

of the East India.

How the Captaine Generall made an entrie into Repelynand also how he departed towardes the straights of Cambalan, there to tarrie the king of Calicuts comming, Chap, 66.



I this instant was the king of coching advertised that the king of Calicut was come to Repelin, to nas ther his power together, and so to ao from thence to Coching by the fraights of Cambalan, After & feife fame manner bid Rodrigo Reinel, write onto him, who lay as then bery ticke, and afterward dred, which

the king of Calycut hearing, commanned to be taken all that he had. This being knowne to the Mozes of Coching that the king of Calycut was in Repelyo, they wold have cinen occasion to the townes men to have runne away, but there was none that durit benture to doe it, for feare of the Captaine Benerall. Tobo after that he knew for certeintpe of his being in Repelyn, and that all men might bnoers stand how little he did esterne the king of Calycut and his rower, and armie of thips, did one night let upon a towns of the countrie of Repelynat fuch houres when all were a liepe, and did fet fire to the lame . And after that it was well kindled, our men were knowne, and immediatly there came many Paires, as wel of the towne, as allo from other Thecapplaces thereabouts adiopning. The Captaine Generall was taine gene forced to retire, that with great baunger, buto his boats, rall & his with five of his men hurt, and of his enimies there were meninfor many flaine and hurt, & get for all that, those enimics that tire voto remained alive, followed him a good while. And as our men theyr refurned toward coching, there were that by them fo mas boates. ny arrolds which fell byon their boates, that their targets were all conered with the fame.

This being knowne to the king of coching, that he was come to the Castle, be went to bilit him, foz that he accounts Min.ii.

teb that enter prife for a great matter, in especially the king of alycut being there present, who hav in a readinesse so greate and mightie a power, and to he laive. which the Captaine Generall laughed, and therewithall be tolde bin that he woulde belire no moze but that the king of Calicut would once come, for that he woulde fight with him a battaile, and then woulde be apparaunt the valiantnelle of his ment. They of Coching being now all quiet, as also the Captains general bauing made buto the principals an Dation, he prepared his men in a readineffe for that he minoed to bepart to the Braights of Cambalan. And in the meane while be left in the thippe rrb men with the mafter, which was called Drego Perrers, whom he lefte for Caps taine in his absence, and also as well furnished with Dedis nance and thot, that they might befend themselves the better. The names of those that tarried with him 3 do omit. as also those that remained in the Castle. Those that the Captaine Generall carried with him, were to the number of rritii men: and in one of the boats he appointed for Caps taine, him that went for Captaine in the Caruell Santa Maria, whiles the was a rigging, with rrii, men. The caps faine Generall went in another boate, in the which with bimselfe there were one and twentie men. Amongst them all their number was trriii men, who all both those that were in the Caruell, and those that were in the boate, being all confessed, and having received the Sacrament, the Captaine Generall Departed to the Araights of Cambalandon the Fryday before Balmes Sunday, being the rui. of Apzill, 1504. Thus beparting with great pleasure, and with thoting of their Devinaunce, leaping, and dauncing, when they came over against coching, the Generall landed to talke with the king, which was tarrieng for his coming speake vn- by the water five to heavie and so sade that he coulde not hive the same . The Captaine Benerall making as though be biverfoo nothing of it; fair buto him : that there they v ards the were all ready with great pleafore and goo will to bepart toward the passage, to befend him from the king of Ca-

licut.

1504

words the Captaine Generall to & king at his departure to pallage.

licut, whom they went to læke out, that he shoulde bus berftand that they had no feare of him. The king finiled at thele words, as it were fulpeding his god fucceste. Potwith fanding, be appointed him goo. Paires (of fine thousande which he had in armes) of the which he named for Captaines, Gandagora, and Frangera, which were ouerfeers of his householde, and Caymal de Palurta, to whome he gave commaundement that they fould obey the Captaine genes rall as his owne person. This being done, the king stode and viewed all our flete, who at that time thewed hims felfe to be very heavie, to fix how few we were in comman rison of the great power of the king of Calicut, and bopon the same toke occasion to speake buto the Captaine Cenes rall, laiena.

Were was represent buto him the great danger which the words he feared might happen buto him, and that which chans of \$ king ced to himselfe this last yeare. And therefore doe I defire of Cothe quoth be to encourage the felfe to one that which thou the capart able, and not to fuffer thy heart to beceive the, but to raine geremember how much the king of Portingale thall lofe in nerall. losing thee; and with those wordes his eyes stode full of water, which to lee, the Captaine Benerall was bery forie.

and fard buto him.

That better are a few and baliant, then a great multis fevere the fube and cowards. And whether (layo be)our men be balis captaine aunt or not, your felfe haue well fane, allo how contrary, generall wife it fareth with the enimies, your felfe likewife have have experience. He inferred also howe in that place where he Coching. minbed to tarrie for his comming, there needed but a fewe ... to befend him And therfoze be praied him for to be content, and therewith he beparted, and came to the passage of Cambalan, two houres before day, where finding no figne of the comming of the king of Calycut, he went in the means while, and bid let byon a towne of the felfe fame Hande of the Caimalls, where in the dawning of the day he arris ned in the Varbour, a long the which there was appoint teb. 800. Payres to kep the fame, which were Archers, and

The annmade to y king of

Mm.iii.

a few with their Talieners, which were there tarying for

him. And although those with their calquers, and the rehour with their arrowes, that of at our men, in fuch mas ner that they fiemed to thatow the Clement, yet with the pancices of our boates, the which were made of boards of two fingers thicke, much like buto Targets of thields, we did so desend them of, that they wer driven to row toward the land, which was done for that those y wer there shuld geue place, pour men might leap a land. Then & Captains general comanded his ordinance to be that of, with & which they lept a land: howbeit, & enemies returned boon them. therin the web the felucs to be baliat, for f space of an houre. But afterward they fled apace, a many of the in the conflict, at prefet wer both flain and burt at our mens hands. But after that our men had fet fire to the towne, and the fame was well kindled, the captaine generall did retire, & going toward the passage, in their way they toke and killed much cattell which they carryed with them; and although the people of the countrey did defend themselues very wel, yet our men being come to the pallage of Cambalan, the Caymall fent to make peace with the captaine generall, with a certaine present, which he would not receive, neither vet make peace with him, for that he was an enemie unto the king of Coching, Whereupon the nert day after, the king Heere the of Calycut. fent him wood that he would geue him the battell, and also that he was greatly offended that he had plas ced himselfe where he did minde to enter. And mozeover, it was tolde him that they did all affirme, that the kinge of Calycut was like to gene him the ouerthrowe and to take him prisoner or els to kill him in the battell.

battell was offesed by the king of Calicut vnto the captaine Generall,

edramay

To the which the captaine generall answered, that the felfe fame hope be had to doe by the king, the rather in hos nour of the daye, which was a folemne feast amongest the Christians, adding moreoucr p his wytches had disape pointed & decepted him much, to promise him the victory in such a pay. Then a certaine Nayre which came with this Maffenger, bearing the Captaine generall fap to, answered

bim

him, and that with a smiling countenaunce, as though he had mocked him, that there were very few men to doe b which he spake of also of the king of calicuts men were to many, y they were fufficient to couer the whole earth & the water. Which if it be fo, how (fair he) can they be oners come. With this answere & Captaine generall was greate ly offended, to that he was thought to be one of the king of Calicuts Nayres, he bort him well, willing him to bid the kings of Calicut revenue the same. With the which the others that came with the mellage, were fo greatly afraid, that they never burft afterward amough the king of calicut.

That fame evening the Bing of Coching fent to appe the Captaine Benerall with five hundred Nayres, of the which he made no account, not of the others before, for that he knew they would all run away. In our men, nert bnoer God, bee had his confidence and luhole trufte, who all that night made greate feafte, that the kinge of Calicut might understande that they did not feare him, but rather thewed great forwardnes to gene him & battell, of the which & Captaine general was very glad. And there fore before it was day, he spake buto al his men in this mar The capner. Walters and my friends, for the great content that I taine gene Doe finde in you, 3 doe for most certain prognosticate the rals words great gift y God in his fernice wil gene bnto be this bay. fpoken vn And I doe beleue for most certaine, that as God hath geue bs stomacke (being so few as we are) to dare fary & abide " to many thousands of men as there are of our enemics: so" be will gene be force and Arenath to relift them. & berein " wil shew his great power, s as it were a miracle so greate " as this is, in peralting of his holy faith; and in his holye " name 3 do belire you, that you wil to beleve, for of without " this hope, although we were as many as the enemies are, " and they as few as wee bee, pet all our frength were " nothing, and being in this hope, all the multitude of the " enemies will feeme buto be but few to over come: for " they doe indge bs to be many moze then wee are, their " feare is fuch . And this also you may believe, that if their ... come

, for that they are many, having most assured hope to take by, for that they are many, having most assured hope to take by, yet they will have a feare from hence forth, so that they, spirits will be broken, to set boon be any more, which thing if they did, it would be more for seare of the king of caly, cut, then for any god reale they have but o him. And there, sore I pray you remember, that with this considence you must sight, and God shall give you the victorie, and that with honour of all the Portingales, and a perpetual same, amongest the Graungers, and deserts before our king, that, he may reward you sor the same, wherby you shall the bet, ter mainteine your selves all the dayes of your life.

Anto these words they all aunswered, that in the batfell he thoulde well see how well they did remember his
speach. And immedialy they fell byon their kness and sung
the Salue regina in tune, a afterward an Aue Maria with
a lowde boice. At this present came Larenco Moreno from
the Castle, who brought with him soure of his Caleuer
men, for they would needs exercise themselves in this battell. The Captaine Generall was very glad of their comming, sor that they were very valiant.

How the king of calycut gaue battaile vnto the Captaine Generall in the straights of Cambalan, and how he had the ouerthrow. chap. 67.

ebion del necessori

Dis night by the persuasion of the Italian runagates, the king of calycut commaunates to be to be made a plat-forme or skonce, on the which there might be placed sine persuasion of the which there might be placed sine persuasion of the which there might when the Captaine Despirature, at what from thence they might shote off their ordinaunce, at what time they meant to give the onset, and for that the straightnesse of the passage was a daunger but him. So on Palmes sunday the king of Calycut marched sorward, with plain, thousand men, the which were as

as wel of the paires as of the Mozes: belides that he went accompanied with the king & Caimalls, which were come onto him, to nive and fuccour him, not onelye with their owne persons, but also with their men. That is to say, the king of Tanor with foure thousand payzes : the king of The kings Bybur, and of curran, which is hard by the Mountaines of and Cai-Narfinga, with twelne thousand payzes : the king of Co- malsthat togataco, which standeth betweene Cananor and Calicut, assist the hard by the Pountaines, with eighteene thousand Paires: Calicut a-The king of Curia, which is betweene Panane and Gran- gainft the galor, with their thousand Paires: Also Nabeadarin, which Portiawas Prince of Calycut and Namboa his brother, and the gales. king of Colycut himselfe, who hav a great number, which for that they were many, I doe not rehearle. The fortes of instruments that they had for the wars were so many and diverse, that when they began to play boon the same, it was thought that beaven and earth woulde topne together. Duer & belides the great multitude of the people, the which did cover the whole earth. Those that went in the bangard, as some as they came to their setting, did give fire to they? ordinance, which as they lay niere to the Caruel, fo it appea red partly a miracle, that there was no piece that did burt it, Bowbeit our Devinance being thot off, vio all light full amongst the enimies, and killed many of them, although it was before day, the which butill Sunne did rife, were in discharging out of the Carnell, aboue pre.peces.

After all this', the whale flete of the enimies beganns to come out of the riners of Repelyn, which were 169. Forftes, that is to fay, the fcoze and fire paraes, the which badde they 2 defence of lackes of Cotten, which denile was ginen them by the Italians , that our Dedinaunce thoulde not burt their men.

Bach of thepz boates oz Paraos had two perces of Dz. binaunce in them, and five and twentie men, of the which there were five in every Parao that had their Calecuers, and

all the rest were bow men.

Also there were twentie of these Forts, all theined to Dn. gether,

gether, for to let bpon the Carnell. Also there were lift. Catures, beside thirtie greate Barks, each of these hadds his piece of Dedinaunce, and sixtéene men, which served

in him with fundey kindes of weapons.

Westoes all these armed bessells, there went other fornished with men, which being all together, it seemed that the whole river was conered over, in the which flet were well nere p.thousand men, and of this flete was Rome. rall Nabeadarin, and for Mice Admerall the Lorde of Repelyo. Certeinly to fix them altogether byon the water and lande, was a greate terrour, all of them being halfe nac ked, some of coulour blacke, and others of a darke Talve me. And uppon their weapons the Sounne did to gliffer, that they appeared as though they had beine fluordes, and newly ground, and to lykewife bid their targets, the which were of fundzie coulours, and thewed very gallant And foz that our men thould frand in the moze feare of them, they gaue out great cries and laroms. After this they beganns to found uppon their instrumentes of warre, which norse contynued alwayes, nowe after one lete, and then after another.

Dur men bearing amongst such a multitude, and beeing in they? Caruell and they? boates, coulde scarcelye bee discerned, so, with the fleete, they occupyed almost all the passage, by meanes of ropes they gave the one the other, which ropes were wounde about with cheynes, that they should not cut them a sunder. And after that they hadde done this, commaundement was given, to give sire to the Ordinaunce, with the which the enimyes were recei-

ued.

The Naires of Coching do all run avvay

At this instaunt those Payzes that were of Coching vio all runne awaye, onely Grandagora and Frangora reamained for that they were in the Caruell: otherwise they woulde have gone as the others did, which had bene no matter, but that they should see how valiantly our men defended themselves in the battell, into the which they went in a great heate.

The Dedinaunce went off to often, and lykelvife the fmall foot, that there was none that coulde fee one another. for the Impake of the fame. The Tarnell and the Boates bid to flame in fire, and bid to cruelly handle the enimpes at the first entering, that there were tooke in perces some of their Paraos, and manye of their men flaine and burt. inithout any of ours hurt.02 flanding in any Dannaer there of at all. By this time, the enimpes were come, within the throws of a Dart. Bowbeit, as they were many, and that without order, the one Did hurt and hinder the other, to that they could not fight . Vet not with fanding, the prb. paraos that went before , Did trouble our men berge much with they? Dedinaunce which they had, for that they went cheis ned together.

Dur men being wearied and burt , and the battaile hauing endured a goo while, the Captaine Benerall commaunded a Saker to be thotte at them, the which till The enithat time had not beene that at the enimies. And after that mics vices the same was twice discharged, they all fledde, and for that ly discom they lave very thicke together , it bid immediative finke run their foure of them, and with that they were all onercome, and waye. to they ran they wave. The relidue of the paraos which din continue in the battaile, were eightiene funke, and thir, tiene fledde aware, the relidue gaue place, in the which there were of the enimpes greate numbers flaine and burt.

After all this came the Wise Admeral called the Lord of Repelyn, with another fquabzon, and gave a proud onlet. to bid the king of calycut give the lyke byon the land. This battaile was farre moze behement then the first, in the which were manye moze of the enimyes flaine. then before, as appeared by the water which was of the coulour of bloud. Det for all this, the Lorde of Repelyn made lo we outcrees, commaunding them to lave the Caruell aborde, but for all that they burft not benture to boe it, but rather were delirous to goe they? wave, as they also that were a land did the like.

It was now at this present past Evensong, from the time the battell did first beginne, in the swhich were of the engines staine, not onely by land, but also by water. 370, men, which were knowne, besides others, the which were about a thousand; and of our menthere were some hurt, but none saine. And although they pellets were made of cast yron, yet they did no more hurt, then a stone being throwne. Powbeit, our defences were all torne in paces, and one of our boates also, neverthelesse, not in such sorte, but that it might be new rigged before that it was night.

How the king of Calicut feeing the ill successe that hee had in the warres, did enter into councell to leave the same, Chap. 68.



Hole kings and noble men which came to fuccour and aide the king of Calicut, persecuting that he was thus overthrowne, and that with great loffe both of his men to beffells, although his power were great, and ours but very smal, that the captain

Benerall never made any reckoning of the king of Calicut noz of his force, but for al that did ouerrum the Countrie, destroyed it, some there were of them that made a greate wonder thereat, a land that our Bod did fight for bs, where bpon they lost all the hope they had for ever to give by the onerthrowe, and from thence forth they had themselves in no reputation, but rather were very foxie that it was their enill hap to come in the aide of the king of Calycut. Those that did most repent themselves of their comming, wer subteas to the king of Coching, for that their countries were scituated along the rivers, which did put them in the moze feare of the Captaine Generall, that he wold let fire to their townes & houses, az otherwise destroie them. And for that cause, they betermined to leave the king of calycut, wold make no moze wars against our men, moze the that which was past alreadie.

And byon this condition, they returned to the king of Coching, with whom they reconciled themselves, and those that bio thus were, one called Marugara, Muta Caymal, and ins brother, and Coulins, who immediatly after the battaile, bid to fecretly Depart from the kinge of Calicuts Campe, from whence they went to the Hand of Vaypin, to flay there, till they might fee their time, as I have layb. But when the king of Calicut had knowledge that they were gone, and also bnderstoode where they were become, The king be was very fory therefore, which also was the occasion of Calcut that he renewed all his griefe, that hee had concepued for much bla his overtheow, which he had recepted at our mens hands, meth his that were to few. Wherupon be tooke occasion to rebuke captaines his captaines, saying, that they were good for nothing, and for being overthat through their defaulte our men continued and kept throwne thele passages. And if so be, that they had had any thame, by so fevy they would or this time have dryuen them from thence, in especially bauing genen so often the enterpaise to passe the fame. Then those two Italians that were presente, bid replie onto the king, that although our men had done most valiantly, pet that which they did was like buto the vedes of desperate men. Potwithstanding, that they were not as ble to befende themselves long, from such a power as his was, in especially, not hoping to have any succour . And therefore they willed him to let boon them often times, for by that meanes it was posible to take them . Some also of those kinges and noble men that came to succours the king, and that were defirous of warres, bid confirme that which the Italians had faibe befoze, addinge mozeos ner, that Bot both permitte his enemies sometime to have the vidozie, foz a moze greater loffe buto them, and theres foze it were good faibe they, that he followed his friends counsell, and product their feofattnelle. And although it were fo, that he had not the bidozie immediative, pet hee Chould not therefoze bispaire . The king finding himselfe Comewhat bered in minde with those wordes, aunswered them faying. Although that eche of you is so valiant, that Pn.iii.

aduice.

132

the kings it appeareth buto you, a small matter to overcome those aunsevere Christians, pet 3 am not so obstinate to thinke the same . Dolnbeit I suppose pet, that you doe see in me no such a feare, that thereby you might inoge it needefull, to Arenge then me with those words. Hoz what can you tell me in this case, that you may satisfie me withall? For if so be, ,, that you will confider as much as 3 doe, you would some know, how great an acte this is, that you doe make to life tle accompt off. I doe not take it in bs for lo great a bictor rie in ouercomming these Christians, but rather in them, ,, in defending themselves from vs, as they have bone. Waber No doubt in it hath well appeared, that their God oid fight for them.

but God docth fight for his fer-Dants

And will you le how it is to ? You mare well consider, that our men are many, and that they have bene valgant in the warres past, it bath well appeared in many and great battailes, wherein I have overcome mine eni-" mies, as you do all well know. 15ut fince they have fought , with these Christians, they seeme to be (not as they were) , not burft give the onfet byon them, for the feare they have " conceined. And certainly, as farre as I can learne, and ale ,, to all those that are of a god indgement, we ought to be , læue, that those workes are rather of God, then of man. , Haz who is he that would not be afeard of them, wel per-, ceiving that all others are ? I meane not onely the king ,, of cochings lubieds which came to luccour bs, who have , repented themselves thereof, but also manye other of our , friends, which in the beginning of thele wars did allo aide bs.

And farther, I am enformed by some, that they have now offered their friendship onto the thing of coching. Which thing, if it be true, it is for that they have lost the hope they had of any victory on our part, as well for that which is past, as also reputing how lyttle time there is now lefte of the Summer, and also for that in the Wilinter they cannot remayne anye time to continue in the Fieldes, because of the great Mormes and raine, tohich would then be.

And

And in the ende of the winter, then will there come the Flete from Portingale, which will boe be as much harme as the flete bio the laft pere, and fo I thall never be out of ,, bufoztunate mischiefes, but thus in the end 3 thall be bt.,, ferly beffroyed, of the stops one but beit

All this thall be that I thall gette, with the ,, tolle of the friendship of the Christians . And it is possible .. that for they causes the Pagodes will not aid nor helpe , me as they have done before time . Hor although you tell , me, that they boe permit fometime their friendes to fuffer ,, perfecution for their profit, bo you not thinke the fame also God chato happen for their offences, as it is well knowne this fliceth me both for mine. What then thall neede any further exhortas for theyr tions, to cause me to boe as you would have me, and to full trial fomfer perfecution for my wealth, fince 3 doe buderstand what time for the same meaneth: and for the preserving of mine estate, it their ofis requilite and neofull to have friendshippe with the Christians, if so be that you be also of the same minde. for that toe are all equall in the loffe, and also in the gaines

For this talke of the kings, they were all force that had ginen him counsell to go forward in these wars, fince that they perceived that his intent was to leave the same, and have frienoship with the Captaine Benerall. These theres fore would forthwith have aunswered, but the Prince Nabeadarin bidde preuent them, who was forcie for thefe warres commensed, and spake thus loking uppon them

Ince the king both alke be counfell what is best to be The Prin-Doone in this matter, which standeth him so much bp, ces Oratipon, 3 as one that most of all am greened with this losse, the King and most desirous of his profite, will therefore bee the & Nobles first that thall theine herein my minde, and lebat 3 de allembled thinke thereof. In that which you fave, that oftentimes the me Dagodes in the time of the perfecutions that we po receive,

" will commains be to boe that which they will have be, ,, to we ought to understance them, although therefore in ,, thefe warres it appeareth that it goeth very euill with bs. ,, and in this they doe thew how much they are our frends, ,, fruely 3 ooe belene the fame , the rather for that we ought , not to beleue them that would have a matter done with ,, out reason, as it were to gene be the victorie against those " Chailtians, and power to beltroy the king of coching, bu , to whom we have bone bery much hurt, killynge the latte ,, yeare his Princes and almost all his men, setting of Co-,, ching a fire, and bestroping his countrey, from whence ,, we hunted himaway, with his great discredite, dispossed " him of his kingdome & fubients, to that al they for the feare they had of us did leave him, yea his own frendes for loke " him, f went against him, f all for our fake. And abone all " thefe enils the lubich be did not deferne, for p be was not in any fault, we would yet proceed further, otterly to destroy him. What hath he done? Did hee procure to take ange mans countrey from him? 120. In frienothip did he ble himselfe traiteroully & Peither. Dio he commaunde the Marchantes that they hould not come to Calicut? Reither. Did he the some weale thing fince he did nothing of these! Pothing at all. What then for on he bid receive into his countrey the Thristians which being orinen out of Calicut, went to leke him out, as he was desirous to encrease and enpeople his Citie, and to augment hys estate and ris ches: Shall we therefoze bestrop him being our friend, as an enemier With this right doe the Pagodes helpe bs to take the honoz, riches and credite from the right owner: It cannot be fo, for that they be righteous and inft, and there fore they will not help be against those Christians which were flague, robbed, and thauft out of Calicut, and were there received buder fafeconduct from the king, comminge to his porte before any others, and not gening cause where fore they should receive so many injuries. If wee doe it " for that they laide hande boon a Shippe of the Moores, , there is no reason why, so, that the lainge commaunded them

them to fay the fame: And if he had ben abuifed by al men ,, as he was by me, the Dozes Could have paid for that they ,, had done & that very well, for & if they had ben punished, it ,, wold wel have appered of the king had bemin no fault of p ,, which they had done. And this had bene sufficient to vaue ,. confirmed the friendship of the Chattians with him, this ,, also would have bene a cause sufficient, to have kept them ,, in Calicut from going to coching, to have there letteled a ,, trade, whom the king through euill councell bath trauars ,, led fo much to take them, as though they were theues that ,, had robbed him of his owne, they being so good, so gentle, ,, to valgant as we fer and belives to gratefull of the benes Amongs fite they doe receive. For the receiving of them as & Bing other ver of Mylinde Dio, they game ouer two thips laben with gold, fulnes cothe which they had taken from a Coulin of his . If thele mended. men were Thenes, as the Dozes doe fay they are, those ,, were prices not to be left. You know how rich a Prefent ,, they brought to the King, and what ritch merchandile they ,, brought, and how much golde and filuer. Those fishermen ,, which they did carrie away naked, did retourne againe all ,, apparailed. If then we were friends, how furely thould we .. live: what profit hould the Bing have, if we had amitie ,, with them. I do not speak of & thip & carried & Clephants ;, which was given him: when all & prifes vio paffe by thefe ,, theues hands, the which they left. Thele were leruices to ,, be thankfully received, giving occasion to be to gratifie the ,, in like fort, and to be glad to have them for our friends, ? ,, fince we did put them awage when they had nieve of us , ,, now that we have neede of them, let it not be thought enil, ,, to conclude a peace with them, for that the wars we make ,, against them, we make the same against our sclues. They ,, are boon the Sea of moze power then we are, as you may ,, well fe the fame by the long time they have befended this ,, pallage, and with what power of men, and also what des ,, Bruction they have brought bppon bs, and are like to boe, ,, fince that our Countrey leth nere to the water fibe, and ,, that with our owne loffe, we have well forme the truth.

Do.

There,

"Therfore let it go no further, but let be seeke some remedie
to have a peace concluded amongst befor it we have not, h
port or harbour of calicut wil be betterly become, the king
hill be like to lose all his rents. This both concerne him
more then al h friendship of h Mores, which have no other
respect but only to their owne profit, a not to the kings,
these be they that do give councell to make these warres.

Hove the councell of the prince Nabeadarin veas gainfaid, & hove a certein Moore of Calicut did muent the making of certein castles of timber, with the which they might lay the caruels abord ca.69

Be king of Calicut all this while gate great eare to

p which prince his brother had faid, immediatly answered of he was in of fault, as touching of which was palt, t had repented himselfe to have taken \$ enterprise in hand. And therfore he defired them alto enter into councel with his brother, to take some god order for & cocluding of peace to bs: which was not wel thought of by b Lord of Repelin, for p be was cofederate with \$ 39mzes to hinder & same, after y the king had ended his talke, be spake in this manner following According as & Malabars are cottant, to I do well belæne, o fro bence forth they wil not have thee in any reputation of thou shuldest do as thou failt, for y they would impute y same rather to cowarones, then to any renclations forewarning of p l'agodes. This is a matter not wel to be thought of much leffe the to be fpoke of amonalt versons of bonoz as bore are a with so great a power with hope of many moze if there were ned: for al & noble men of p Malabars are reop for p fame, having great condence in the valiantnelle, therfore did choic the to be head of this war. And now, wilt thou leave o fame without recrining any burt in thy person with & which thou mighe test excuse the same, not to die in typ demaund. But returning whole, with many of thine whole, what wil they lay but o for p feare of to few frangers theu gweft over o thou " haft begun to fo great a heat. that thou runnell away not " being overtome? With this thou thalt love the credit of thou " havdelt with all men, which fince it is fo, were thou not bets

" for vie, then to live diffonozed: I maruel much & the prince

DID

The Lord of Repelins aun fivere to the prince in the course,

vio not confloer this, which is graincipal matter of he fould ,, make rekoning of, as one y both clame thine honoz, 3 y bo ,, allo eleme & fame, bo not councel & king to gue over the ,, wars, although I thould fee & Pagodes comand the, for tas ,, ther beath is to be wifhen, then fuch obediece Co for wards ,, therfore in these wars, for log Pagodes wold have the bo, .. to not contrary buto this abuile. The Dozes & wer pace The diffifent hearing al this talk, which was to their contet, vid furs muling ther & same as much as in the lay, setting forward & king, words of praising him to be immincible, laieng before him finfamy be to yking, thinly incur, if he bid teaue & wars: they offred him mozeo. ner their persons & gods towards & same, alleading & in-. creating of his rents with their trade, plenty of biduals in his city with their being there, beclaring allo f old friend, thip they have had with him, thow they were become naturall inhabitants of his country, with many other things, buto f which f king wolo not answere, neither pet his beo ther, for pal those kings & Lords bid belp & Dores aduise, to it was concluded of the wars thulb go forward. And for p it had gone with & king fo enill in & ford, they found a new innention to lay the carnels a bood, which a certains More of Repelin made called Sogeal, who had ben a tras mailer, & Ciene funday inventions denifed. And for i cause has ning a pregnant wit, he inveted a callle to be made of time ber, built boon two boats oz lighters, placing two beames croffewife ouer y forepart of the faid boats, a the fferne oz pope of p boats to be as broad as p castle long, p which car Ale was made fquare, topon those beams were other plas sed, to high as a chaber from a hall, in every fquare were quarters of timber thick fet together, of pheight of a lance. or little lelle, mortaled in & faid beams, a nailed with great you nails, in b bodies of p quarters of timber wer holes nade through & which went bars of pron fo i to fight the calle feemed a frong thing . In this castle might 40, men be wel placed, befides certein perces of ordinance, fo that in this wife this callle might palle privers, w gravuls town top caruels, which being voe y king befired y fight therof, & whe he had fen g fame, oid not only praise his wit, but also

remarded him bery largely, and by the fame paterne com maunded other featien to be made, that byon them the Car. uells might oupend their times, goccupie themselues, thin king that even fo it would be.

Of the great alteration there was in Coching, about thele Caffles, and what pollicie the Captaine found to defend the Caruell from them . Chap. 70.

Mmebiatly after, was the Captaine gene. ral! abuertifed by espies that he had fent of thele callies, and that the enimics were allo making in readinelle certein fireworkes, \$ therwith they might burne o caruells, tif they could not turne & lame, & then with

thefe calles, they might lay the faid Carnel about: As some as the owellers & inhabitants of coching heard of thele car files, they were ther with greaty afcard, leaft of the enimpes would take caching, with that bid make themselves in a redineste to the from thence, for the which the king of Cocoming was very fad, supposing y indeed with these Castles, his enimies wold take his country from him. After this, certeine of the inhabitants of coching went to & Captaine generall to alke hun whether he was able with his caruells to defend hunielse from these casties. Wherevon the Cap. taine answered a after of them, wherefore they bemanded \$ question, seeing p'they bid well kineto, that from a greater power then this, he had made them file with broken beads, s to he doubted not, but he would doe againe. With this answere, p inhabitants of coching were fully fatilified, & fo minved not to remove themsclues from thence, butill fact time the battell were fought. The Captaine general for to encourage them the moze, commaunded before them all to putch a long flaffe in the ground, the which was made tharp at o one end. The fame amongst the Malabars is talted Call the reof is, note, upon y which they bo create inflice of death: onto the

A Caluca te and

posell or bileft people of the country infomuch of it they fav to a Paire, Naire Caluste, they take the fame for a greater reproch then any other. This Colucte being pitched on this fort the Captaine generall Did then Speare, to Spit byon the fame the king of Calicut, if to be that he bid fight with bun, fo forthwith be commaunted in bilpraile of the king of Calicut, p all his men thould fay with a lowd boice, Samurin Caluete. At this fight the inhabitants meruailed to le & Moutnelle of & Captaine, to minded to remaine & keep the towne. But for all this, the Captainc Generall was inwardly moned in (pirit, for feare of indeed they wold lay his caruels a bood, that for lacke of men. Howbeit & better to befend them from & fame, be commanded to be made a certeine Canifo, b which was made w certeine mafts of thips, to pned the one to the other. & bound with areat bolts and bops of yeon Thefe males wer of eight fathom of length, cas many of breadth, were placed from & Carnels a god Rones throw. And for of the eb nor pe, the floud thould care ty & same away, ther wer laid out fire great ankozs, thee of them byon the flowd, the other byon the eb, of made the fame the forer. And for that the Carnels fhould remaine fo bigh as b caftles, one Peter Rafal confibering these bemiles, beuiled also to encounter with the beight of those callies to make certeine turrets of halfe malts, which were fet bos right, and made fall a boyd the carnell, in the which turrets feuen or eight men might fight at plefure in each of them . This being done, one morning before day ther came to bifit the Captain general the king of Coching of fehole coming the Captaine was very glad, for y he had heard how fears full be was, therfoze be gave him a god countenance, vet for all this, the king could diffemble no loger, but prefently his eies bid run downe with water, with of he embraced the Captaine general, comanded those noble men & came with him to bo flike, which was done with to torrowfull a countenance, as though it were platt time of they thould met. Afterward & king did apart himfelf with & captaine fome of our men, as a man out of his wits, faid buto him. Do.iii. The

of. Conerall.

The king The Bing of Galycut bath a great power, and we are but few, and that without any hope that I have to befond covordsto ching, or any of my people, who belides are ready to runne the Cap. away if thou be overcome. And fince that I am bubone taine ge- I requelt thee, that thou boe prouide for thine ofone fafe. tie, whilst thou half time, for that afterwards, 4 boubt thou thalt not have the fame: and therewith, as though he were

Copped in the throte, he spake no more.

the cap. rall made

The Captaine generall the wing himfelfe to be anarve fever that with this speach, auns wered him somewhat with cholar af king him what weaknede or cowaronede he had feene in tain gene him, that he thould will him to pronide for his lafetice and further laid, that there or in what place locuer he was he King of was most affured to defend himselfe from the laing of ca-Coching. Leut, and also boubted not but to give him the overtheoli. , notivithstanding the great power he brought. And diddest , not thou tell me (quod he) all thefe times pall, that God Did , fight for the Portugales, bu now how bolt thou boubt of , the fame? Thane a hope in Bod, that to mozow thou shalt , le the Bing of Calveut put in that Caluete, and of this , Doe not boubt, if he boe tarry me, neither vet thou oughteft " to have any boubt, if then wouldest thinke been the bide , ries that Bod hath hiner me lo oftentimes, the king of ca-, lyour having the same advantage that now he hath. This , thou oughtelt to believe, and not that which the Dozes of .. Coching on tell the, for of they all boe not loue be, neither pet the alteration of the Payzes thould make the apaloe, " which are afeard of energ puffe of winde. Repent thy felfe , therefore of that thou half toloms, and dispaire not, but rea , turns with god courage to coching, and there also to come , fort and harten thy people, shew thy leffe Arenathened . C , flay thy lubieds from going away, and let me alone with , this Ballage, for I will give the a god accompt thereof.

> The King minding not to encrease his cholar, did thew himselfe recomforted with his words and comfortable and fivere, truffing that we would befend the Passage, across ding to the valgaunt mindes be had founde in vs, and in

our Captaine generall: inhich he bib affirme without any boubt of the referee thereof. The Papers, and all the prople of Corbing, then their alteration and tetermir atten. they made for their beparting, believing pet that our men though be overtheolien, bid therebpon peouoke the Awes to runne aware, but yet nevertheleke they would not,

How the King of Calycut did give the Battaile vnto the Captaine generall with his castells, & how they were all ouesthrowen, cap.71.



We thing of coching being beparted, the Captaine generall went to bis Carnell . thewing bimfelfe grieucd greatly, to fee the Bing fo faint bearted, the which might be the occasion that Coching might be bisins habited, which be feared very much : and

being belirous to suppe with his men, thether tame Lorenso Moreno, with those of the Hadozie, with whom he was accustomed to come, for (as 3 have said) there was never any found in the battel of our men, that the enimies could ouercome : The Supper being done, they went to reft themselves till midnight, and being confessed and absolved by the Micar, the Captaine general faid unto them,

Afters and my friends, 3 am bery merie & glad that The Capyou doe remember the principall thing, which is your tain gene foules, for that I doe well knowe that with this remems brance God will have be in his high & glozious memorie, to give be the bidozy against our enimies, not onely for the latisfaction of our troubles, but also for the increasing of his holp and Catholike faith and that the laing of cothing and his people might understand, that our God is a true Bob, and mightie aboue all mightics, and that he boeth not fayle those which boe put they; confidence and trust in his name . As for the thing of Coching, you bid well for him petterdaye howe fabbe and heavie

rals Orati on to his company

and

, and without hope he went away diffrutting in the vido , ry, which God I voubt not hath promifed be making fure ,, account, that we were all tolt, and buterly cast awaye, per-, fwdoing me withall, that I thuld in time pronice for mine , owne fafetie. Surely I bid never finde in him to much ,, feare, not pet lo great cowaronelle, the occasion therof was. ,, that they heard that the power of the king of calicut was , much greater then it was befoze. And although it were fo " great as they doe thinke, yet farre greater without al com-,, parifon is our Goo, and that have you well feene in the ,, helps palt that he hath fent bs, and even fo now bo I hope , that he will likewise helpe us and feet be the victory. ,, And with this hope let be affaredly truft to overcome the , enimpes, for he will maintaine the honour that we have , gotten, and from hence forth will fo encrease the same, that , we thould remaine in this worlde for lightes of valiaunt " men , and for the fame be to feared in the Indias, that nets , ther the king of Calicut not any elle will bare let byon bs: , and the honour being gotten, we thall be affured of reft for , the troubles we have bab.

Me make warres to

As he had ended they fayo all, that without the bidozpe they would not line. And at this time which was two the inter houres after midnight, some of the Dedinaunce of the flete to live in of the king of Calycut beganne to bischarge, making they? peace loay towards the Captaine Generall : and the king hims -- felfe went by land, being accompanied with moze then thir. tie thousand men, with his field pieces, as his ble was, and with great hope of he Moulo give be the overthow, & with this double pride, much moze then he ever had, he came foze ward. The Lord of Repelyn marched before with certeine men that should make campyees of earth in the point of Arraul, for a defence for our enimpes in the battell.

De brought with him great noties & cries, with great pleas fure and dauncing, the lobich the Captaine generall diode heare, and went berie fecretty a lande, and placed himfelfe in the bery point where the enimics thulo come, the which

of the East India.

be vio besend that the enimies should not make there any rampyers, about the which our men killed fome of them . This being knowne to the king of Calicut, that the Cape taine Benerall came thether to mete with him, be coms maunded his fouldiers with a fout flomacke to fet bppon him and take him aline, the better to revenue himfelfe on bim at his pleasure. About this there was a great (kirmish and many of the enimies were flaine without taking of the Captaine Generall, neither pet could they make they? rampiers. As the morning came on which was the Alcens tion day, the other fliete did appeare, & which was not far off, and by this, the Captaine generall was retired buto his boates, but it was with great trouble, because of the great multitude of the enimies which came boon him : bowbeit he imbarked both bunfelfe and his men without lacking as my of them, but there were of the enimies many flaine and buct, The point being note clere & bufurnithed, the enis mies came and placed themselves there, and then they began to shote off their Devinaunce at be, to the tobich wee did aunswere with ours, doing them great hurt there with, for that all our that went amongst the enimies, where they lapopen, and our men were well fenced, therefore their oze. Dinaunce could doe be no burt. The king of Calicut faing The king this, fent word to his flicte that they should rowe a pare, of Caliand come to belpe and beliver him from the baumger and cur being feare that our men did put him in. The flete being come, in danger it was a fearefull light to beholve them', for that there was for fuccor brinen before them certeine raffes, the which went alwaies to breft burning, with intent to let the Carnells on fire, and after of his them an bundeed and ten Paraos full of men coedinance, & flecte. many of them cheined together, and after them a hundged Catures in the same manner, and sourc score Tonis de coxia ancha, and in each of them thirtie men, belides they? 02= binaunce, and the eight callles in keeping of theie, the which Awbe hard by the point, for that the cobe was not as yet altogether entered. The enimies came with great clamos, making great laromes and cries, and plaieng bpon inftrue ments.

ments accounting be as our come already, and with this, they that off to many pieces of Dedinance as it was wonperfull to fee, and with their fagots which they brought before them burning, they been bery here to the Capizo. which was placed before the Carnells, and therefore they could not come to let the Carnels a fire, neither any other of all the flete, Wherefore, all those that went before, did toyne with the Canizo, and therewith Did give be battaile, without all boubt they hav closed with us at this time. if this petence had not bene, In this fodaine fight which was very great, the battel indured a god while, butill fuch time the cobe came on and at this time the enimies receiued great hurt, not onely in their Fregates that were torne in peeces and funke, but also many of their men that were flaine and hurte. The Cobe being come, the Paraos with their Taffice did put off from the poput, and to the ende they should goe the swifter, they were rowed with boats. These came right towards the Carnells, and in the great telf of them all went fortie fighting men, and in the other of the middle fort in each of them five and thirtie, and in the leffer foet thirtie men. All thefe were bowmen e foot . and beffoes that they did carrie Debinaunce, and Code all abroad, which did theine fo terrible and montrous a front. as was fearful to be feene, the rather being fo great a fiet. in comparison of our finall power to befend them, we have uing but the Carucils a two boats. But this was & day Inherein God vio well thew, the great regard be had to vie ferue bs. fuz that neither the fight of fo many men and fo many forts of waves whereby they had compassed and befet be, neither pet such a flete, that was so great and mightye, with the fearefull cross that the Enimies bio make, not the terrible thundering of the Dedinance, could any waves discourage of make be afeard. The greater of the Caffles being come hard to this Defence, Did then thote off all his ordinance at the Caruels, the Captaine genes rall commanned to hote at the fame with a Saker, the which caused the said Castle to Stand watering, but yet did them . winesor

of the East India.

them little harme, neither yet with another pace that they that off forthwith with the which Captaine generall was fo fab, that he lifted up his eyes buto heaven, faienc: 1020, The prai-Doe not retourne my finnes to my face at this time, and er of a dithis be faid with fuch a loude boyce, that fome there were minde in that beard the fame. In the meane while came the other the bitter Paraos, which Did fet themselves right equal with the first, nelle of a with the comming of thefe, the battell Did increase moze heart. and more bery foutly on all parts Their arrowes came fo thicke, which made fo great a fladow, that fometimes ther appeared neither beauen noz earth, with & areat fmoke of their Debinaunce. The Captaine generall bib fourne, and commaund to hote at the great Calle the Saker as gaine, t as with p other that paft, they had foin what waken their mon works which were not very frong, to with the fame that they prefently brake, a after of the mon workes were thus broken fome of their beams being like wife carts ed away with certains of their men flaing, with & fame one men gave a great cry e the Captaine general falling bown on his hims, gave God great thankes, e returning to that the Buker againe, bio carrie away another row of beams, with many more flaine and hurt, and the Debinaunce being shotte off againe, it was all tome in perces in a finall fpace, and fo the enimies went with their Callle further of. but the others remayned there fighting very fontly. And after this, both parts endured moze trouble all the pay for lowing then in all the battells that were patt:but in the ende, we did fo much burt botto their Callies, and funke and rent to many of their Paraos in peeces, of the enimies could not abide the fame, therfore they thrank thence. The fight Did endure till evenlong time, a began in f morning of the enimics wer many flain, as afterward was fone in b was ter, of be none, noz any hurt, but only bauled with a flot Inhich went through & Admiral, bullet went among mas my that were there, but they received no barme.

The Captaine generall faing the enimies went their wave, followed them in their Boates, and fuch paraos 100 if.

as

er of a til

AL SUBJECT OF

the birter

helle et

สีของส์

as he had, Moting alwayes at those that were bypon the point Arraul, with the king, and with the force of their Dedinaunce made them runne away leaning behinde them flaine thie hundled and thirtie men. This being pone, he then returned to his Carnells, where that evening came to visit him the Prince of Coching in the behalfe of the king, who fent to excuse himselfe that be could not come to visit him in his owne perfon. But be fent him againe wood, that be wold receive no vischarge, butill such time be knew his beuines was pall, but praied him fro bence forth to believe better in God, for that the danngerous days of the Castles was pall, and he remained in the passage as he did before, all lafe, and in readinesse to ferne him. The felfe same bate came to villt him certaine noble men, of those that were of the king of Cochings five, with whome there was made great triumph for this victorie: and like wife there went to læ him many Dozes Derchants which brought him great prefents, supposing to get of him thereby great frienoship. De received them very gently, prateing them to be true fubteas to the king of Coching, for thereby they should finde bim affured at any time whenfoeuer he might stand them in any fleete, where bon they faithfully promiled to to bo, to binde them the moze, he made them very great chere. Also the next day in the morning the king of Coching came to visit him, who imbraced him with as great gladnesse as could be benised, saieng that he did wel performe of which be had promised, in giving the king of Calycut the onerthrowe. What buto this he answered, that be had not perfore med all his promise, fince that he bid not put him on the Caluete, but be was not in fault thereof, for that the king kept huntelfe alwayes farre from him. He berlared allo to the king diverse other matters of pleasure, which the king answered in like manner, praising very much his valiante nes, a that be had wel feine o Goo bid fight for be, afking of him forginenesse for & vistrust be had in him, those greatly bearas bound to fuccour him, vectaring also that the affaires of Portugale were bery great, and confesting lyke. inife

of the East India.

wife that be through his worthinesse had made him king. After this bidoxie the inhabitants of Coching bib raft off. the feare they hav of the king of Calycut, in fuch fort, that . never from thence forth they flode in anye bread of him, neither yet made account of his habilitye . I de light the state of and anticolouble of the control of the death of the state of the control of the control

Of the counsell which the king of Calycut tooke of his brother, and how hee was game-faide: and also by what pollicie & meanes the king of Calycut fought to kill the Captaine gene-id and of merall, chap.72.

prints and alter ordinal indicate clima to old on disposa and



De king remained greatly alhamed and bery lab, for that at the lame time be could . not ouerthouve the Captaine Benerall, the rather because he never accounted any thing moze certeine, then to oner come bim in that conflict, because of the Castles

which he had prepared for his confusion. And noto leaning a five all hope cuer to have the bictozie, be befired to have with be no more warres, and therefore he called before bim into his tents, all those kings and noble men that came to belpe him, and lago thus onto them. mile aloo and of the death

Leaf med all out of orden of mal 21 to des record to a color of brief

TADE DOE well fie how little our power profiteth be as Theking gainft thefe men, and how little our pollicies prevaileth of Califince they boe not regard be, and would never give over the passage, not with standing the greate power we had against his noble them. The like account also they make of be in their featts, men. and pastimes when we goe against them, as though we ,, were the fewer, and they the moze, and as though the land ;. which they are in were theirs, & we were the Chaillians, .. whereby it appeareth, they alwayes make account of the ,, bictozie for certaine, which either they obteine by witch- ,, crafts, oz elle their Boo both fight foz them , which cannot ,, be otherwise, considering the great bictories they have had ,, Pp,iii. against

,, against to, and the greate hurt that five have received of " them. Wherfoze I suppose that God would it Sould be fo. ,, for the little inflice of is observed in these wars, as hath wel ,, appered in the beginning of the fame, And if I had ben wel ., abuiled, if thulb not have gone is farre forward, but in the ,, end I am in the fault, and not they, and fince it is fo, wee ,, have therin no right cause, neither canne gette any thing ., by our frength. Let be therfoze gine it ouer, t befire no moze to have Coching, for that God both favour thefe men, lince , wel you le, there is no power in the Indias that can offend ,, bs to long, we being to Arong, but thefe boas, of whom 3 , am afraid, of they will fubbue the Indias, according to the , acts that they have bone, and the credit that they have got. , ten especially in Malabar, And that this milhay may no no , further, I thinke it thoulde be concenient to procure thep? , friendihip, allo it is time to get be away, for of the winter , commeth on, the rivers doe increase, these mendo oner. , run all:anothis is certeine, of the wars indure, they will .. come bether e inforce bs to bepart with our loffe e bilbos noz. Row & first that he asked councell of what was neces fary to be bone, was his brother Nabeadarin, who being and ary with the king that he wold never follow his councele deane the warres, laide; that now be knewe to his roft what he had told him of bs: & fince in time he woulde not know it, he af ked him what it thuld now profit bim for his bonour and credit, fince of then when opportunitie ferued he ·ilad to refused his councell, but now he willed him to do what he 11520 2227 thuld thinke and, for he could not do amitte. The king bee onvino ing forniwhat broken of his price, (calling him brother) faid that now there was no time to aunswere him after such lost, but to tell him his opinion what he shought best. The The coun prince answered of we were benterous, allvaies remained fo affured of the bidozy, byon our experienced frenath and fell that the king god fortune, albeit our power were much leffe. fo y be areate In doubted we would none of les friendihip. And for the to cuts bro ther gave offer & fame, faid he to & king, they to refule it, wold be no him touch leffe dishonor bato the, then the often overthrows of thou ball Steiner

of Cali-

half received. And fince by thy profered friendibin, we can ing the not get fo much as we thould lofe if they refule o fame, it making were best therefore not to procure it, but to befer it, e make with the peace with the Captaine general that commeth & nert gere captains from Portingale, who confidering howe little the wars generall, will profit him, a not being affured of god fuccelle therein, " mill be the gladder to make peace with the, a therfore that >> it may not be thought that we run awaye for feare, let bs >> Hav a not depart, butill fuch time it thulb be thought, that \$?? necellitie of the winter ow inforce be bence. & then may me " mel talke of peace, when possible the Captaine general mil willingly accept the faine, boubting that his good fortune >> may chaunge. And to prouoke & give oreasion the rather to >> have his friend hip, let be give him no moze battels in the " meane time, fince it ferueth to no purpole, but to the great » loffe and confusion of our men.

This councell of Nabeadarin was reproged by the kings and noble men which were there then allembled, & efectally of the Lozd of Repelyo, which faid that the king ought not to goe awaye, neither for the greatnesse of the winter that Should come , not get for the lotte of his men. but rather to continue, giving bs manye battailes , butill fuch time he bib take bs , and not onely procured the bea Brudion of bs in Coching, but also of those that mere in Cananor and Coolen. And that immediatly it were expedient they fent men of credit with letters to affirme that they had borded our Carnells with their Caffles, and had allo flaine be all, and taken our fago Carnells, and therefore that they thould kill all those that were there, as they had promifed . To the fame effect therefore the king bid write have immediatly and the Mores also, but there was no credite brought. given to the same, for that there was other newes fent out or ato before, and therefore the latt was taken for falle . Pener thelede for all that, by the industry of the Pores the which no effect Did Divel in those two towns, our men were in great dans ger , and burft not come out of they? Francises , and in Coulan there was one flaine, but in the other places none,

A fubrile deutee by meaner of a lye so destructio but it toke

sile and for afterward mellengers were fent from Calycut to the Bentiles, that our men were aline, and what wee had done. for which cause the king of Calycut was aunswered that they would not kill our men, butill fuch time the Captaine Generall was taken, and that he had first given him the onertheolie, which being bone, they would conclude with him. This being come to the knowledge of the Lozde of Repelyn , both be and the Mozes bid perfmade the king to fight another battell with the Captaine Benerall, the which he would willingly not have bone, for that he was wearped in his spirit, but he could not withstand them, and therefore commaunded the fame to be ninen both by Sea and lande. But in it he had like successe as before, so that moze through the importunate befire of the Mozes then of his owne will be gave in his owne person another battell with his Taffles, with many moze men and vessells then in the other before . This battell endured longer then the other, in which also the enimyes were overcome, and receined farre greater loffe then ever they bid before. With this bidozpe that we had notten, the inhabitannts of coching remained fure from all their enimies, and to like wife bio the king, whom afterward came to vilite the Captaine generall, being brought in a chaire, with farre greater estate then ener became before fince the first beginning of all the warres. This being knowne in the campe of the enimies, the kings and noble men that were with the king of calicut, toke occasion to fay buto him that he shoulde not cons fent, in especially having such a greate power as he havde there present, that the king of coching should have him in to finall reputation as thereby to judge himfelfe free from him, sout of his panger. To the which the king of Calicuti made answere, the king of coching bad great reson to oo made va- that which he had done, in especially knowing his greate power and camp, and pet perceiving that he could not give him the overthrowe. And fince that his evill fortune was fuch, he defired them not to with him to go for ward in thefe wars, for that he knewe well and was fully perfina-

An aunfreere which \$ king of Calicut to certein noble më

211

bed, that continuing the same, he shoulde alwayes receive the losse, and run daily into greater danger, as by the feare thereof it was apparaunt. And therefore he requested them all to let him alone by himselfs, who so being, did imagine agains what course he might best take to revenge himselfs.

And after that he came abozo, he called for certeine of his Payzes, in whom he had reposed all his trust, commanding them to go to Coching with some distinutation, and there to travaile all that they could to kill the Captaine general, and all furth of our men as they could meete withall, And as the Paires are men inconstant, and cannot keepe counsel longer then they are bethinking themselves therof, therfore immediatly their intent was knowne to the Captaine general, who from thence for ward had a better regard to hims felfe, and unto the rest of his companye then he had before. And the better to take those Paires which came as Spres thether, be appointed therbuto two companies of p Paires of Coching, commaunding the one to have dilligentlye a long the food, and the other a long the river, who watched by quarters both by day and night. Whilest this villiacnce was bled, the Captaine Generall had knowledge that this fpy was a Paire of Coching, and of the house of flocke of the Lecros, who hav attendant uppon him certeine Papies that were Araungers, which appeared to be lyke those of Calient, fullet, telloo)

Powe having certeine knowlege harcof, he so handes thematter, and in such order, that southwith his toke them all prisoners, and being brought before him, he communded them to his cruelly whipped in the presence of those Paires of Coching, and afterwards to his hanged. The inhabitauntes of coching seing this, requested the Captaine Benerall to give them some other punishment since that they were Payres, and not to she we them so great extremitie, but not with sanding his wold not graunt unto anye other punishment, sor that they had descrued the same.

Mà.

Then

better ad nife in ad ministrati on of iu-Alice.

Then all his Captaines laybe buto him, that first and The Orati befoze all he thould call to remembraunce, the greate trous teine cap- bles that the king of Coching havve lufteined for the one tains vnto lye mainteining of them, and also howe much it woulde their gene gricue him to heare lave, that furh were hanged in his rall for his Countrie without his confent .

at Aifo it woulde aine an occation for fuch noble men as were with him, to lave that he is a king but for a while. fince that his invil diction is nowe taken from him. And forasmuch as betherto be had bled him alwayes with reverence, they wished that nowe at the ende he moulde

have him in a greater estimation then ever hee happe belonger threether are befrinken themselves foze.

MOG

The Captaine Generall having confidered they reas fons, did allowe of they and councell herein, and caus led thole Paires to be fent for, that were gone to erecus tion, of the which there were two halfe bead, but those that were living he fent to the king of coching, advertis fing him how that they habbe beferred beath, and also the cause why he hadde not commanned them to be hans aed. on our real volutor, a carrier vo

The King hearing this, toke the fame in greate ho. nour and estimation, that they were fent him, and the ciall for that there were present sundre of the noble men of his Countrie, and of other places, yea, and Dozes als so, of the chiefest that owell in Coching, which bid not lette to lave unto the king to afrunt him withall, that our men were they that commaunded and bid not obeyel

But from hence forthe the Captaine Generall have fuch intelligence, that the subtile isomunic

dentied and bealinges of the king of cae arms cloth

of date on a lycut, toke very fmail monthly mit of at Captuing Depreyer tanings the street against the planter

fine that they tree feataid, an eat to five a thrings

great extremutic, but not initellancing because not not making wollinge riter junifiguent; for egat they bid ochreen treer all this, on Safector in the Commantiquest tone

is been doubled no largest and all the life How the king of Calicut of pure heavinesse for the ill fuccesse he had in the warres, did put himfelfe into a Torcull, and within a small time after came foorth therof. chap.73. totale courses, and the careful toler class freshills the



The being now ended, and the winter be ginning to increase, the Captaine generall thought that it woulde be some cause that 2 the king of Calicut would not farrie there long. And therfore he wasfully minded to fet boon him at the remouing of his camp.

and to the anomalic and all owns dut about

for that by experience he knew the small valour of his enis mies, by fuch vidozies as he had gotten in times paft, which bio therefore animate him the more therebuto, thinking that at such a time be might ooe him much harme. And bes ing in a readineffe to bucheine his Walles, he was prefents ly informed that the king of Calicut was reforming a new his Caltles, and preparing in a readinelle a greater flets then ever he had before, that hee might give him theres with once more the battaile. This was but a flicing A falfe ala nelves that was commaunded to be given out by the king of Calycut, who did furmife that at the raising of Calicutihis Campe, which hie was minded to doe, and to goe ans to terhis waye, the Captaine Generall woulde lette bypon rifie the the lotte bedree freit, as feleneth the bim.

And therefore he determined, that his departure hould be so secretize done, that no man shoulde knowe there. of but onelye Nabeadarin . For this cause therefore he caue out, that hee woulde give the battaile in the palface of Palurte, and also in the Force both together, to the ende the Captaine Generall might occupie hintselfe. in befending them both, and hee himselfe the better freale awaye, as he diode: but he gotte nothing there. by, moze then hee hadde gotten befoze,

Dq.ii.

After

forth by p Portingals with

After all this, on Saterbay in the Guening, which was Saint lohns even, on which day they gave out, that they would give the battaile, there appeared the whole army of the enimyes as they were accustomed to them felnes. The Captaine Generall hoping of they? comming, bid tare ree there all that night, but in the morning he fato no like lybod thereof, and mernailing what that houlde meane, was informed by two Bramenes that the king of Calycut was done with his whole power unto Repelyn, and that

at that present hie was there. i at pain

For this newes hee was very force, but yet for all that he entered that present daye into Repelyn , where be fought with many of his enimpes, dewe and burt a greate number and fo returned to the passage, where he remained pet certeine dayes to enfure Coching the better, which was pet afeard of the ling of Calycuts returning, fearing that he would not leave this pallage . Howbeit the Cantaine Generall was well affured that he would not come there, by reason his was fallen into such reproch and shame, in the fight of all men, because of his great loss, So that immediatly after that he had past the rivers of Repelyn, he apparted himselfe with his noblemen which had accompanied him in thele warres, and faid onto them with toes A falle of a Build most ving eyes in this manner following.

the kings Oration, made to fuch prin ces & noble me as came to aide him in thefe wyarres.

ล วส สาการใ

DR a man that is without Hame, as I am, it is not much to thedde thefe teares as 3 doe, the beautheffe of my loffe being fuch, as fetcheth the same from my hearte, . with the which 3 am to troubled, that fince it is fo, that I cannot one it in publike forte, 3 will goe into fome place where I may bo the same without any body that may see me . I have also another griefe which troubleth me berpe fore, ouer and belides my bishonour, tohich is, for , that I am not able to rewarde you for all the greate " god will and feruice you have done mee in thefe warres, ,, the which I take for lo greate a ductye, that if lo be that , I might lie my felfe vischarged of the fame, I thould bee

bets

better contented, then with the getting of Coching . But, fince it is not Gods pleafure that I shoulde get the bide, rie ouer it, lubich bath procured my bishonour, so is it not ,, his pleasure and will that I possesse the state of a king as ,, ny longer, but rather for the amending of my finnes will .. ende my lyfe in this Mozcull, where I meane to continue A Torcull butill such time that God hath taken awaye this hatred, is as much as with vs which he hath conceined against mee. And from this time an hermiforward you may dispose of your selves, and do subat you rage, or thall thinke bell with my countrie and subjectes. Took not fuch lyke offer you my perlon , foglomuch as being a man fo bnfoz pore kind tonate as 3 am, it shall not stand with your credite to res relgious of folitary. quire his companye, and with this weach be ended his place talke.

But the Princes and Poble men woulde somewhat have comforted bim, and withdrawne him from this his Determination, but it could not prenaile, for that he had full ly bent himselfe to the contrary, and so with certeine of his Thaplaines be entered into this Tozcull.

Dow his mother having knowledge that he was there. thee fent him word, that for this his soveine determination on the remained as beaute and with as forowfull a heart The Mo. as might bee. Informing him mozeover, that through this there mef fodeine chaunce, there bath rifen in Calycuta great alteras fage to \$ tion, for that from thence are gone and now are ready to go Calycut, many & fundzie merchants, and also that the citie is become being in wonderfully bupgonided of bidualls, with the greate feare the Torthe inhabitants are in of the Christians: which is the occas cull. fion ther are no vidualls brought thether. But no perf was fion the layd, could withdrawe him from thele wars with the Chailtians, which from the beginning of the fame was a great griefe buto ber: willing him also that in no case be is better Moulde returne buto Calycut, butill he might boe the fame to lurke with his credit, which was cleane left alreadie. And there's then to fore the countailed him a while to forbeare, fontill fuch runne atime he did recover it againe, and that with victorie, yea, rather to lose all then to returne without it. honour,

Wher cre paired, it

Dq.iii.

With

With this mellage the Kings heavinelle increased great lye, and he fent immediatelye for his 1520ther, to luhome being come, he gave him charge of the government of his kingoome. But after that he came out of the fozelaid Woze cull, it was restozed buto him againe, affer and, admol an ertie my fifte to this Antenll, where a gridate to expected

the title the thirt fact bath taken admir the thirt How there came fundry Kings & Princes of the south of the Countrey to demaund peace of the Captaine generall: & alfo how there came vnto Coching many Moores of Calycut, to inhabite there, anarylat all a Chap. 74. Chap. 74. Charles and Bank lights cause his companye, aith touth this flases, his office us place



LL thefe Kings and Roble men, which came to ferue & king of Calicut (after that he had placed himfelfe in the Tozcul)remained a feto bayes in Repelyn, tarrieng to lee whether he did repent himselfe of that which he had done, or not: and perceining & contrarp, each of them

repaired toward their Countreyes, whereof the most part of them lave there along the water live. And forlomuch as the Winter began to increase, and they fearing least the Captaine generall would overcome them all, bauing now lost the hope they had to defend themselves now as before time. Therefore they minded to procure as much as they could, to be friends and in peace with the Captaine gene. rall. For the which intent as Mediatour for the fame purpole, they fent to the king of coching, whom for that his condition and nature was very god, without calling to remembraunce the iniuries that were paft, which they hav done buto him, vio budertake to do the fame. Sending them immediatly a fafeconduct for their fafe comming onto coching, from whence he went in their company to vilit the Captaine generall, whom at their metting, he earneftly requelled

the good nes of the King of Cochings na ture noted in he ing a meane to Procure

old Mil

gerop & Kingof

Calyene

nignisd

Hims T. K nation on hi

er drive roll

The fifte

OI SPALOV ibat sas

quetted to receive them as his friendes, who aunf wered, peace for that for his take he would to doe. Diners other Winces allo there were, that coulde not come, but pet not withfran, ding they fent onto him their Embassadours to conclude this peace likewife. Also sundaye Pozes of Calycut that were great Werchants, to the ende they might quietly ble their trade, forloke Calycut, & came to divell at Coching, with the content of the Captaine generall. Others there inere that went to Cananor and Coulan, so that the great Trade that was before in Calycut began fodainly to fall. And for that the Bores of Calycut began in this forte to inhabite in Coching, therefore the Captaine generall wold not leave this passage, as also for that there came manye & funday times Paraos from Calycut into the rivers to keep the fame, by Nabeadarins commaundement. Bowbeit the Captaine generall met with them and fought with them, and hurt many of his enimies. Dozeouer, be oftentimes en tered into the Lozd of Repelyns Countrey to take Cattell for his prouition, a fought with many of his enimies, upon whom he made great flaughter. Dne dage by chaunce our men met with certaine Tones of the enumies, the which were in a certaine standing water, and carried them away into the rivers, and made with the enimies a valgant and Bout Chirmith, in the which was flaine the greatest parte of them, and not one of our men burt.

After all this, the Lorde of Repelyn became the The Lord Captaine generalls friende, and came to bilite bim, and of Repebrought him for a Present a great quantitie of Pepper, reconciwhich he had in his Countrey. The water the water

ornation as animical and a roccount of the committee or betteren

How Lope Suares de Menesis departed for the rall. Indias for captaine generall of the Fleete that went in the yeare of our Lorde, a 1504, and what more past or euer he came to Anfadina; it of ad a Cap. 75th, rith since another in strict on discultada

Date

the vinces by the meant of relief allocate they maybe have In

The Conquest questien to receive it ern as his brienden , who hand wered, peace for

that for his face he mand fo boe. Divers of ore larrage

1504

land de

The fifte Voiage to the Indias made singales

of the yeare of our Lorde. 1504. the king of Portingale having terteine knowledge, that W the king of Calycut continued as pet in the warres, did therfore lend to fuccour our men with a flete of twelve great thippes. and appointed for Generall of the fame, a

by & Per- Bentleman called Lope Suares de Menelis, toho in the time of king Don John the second, had bene Captaine in the Mina. The Captaines of the Heet were thele follows chart the Conferna generall want

Pedro de Mendofa, Lionel Cotinuo, Triftim de la Silus, Lope Mendus, de Vafcon Cele, Lope de Abreo, Philipe de Gastro, Alonso Lopes de Castro, Alonso Lopes de la Cofta, Pero Alonfo, de Aguylar, Vafco de la Silvero, Valco Caruallo, Pedro Dynes de Sutunell. All thele mere Bentlemen bome, and fome wore made Bentlemen by feruice. Thele allo carreed with them many valiant but viers, tobo being imbarked, and the Captaine Beneralt vil patches, vio depart from Lishborne the prit of Appill in the felfe fame yeare, and continuing they, boiage on the fecond day of Bay they found themselves right in their course to Cape Verde Then & Captaine generall hauing here all & tain gene Flete together, cauled his Captaines, Baiffers, and Dis lots, to allemble themselves, buto whome he spake in fence on which following. Willing them to call to remembraunce howe lately they had departed from portingale, for which cause taines ma it was requilite that they were circumfred and orligent, and flers and not to fall into fuch diforders and extremities as betherto they have bone, for not loking every man buto his charge. and not to fuffer one thip leve the other a bozde, as they have some alreadle; whereby they ranne all into greate baunger. Also there were others he said that had no regard to keepe theps right course, but bnaduisedly there were some that would go before and others come after and others by the winde, by meanes of which difeader they might bane

caff

The Cap he made to his cap cast away themselnes. And the better to audio these dauni gers, and to keepe the Flete in and order, he did fet down certaine rules in writing by his Scrivenoz, and firmed therebuto his name, with the names of the other Cans taines, which they fould observe and knee.

Inprimis. That all the fleete, as some as it is night, Orders hall follow his course, remaining atwayes a fferne the Bes that were nerall : and that no thip thall carry other light, then onely given to that which is in the Bytoke, and within the Captaines tain, Macabin. Alfo, that the Maffers and Pilots keep their watch, fter and and that they have a god regard, that one thip doe not lay Pilot, to the other a bozd, and that they do all auns were, when the keepethe

Admirall both make any figne.

Item, That as some as it is day, they doe come and falute their Generall, and that in the night they doe not go befoze him. We that boeth not observe these commaunce, ments, thall page ten Crownes, and be kept in pailon, bus till they arrive there, and that without wages . And for uppon the that there was some Pasters and Pilots very neglygent, these coby whole default one thip did lay the other a bozd, he coms maundemaunded to remove them from one thip to another : and ments. by this diligence that was thus bled, every man had a tes gard therebuto, and the fleete went in god ozder, a never after ranne in any daunger. Thus going on their course in the month of June, and ludging themselnes over against the Cape Buena fouransa, there fell bpon them a meruais lous great stoome of winde, with the which all the Flete ranne two dayes and fwo nights without fayles, fo y they were in great baunger to have bene all cast away, the inether being so barke and close, that it feemed rather night, then day.

Thefe two dayes being palt, they faw certaine fignes of lande, the which as it did appeare, could not be farre off, and for that cause was the weather so close. After that they had discreed & same, were come nere therento, then thefe fignes appeared the greater. And therefoze the Captaine generall commaunded, that out of his thippe there

fame in their you age.

The penalty laid

ומופיוני

bandan)

500 100

a period and

ea. 3. Lieu tay ictor-

21512

Rr.

should

thould be that two veces of Dedinaunce, that the others might after the faine manner aunf were with the like and the better keepe companie the one with the other. This Rozme being palt, they founde milling the thip of Lope Mendez. And the Captaine generall fixing that he habbe lost the sight thereof bid not let to goe forwarde on his courfe.

A great vnto onc of p ships through negligece lers

And so, within certaine dayes through the neglygence of the Officers, one thippe large the other a borde, and gane therewith so great a blow boon the bow of p other . that with the fame there was ovened to creat a hole, that leake give they might le thibugh the thippe verye well, by the which hole there entered fuch aboundannce of water buron a for barne, that the was almost funke . The Captaine genes rall bare with the fame thippe immediately, and came to of the fai neere them that they might well heare him, and the great comforte he gave them, willyng them not to bee a fearbe. but to goe forwarde in Stopping the leake, without fears to be loft, for that he was there to fuccour them with his men, which he vid sende in his Boats not fearing the Seas, that went so high, not the daunger that they were

And for all that the Mariners of the thin did so work. that or ener it was night the leake was halfe stopped : yet that they might end & rell that remayned to doe, the Cap. taine generall commaunded to be made a fign by the fame thippe, that the other Captaynes might come and fuccour him, if there were any such neede. The wether being & nert The leak daye some what calme, the leake was wholly ended, the which was stopped with certaine bides nayled therebuto,

and pitched byon .

This baunger being pall, without anye other milchaunce, worth the writing, they arrived at Monsanbique on Baynt lames daye, where the Bouernour res telued him berge well, and lent him great refreshing of fresh biqualls, and the Letter that Pedro de Tayde had lefte

stopped, and the daunger thereof paft, they layle forwvard

of the East India.

lefte there to, him befoze be byed, as I have fayo before .

Witho unvertanting by the fame, of the warres that the King of Calycut had begunne against our men, didde as cone as the thippe was tigged, and made in a readinelle, which they hav brought a grounde for the same purpole, he peparted towarde Mylynde, being the first of August . And immediatelye after his arrivall there, the Isfna fent to bifite him by one of his principall Bores , Certaine by inhome he fent for a Prefent firteene of our men, the Portinwhich vio cleape out of the thip that Pedro de Tayde was gales

Taptaine of.

101213

within two bayes after this, be beparted toward the rain gene Indias, and to came to Anfadina, where he founde two rall for a Bentlemen, the one called Antonyo de Saldanua, and prefent. the other Ruy Lorenso, which were Captaines of two thippes, and were in great feare, supposing that our flet had bene of the Rumes, Then Antonyo de Saldanua, informed largelye the Captaine generall how be departed the last yeare from Portingale for Thice admirall, with Ruy Lorenso, being given him in committion to go & discover the red Sea with the Countreyes adjacent. And how that in boublying the Cape, they were verye forelye troubled with a frozme, which was the onelye cause of the separating the one of them from the companye of the other. But Ruy Lorenso as he kept his courle after their seperation, met by chaunce in the waye to Sofala, with a certaine thip of the Mozes being laven with much golve, the which he toke: & afterward that he had taken the Coople of the fame, he lefte the Bull in keping at Mylynde. Antonyo de Saldanua went to Quardafum, where he toke many great and exceeding rich paices, without entering at all into the Straights: and from thence he went into the Indias .

And for that he came not to Ansadina before it was the Winter, he was therefoze ozinen to tarry there with Ruy Lorenso, who having patter many bangers, tame afterward wanted to boom elicitated or march

thether

the Cap-

thether , where he palt great troubles, for lacke of bidus alls .

off oil motores Trans How the Captaine generall came to Cananor, and spake with the King : and how the Gouernour of Calycut, woulde have made peace with him, howbeit he woulde not confent therevnto. Chap, 76. and actate mounts on R . Smith



De Captaine generall being bere, came thether onto him Lope Mendez de Vafcon celis, who had loft the companye of his Generall, with the foule wether paft, And immediately after that he was come, the Captaine generall made him preft, foz

his departure towarde Cananor, where he arrived the first Daye of September . There the Factor enformed him of the warres of calycut, and how that he with his other fellowes that remained in Cananor, had feene themselues

oftentimes in baunger of beath.

The Cap tain gene rall goeth a land to king of Cananor.

entry and

and big

The next daye after his comming thether, he woulde néedes goe a lande to bilite the laing of cananor. All the Captaines of the flete be carried in his company to at tende bppon him with they? Boates, the which were fet vifice the forth with they? Flagges and Devinaunce to the bitters most, and the men apparagled in the best apparagle that they had. And as for the Boate in the which the Captayne generall went, it was covered over and befet with Carpettes in the best manner, bppon the which stade which the his Charge, the which was made of bushozne Crims Captaine fon Weluet, and at his feete there were let two bery faire Tulhions of the same, His Dublet was also made of Satten, being of fundage coulours, the which was war bekang thereine neuen gelief manne bei Tite

generall kept at his going to vilite & king of

And mozeoner, his hole were made after the fame Cananor, wate , and his Shoes were lykewise made of blacke

Heluet,

of the East India.

Meluet which were all belet with Aglets of golde, and his Cap covered over with Buttons lutable to the lame : his might gowne was made of blacke Weluet, after the French ble laced about, with lafe of golde, his Dagger and Rapper which his page beld, were bafted with pure golde, and his cheine came thee times about his necke, the links wherof mere all enameled, and at the fame he happe hanging his Whiltle of golde of the lyke worke. There went before him his two Lackyes, appareled as himfelf, and fire trumpetters with their Flagges of filke. De had also with him certeine wind instruments, bpon the which they went plais ena, which were carryed in a little Boate hard by him, and in the fame was carried also a prefent for the king of Cananor, which the king of Portingale fent unto him. This present was fire beds of fine holand, with two great pillowes and pillowberes to the same, all wrought with \$ king of cold. Two Covertoes of Carpets of Crimofin Heluet bus Portingal Mozne, which on the ottermost side were all quilted ouer, fent to and had byon the same thee gards of cloth of golde, which in the middelt was a spanne in breadth, and in the other plas nor. ces of their fingers. The bedfrede was all quilted over the which had Curteines of Crimolin Satten, with Fringe made of golde theed. As some as the Captaine Benerall Did put of from his thippes, all the Flete began to thote off . Afterwards the Trumpettes did found, and the Drums play. After this was ended, then the Degans went, and nes uer ceased, till they came to the water side, where ther were great multitudes of Pozes and Bentiles, which came the ther onely to lie the Captaine Generall . With as some as be had disimbarked himselfe, entered into a certeine house, the which the king had caused to be made for the same purs pole hard by the water live, in the which the beditead with nois bra the inhole furniture apperteining was fet bp , and hard by very and the fame there was a place appointed for & captain generall flate at to fit bolon on. Withen the king of cananor came, be brought his mering before him thre Elephants armed, as though they Coulde with the fight, and after them there came a fquadzon of thee thousand generall Bir.iii. Paires,

The prefet vyhich theking

captaine

Paires, with their weapons, which was floozbes, tarnets. and fpeares, A'fo there came another fquabzon of two thous fand bowe men. Last of all came the king himselfe sitting in a chaire, the which was berie rich. When he was come to this Sarame, the oppinance of all the fleet was thot off. The Captaine Generall thereby perceiving the king to be at hande, went forth as farre as the doze to receive bim. And after that they had imbraced each other, he prefented bim with the bed, onto the which the king did go immedia atly, and lay bowne byon the fame . The Captaine Benerall feeing that, late bowne in his place appointed, and there they conferred together for the space of two houres. In the meane while a grave hounde of the Captaine Generalls would have fet boon one of the Clephants, and because her was holden he therefore barked and plunged in fuch fort. that there was none that could beare, by reason of the noise they made, neither yet there was anye able to holde him. which was the occasion the king and the Captaine gene. rall were so little time together. After this meeting, there came unto the Captaine Generall a Poze from Calycut, with whom there was allo in companie a Portingale boy. which brought a letter from such of our men as remained then captines from the time of Pedro Aluares Cabrals bee ing there, who told him by wood of mouth, that the king of Calveut was to broken in minde with the warres that he had with Edwarte Pacheco, that with pure heavineffe her put himselfe into a Tozcull, sequestring himselfe from all the world.

The Mores for fake Calicut, & goe els vyhere to dyvell

And that there were many Dozes Perchauntes to earnessly bent to followe they; trade, that they have lest Calicut, and are gone to dwell in other places, by reason wherof, there is in Calycut greate necessitie of vidualls.
And therefoze that the King of Calycut, the Prince, the
Aldermen, and all the dwellers of Calicut are desirous
to make peace, and are determined to send but him about
the same. And gave our men sycense to write thereof to
the Captaine Generall, the which they so did, not onely as

bout

bout their request, but also to beffre him to release them out

of captinitie.

The Captaine Generall feeing and peruling this Letter woulde have aunswered the same, but the Boy would not confent therebuto, faieng that of force he must neces returne with the Moze, for that they gave him no further lycense, but to bying this Letter, bypon condition that if he pio not retourne, they woulde cutte off the beapes of all those his fellowes that remayned for Captines in Calycut. Wherefoze the Captaine Benerall fent them and fwere by woode of mouth, that as touching his going to Coching, it would be thostipe, where he woulde come to an Ankoz as neere as her coulde to calycut, paffing by the fame : and then they might take an occasion to come they? mave towarde the flete, either swimming of in Monates.

This they, going without yours about the Citie, was He wold the occasion that the Captaine Generall gave them this have the councell, although he knewe that they were kepte with a to chape gard of Paires, and also that they flept in the kings house. fro their After all this , be departed towarde Calycut , whether keepers, he came on Saterbaye, the feauenth of September, and fyvimas some as hie came to an Ankoz, there repayzed buto ming vnhim the Bape, which brought him fletter to Cananor, and to him with him came a Doze Servaunt to Cofebyquin, who brought the Captaine Benerall a present from & Bouer. nours of the citie of Calicut, on whole behalfe they favo. that if to be be woulde sende buto Cosebyquin a fafe conducte, that then be would come and fpeake with him, and frabe for a veace.

Waherebuto be aunswered, that be woulde not accepte they present, not anye other thing, butill fuch time the peace was concluded boon : and as for Cofebyquin, he might come onto him without anye feare, as a feruaunt of the king of Portingales. Also painelye her fent our men wood that they should indenour as much as

they could to runne away.

This auniwere being knowne to the governours, they fent immediatly Cosebyquin with two captine Portingales to the Captaine Benerall, belæuing moff certeinlye, that by this meanes they thulo prouoke bs to make the peace, which they fent to bemaunde by the forelaide cofebyquin . 10 10.

The tvvo agates iuftly re quired by the Cap taine ge nerall to be deliue red.

Pagieng him also to tarrie thee or foure bayes, which they Italian ru supposed woulde be the longest time that the king woulde tarry, for that they had fent to call him, and knowing berie well, that he would poe all that they would require him. But he gave them for ful answere, that butil such time they delivered buto him the two Italian runagates that wer in Calicut, he inould not agree to any thing, which beeing belis nered, he would then doe what he thought god, but he fent them word nothing of & captines, for that he thought that at anie time they might runne their waye. But as some A craftye as the Italians had knowledge, that the Captaine generall Did demamo them, they then furmiled that if fo be, the cap. tiues went not with yzons, they would runne awaye, and so gave notice therof buto the governours of the Citic, how that the Captaine Generall, if y be might have them wold make peace, yea, and with fuch conditions as the king hims felfe would require, for that they were men of a good effima.

deuise of the Italians to haue the captines closelye kept for the affution, so that the Captaine Benerall would not fozgo them rance of thefelucs, for any price, or united that total drinks out of all small

1/C2

The Albermen giuing credite onto this, wared fomes what colde in speaking any further of peace, but kept the Captines from thence forth, in such fort that they coulde not runne away. And to they remained butill the comming of the Miseroye Don Francisco de Almeda, in the meane time some there were that did run awaye, and others that died of great infirmities. Committees and obucon

Of the great destruction which the captaine generall made in calycut, and how he came voto coching, and chap. 77: 11 to Indiano as this our men those that they thould incement as much an



De Captaine Benerall perceiuing that the governours did conclude nothing, and themselues were without hope to have the captiues, he bent himselfe determinatly to revence himselfe with shoting off his 020 binaunce both night and day at the Citie,

during the which time, he spoiled the same wonderfully, and overthrew the kings house and part of their Pagodes, with many other of their honfes. We flew also sundry men that came to the water tide, wherebuto he lave somewhat neers with feuen of his small thips. Dozeover he had lieng a long the Choze all their boats, in the which were both men and ordinance. This being done, be departed toward coching, wher he arined on Saferday being the rili, day of Septems ber. All this day he kept himselfe a boyd, and thether came our mento visit him. Da the next day, he disimbarked hims felfe hard by the castle in like order as he did af cananor, where the king of Coching was tarrieng for him, and there received him with great pleasure. And after that he had ims braced him, they went hand in hand to the hall, in the which there was a feate of effate, wher boon was fet a chaire. And Embaffafor that the king did fit lowe according to his order, o Cap, dors are faine generall commaunded to place the chaire somewhat further off from the kings feate, in the which he fat bolune chairs for alfo. But all those that were present were greatly offended the honor with him, for that he bid not fit boon his chaire of effate by of theyr the king, to whome he belivered a Letter from the king of Portingale, in the which were rendered buto him greate thankes, for the favour he had the wed unto his fubiectes. with many other gratulations. Unto the which the king auniwered, that for all fuch matters he was fully fatified with the good fernice that Edwarte Pacheco had done onto him.

Princes that sende them.

25. 173.118

The next daye after, the Captaine Generall sent him a great fum of money, the which the king of portingale did bestowe boon him, for that he knew he was but pore.

තිරි.

After

After all this, be commauntet Pedro de Mendofa, and Vafco Caruallo to goe with they? thips to keepe the coaft of Calycut, that they might take all fuch thins of & Dozes as were laden with Spices: and also be fent Alonso Lopes de la Cocta, ano Peralonfo de Aguylar, ano Lyonel Cotinuo, and Ruy de Abren, to goe and receine in they? labing at Coulan, for that be knew ther was wice in abun-Daunce.

with fpices better cheap, & nerer had then at Gragalor.

Mozeoner he commaunded Tristim de la Silua, to ane to Grangalor, betweene the riners , with foure boates are They met med, of purpole to fight there with certeine Paraos of Calycut, the which were there armed. So Tristim de la Silua foot at some of them, and also at certeine Ravzes, the which iffued out from certeine pointes of the lande, and fo without comming to Grangalor, he toke a thip laben with Depper, with the which he returned to Coching, where he nio lave with the other Captaines, which was bone bery quietly : and there was fuch great floze of fpices, that there was none then needed.

> How Edwarte Pacheco departed from Coulan vnto Coching: and how the Captaine Generall did fet vppon Grangalor, and what he did there, Chap. 78.



Dwarte Pacheco being come from the coaft of Coulan, as fone as he had fight of the Captaines, the which the Captaine generall had fent, and for that he thuld have no moze to doe after his arrivall at Coching, fince there was come another Cap,

taine Generall, oto bepart toward Coching the rrii. of De tober, and keeping his course, had fight of a thip a farre off in the Sea, toward the which he made all that day, e part of the night, and this thip was between into coulan, where bauing

of the East India.

baning talke with the same, he vio benderstand that he was one of the consederates the which came from coromandil. And immediatly after were some other this shippes of Calycut, towards the which he made his course, and kepte a long the coast with the winds of the shoare. In the mosening he went into the Sea, and there he sawe a Saile, the which sed away from him in such sort, if til it was toward the evening he could not overtake the same, but hard to the lands, with the which he sought a god while, sor that it had a saile with the which he sought a god while, sor that it had a saile with the subject he shippe being yelded, our men ken & cabit enter the same by Edwarte Pachecos commaunder ried away ment, and there were brought a sand certaine of theyr men, the rest he commaunded to be kept prisoners and in yrons, a bord his ship.

And having knowledge that this was one of the thice of calicut, the which he went to take out, he put in the same two of our men to keepe and carrye it with him.

Withen his was come right over against comorin, there fell oppon him on a sodeine such a hurling Winde, that thereby his was brought in great hazard to be cast away.

This being pall, be came to an Ankoz within a league of the Choze, and there remained all that night, in the which there ranne away well niere thirtie Dozes, of the which were twelve taken againe with his Woate. After this, he went by and bowne, wancring in the winde, tarryeng for the rest of the thippes, and seeing that they came not, noz pet heard no moze nelves of them, he carryed the fozelande thippe with him to Coulan . After that he had belouered the thip to the Factor, with all fuch merchandile as he had. the which wer many and rich, he departed toward coching, where after his comming the thips of the Flete went to lading. And likewife the others being come that were a lading in other places, then the Captaine generall did enter in councell, whether that they thought god that he should set bpon Grangalor oz not, fozalmuch as it held on the king of Calycuts fibe, and was enimie to the king of Coching.

SLIL

Ar

of Calicut is novve come forth of v men.

And now also the king of Cahcut was come forth of the The king Wozeull to Calycut, and had in the rivers his Captaine ges nerall with foure score paraos, and fiftie shippes, and by lande had appointed Nabeadarin with a greate number of

taketh 5 gouernement vppon him.

Torcul & And fogalmuch as it was spread abroade, that the Cap. taine Benerall bid bepart towarde Portingale, the king of Calycut was minded to returne and renewe the warres . Pow the Captaine generall being betermined and abuiled by all the Captaines to let bypon Grangalor, he departed one night with ro, boates, the which were armed with pas ueyles, and with fine and twentie Paraos from Coching, replenished with Dedinaunce. Also with these there went a Carnell, so that in the whole there were welnich a thous fande of our men, with whom there went also as manye Payzes of Coching. In the morning before it was daye, he came to Palypuerto, for he burft benture no further, for that the Boates went verve beaute laden with there furniture, by reason wherof they could not passe the shoells that were there.

At this place there came against him the Prince with eight hundred Payzes, and after this fort, some there were of them that went by lande, and some by water . Thus they departed toward Grangalor, where the king of Calycuts Captaine generall was, in two new thirs, the which were cheined together full of Dedinaunce and men, and the most of them bowe men. And a stearne these shippes, and on both their fides were thefe paraos with many men

also.

The Captaine Generall of the enimics had in his comvany two of his connes, which wer accounted for to be very valyaunt Bentlemen . Dur fleet being come, the Dois naunce beganne to goe off on both partes, Triftim de la Silua, Alonfo de la cocta, Vasco caruallo, Peralonso de Aguylar, and Antonio de Saldania, which went in the Rangarde, biode close with the two thips, with the which they fought a while.

Thele

These thing being borded, were immediately valued, bas ing first of all staine, the Captaine generall and both his tain gene fonnes, the lubich fought very valyantlye, and also manye rall of the others, for that in this place was all the force of the Wat enimies taile. And as touching the Paraos that the other Captains and his Did set opon, there was but little to doe, sozsomuch that as trvo fons some as they saw their thips borded they fled their wave . Wherebyon commaundement was given by the Captain generall, that all our men thould difimbarke themselves, of whom the first fine Captains were they that name the first onlet byon Nambeadarin, who offered to relift, with certaine Parzes which he had in his retinue : with whome our men bid fight with fo valvant a minde, that they made they enimies to runne awaye. Then our men following the chase vid set fire to certaine houses, beside all & Towne which was dispoiled both by the Bozes and Bentiles, the which bid well know, that our men would come byon the, as also did Nambeadarin and his men, which fled awaye along the water five. Edwarte Pacheco, and the factour Diego Hernando Correa, with the other Captaines bibbe bisimbarke themselnes in another place, who immediately began to let a fire the Citie. The Captaine generall in the meane while remained along the water fide to keepe his men from scattering . Then the Chailtians that dwelt in this Citie, and that were hidden amongst the houses, when they law the Towne all in a fire, came out from where they were hidden, criena with a loude voyce, and request, ing them not to kill them for that they were Christians. And some of them ther wer, & went presently to the Taps taine generall, to pray him that for Gods fake hee woulde commaund the fire to be quenched, for that they shoulde els burne certaine Thurches of our Lavie and of the Apollies which were in the Titie, as also their poze houses, b which were mingled with the boules of the Bentiles and Bozes. Then for their fakes , the Benerall commaunded the fire commanimmediately to be quenched, although that many of they? ded to b boules were burnt, which for that they were made of time quer

Sol.iii.

ber.

christians fakes shat devele there

for & porc ber, vid burne quickly. The fire being quenched, our men fel to ransaking of the houses of the Mozes, among whom there were many which before time had dwelt in Calicut. Mozeover, the two thippes with their Paraos that were in the water were likewife burnt, belides other thick of were a land. This conflict pet continuing, there came thether the Drince of coching, who told the Captaine Generall, that Nambeadaryn was not far off with his power, who was betermined to returne to the Citie, after that he was Der parted. Then the Captaines procured license of the Captaine Benerall that he would luffer them to goe fæke him out & fo they did. But as some as the enimies had fight of them, they ran their way as fall as they could . The Cape taine generall fæing this, did refurne, a wold have fet boon another Towne the which was not farre off, but for that the Prince of Coching requelled him to the contrary, for that the one halfe of the same was his, and that it was bre possible to bestrop the one halfe without the other: and als to for that the Bing of Calycuts Subjects were ready to Submit themselves unto him, praying him to befend them. Then the Captaine generall entered into the Citie . & Did ther make certain Unights, and afterward returned to the Forte, to the which the king of Coching came to bifit bim.

After a va liant exploit, the Captaine Generall maketh knights in recopence of theyr vertue.

> How the King of Tanor fent for fuccour to the Captaine generall, which he fent him, Cap. 79.



Ifter two 02 thee daies pall that the Cape taine generall was in the Calile, there came thether buto him an Embassabour from bising of Tanor, who is nert neighbour to the Bing of calicut, who foaks buto him in this ozder, on b king his mas

Anembal Are behalfe, That Inhereas hereto he had bene a friend fador fent to the Bing of calicut, and bid alwaies aid him in all fuch to the cap wars as be had made against Edwarte pache co, now since

hs

be is come out of the Mozcull, prefuming on his great postain gene wer, and having encreased or rather doubled his pride, both the king in recompence of his god fernice, make warres open him. of Ta-And therefore having knowledge that the King of calicut nor, who was minded to let forwarde and to fuccour the Citie of made the Grangalor, and that his Captaine generall was marching Oration following toward the same, he did assemble 4000. Payzes, which be placed in certaine Araights, by the which & king of calicut Quild palle at his comming did let boon his whole campe e overtheew the same with the beath of 2000 of his men. which was the cause of he came not to succour the citie of Grangalor, but with this loffe returned to Calicut. Wilhere." fore baning done this exployt, be remaineth in feare, leaft " be wil come and fet opon him. And therfoze his request is, "? that the Captaine generall will succour him, fince most hubly be both demaund & same: which if he will boe, he will promise him to be true subject to p king of portingale. To this Embafface & Beneral aunswered, be was wel content to accept him for & kings subiet, & to fent Pedro Raphael with his Carnell, in & which were an 100, men, the most whereof were Crossebowmen, s thot. It was a great chance, of the same daye our men came to Tanor, thether came also & king of calicut by land with his whole camp, gaue to g king of Tanor battell, in which through g bar The king loz of our men he was overthrowen, many of his flaine. of Caly And for this fuccor of the Benerall fent thether, the king of cuts whol Tonor remained subies to & king of Portingale. With this povver oouerthrow & king of calicut continued in great feare, ein werthrove leffe credit with & Dozes, then he had with & victozies that nor, by \$ Edwarte Pacheco hab gotte against him, because those wars king therwer made with strangers, but this with & king of Tanor, of, & the Inho is his neighboz. Which thing was & cause, & all such Mozes, as divelt in Calicut & Grangalor conceined now fo great a milliking to trave toward Meca, f they betermined to return to their coutries: for this cause, they laded rbii. great thips in pandarane, fortifieng them to befend thefelues from our men & better, & to offend the, if they thulo come.

Also there were many Paraos and Tones, lykewise alas ping as fall as they could plye it.

How the Captaine generall fought in Pandarane with leuenteene great thips of the Moores, and how he ouercame them and burned them, chap. 79.

> De Captaine generall perceiving that of force be mult nædes returne, with all fuch hips as were laden, by counsaile of the Cantaines, and for fecuritie of the Ling of Coching and of the fort there, Did there, fore appoint and leave in Coching a Cap-

taine generall, with whom he left a thin and two Carnels. the one of Pedro Raphael, and the other of Diego Pieres. This Captaine was a Bentleman called Manuel telez de Vasconcelos, whom the Captaine generall Did present to the Bing of Coching, who had a great deale moze defire, that Edwarte Pacheco thould have remained, for his god fernice, and affection be bare him, as I have favo. Howbeit the effect not with Canding, he durft not demaund his farrieng at the Captaine generalls hands for somuch as he was of a very ill condition. Edwarte Pacheco having knowledge of his gowhich the King of ing for Portingale, purpoled first ere that he beparted , to weake with the king of coching, the which he so Dio.

For whose departure the Lina remained very sorrowfull, requesting bim to farrie if so be it were possible in the Indias, and not to leave him, for that as pet he did not think himselfe sure from the King of Calicut, and also be tolde him that he remembeed that he had promifed him fundry times not to goe away, butill fuch time he had made him fwerethat Bing of Calicut, and fince as pet he had not the possession of the same, he desired him not to leave him. Edwarte Pacheco auniwered him, that he left him now in a god time. having his Countrey verye quiet, forsomuch as the Bing

The aun-Edvvarte Pacheco. gaue to § king of Coching of Calycut bath bene and now is abated to greatly of his

of the

vvordes,

Coching Spaketo

Edvvarte

Pacheco

parture.

at his de-

pride.

pride that he needed not to stande in no feare of him anve moze. For lufficient profe whereof inas, if none other thing, that now be sawe the Dozes of Meca to go theve way from Calycut as men desperate for the losse of their trade. Also that his going for portingale was not but to ree turne, and then to ferue him for a longer time, and more at his pleasure. With this aunswere the King was somwhat fatilited, and with the teares in his eves defired him to pardon him, for that he did not give him all that was his defire, in recompence of the feruice he had done for him, in The good confideration that he was fo poze, as he did well knowe . will of a Dowbeit he intreated him, that of his Devver which her thankfull had he inould take what he woulde . But Edwarte Pacheco would have nothing, faieng, that he much

bid truft in God, that when he retourned to Coching, he worth the thould finde him bery rich, in his prosperitie, and then he many mould receive reward of him. And with this he departed, gifts the King with all his subjects remaining verye heavie for his departure. Pozeouer, the King waote buto the king of Portingale of all Edwarte Pacheco fucceffes in the warres. and what he had done for him. After this the Captain ges rall departed toward Cananor, the revi. of September. ca riena in his companye those Taptaines which shoulde remaine in the Indias. Dis god wil & intent was to come to an Ankoz in the harbour of Pinane, and there to bifite the Bing of Tanor. But by reason of the ill weather they had. and their naughtie Dilots they could not reach & fame, but were painen to Calycut and Pandarane, And from thence he commaunded Pedro Raphael and Diego Pieres to no bes fore the flete, and to loke out, whether they could for any thips of the Mozes Being ariued at pandarane, & bearing along the Coast with a small winde, there came boon them r. paraos of the rbii. thips that wer ther a labing. Dur men having fight of them, began forthwith to thote at them with their ozdinaunce. The other Captayns being a Sea bood, and hearing the found of the ordinance, Did returne, and hare as close by the winde as they could .

dnR

The great provision of the gainst so tevy small boates.

And having light of the thips of the Sewres to be a ground, came to Cananor by the Captaine generalls commaundes ment, who immediately entered into countaile, in & which it was determined by the whole consent of his Taptains, that they huld fight with those Prozes, and that they huld goe in their boates, for that their thips could not come nere unto them, by reason they were within the Barre. And for that the enimies were many, that therefore they Mould do what they could to close with the thips, the which as some as they had done, they thuld let the fame a fire. This being appointed, the Captaine general with all p other Captains of the flete, Did imbarke themselves in their boates, the which were in all rb, in the which all the fouldiers of the Flete did imbarke themselves, and that with a great cous rane for that they went to fight with their enimies. Thele Pozes as I layo, had their thips within the Barre, lyeng Moores a- one close by another, with their ffearnes toward the land. and in the most part of them wer many fouldiers, & which were men of coulour white. Their weapons were bowes and arrowes, and also they had much ozdinaunce. And on the land, at the entering of the barre were placed two perces of opinaunce boon a fmall bulwarke which they had made. Dur men bearing nære to this barre, had fight of the Captaine generall, and how the Carnells were fomelwhat farre off the shoze, and that they came not, for that & wind was but finall, and therefore were perforce brinen to returne backe for them, & to bring them by force of the oare within the Barre, for to fuccour their boates. The other Captaines (although they law him returne) went forward by force of the pare, and at the entering of the Barre, the Dellets fell as though it had rayned among ft them . But for all this they entered, shoting of all their Dedinaunce. But as their enimies were farre moze then they, to they? arrowes were without number. And for that our men by reason they wer somwhat low under their thips, wer open without any befence, therefore bib they receive great burt, not onely by their oppinance, but also by their arrowes.

Pare

of the East India.

Dere as it appeared, was all the force of the battaile: and for all the Coutnelle that was thewed by the enimies, yet our men entred into the middes of all the multitude of the thot, by force of the pare, in luch lost of it appered as though the boats bio fige, the men crying out S. lames, S. lames, It had ben with of they laid those thips about of first of laid any thip bener to about was Triftim de la Silva, as fonc as he was within have calthe bar. And as & men of this thip were many, to they did led vppen the facts from abundance of arrolling a theory to many for the god to thote fuch abundance of arrows & theew fo many stones, y have fucthey made our men put off, who being off did immediates coured ly close with another, in & which for that there wer not so them in many, they borded the same in despite of the Dozes for all that extre their Coutnes, in & which wer some of them Caine, those that remained alive leapt for feare into the water e Cwain away. About o same time o Tristin de la Silua hab lavoe this thip a bood, Alonfo de la cocta did the like unto ance ther, which he toke to be & Admirall, of & which a Turke was Captaine with all his company, which were manye. And at the bogding of this thip, were throwen fuch a multitude of stones and darts, that it was a wonder to fie. It chaunced that before our men came to this thip, the enis mies hoting at them with a piece, b which was lieng too the upper becke, with precopling it rent out a piece of the thip live, to y ther was made to great a hole, the enimies not regarding it, thought it moze nedfull to fuctor & fores part of their thip. And when our boat came hard a boad & fame five where this hole was, our men oid enter by the fame. The first that entered, was Alonfo Lopes Wafter, & another Aluoro Lopes, who was o kings fernant, e is noto fowne Clarke in Santaren, with divers others. Thefe altoaether with those of came afterward, so fought with their enimies, that in the same conslict there were many flaine, others his themselves onder the hatches, also others lept into p water, at & which time the most part of them were declined, for that they wer laven with thirts of male. Immediatelye one Pero Alonfo de Aguylar layde another thip a bozo, having in his company Lyonel Cotinuo, and Mt.ij.

The Mores for feare leap into drovvne thefelues,

also Edwarte Pacheco, Vasco Caruallo, Antonyo de Saldano, and Ruy Lorenso, who all behaued themselves bery valvauntly. And as some as they had taken this thip, they immediately let the same a fire, and it toke the same bery furioully, to that thereby their enemies were to ercavingly the fea, & afeard, that the most part of them leapt into the water and becomes themselves. While this was a soing, thether came the Captayne generall, with the Caruells, and being entered within the Barre, be lefte them. Then one of the peces that were on the lande was thot off with a pellet. which frake the Caruell of redro Raphael in fuch fort. in fuch a place, that with the same were thee of his men flaine and ten fore burt, and for lacke of winde, the floude carried him bnoer the forecalle of a thip, of those that wer not as yet layb aboud, the which bad many men . And for that the shippe was higher then the Caruell, who had the fame under his fpzit faile, therefoze the enimies bid enter. and handeled our men bergill, for that they altogether bid let upon them. Also there was another piece shot, with the which the Walter of the thip was flain, being at the helme governing the Carvell, which being thus left at randon, before that there came any other to the helme, the Caruell fell boon certaine Rockes, where the remained till the battaile was ended. The Captaine generall viewing the dans ger that Pedro Raphael was in commanned him to bee succoured and so it was done. Then our men entering ins to the Carnell, the which was full of Mozes, they behaved themselues so balyantly, that they made them five aware. but notwithstanding all our menthat were within & Care uell were fore burt. In the meane space, all the thips of the enimies were burnt, and this also at the last, in the which was burnt great floze of Perchaundile, for that the fame was laden. Which was done the rather, for that boon the land there were many of the enimies which wer affembled together. And for that of our men there were many burt. the Captain generall came his way with all his Captains toward their thing, where he found that there were flaine

Here vvas a great flaughter of the Por tingals in respect of other bartailes Jought.

of the East India.

of our men pro. and hurt an hundred and proii. men. But for all this the vidorie was great. For over and belides the burning of the hippes with all their riches, the which was much, the Captaine generall was ginen to bnderstand by the Mozes of Cananor, (to the which place from thence he ment that ther were flaine in this battell tipo thousand men. With this spoyle the king of Calicut remained so ill contented, that fro that time for a god while after he could not reftoze himself, for that his loffe was great, befides that the Mores went from Calycut, by reason whereof there mas to great necessitie & lacke of victuals there, that the cie tie remained almost bninbabited.

Of the fafe arrivall of the Captaine Generall at Lifhborne, and of the great honour the king Don Manuel gaue to Edwarte Pacheco, chap. 80.



De nert day after, the which was the first day of Januarie, the Captaine Generall bes parted toward Cananor, for that there he went to take in the rest of his laving. And being there arrived, the Factor game bim to biberftand of the great bidozy that he had

notten in Pandarane, and how the Mozes were bery pens five for the same suspecting that from thence forth all our men might remaine in the Indias, and that without feare. For as their prive was before this victorie great, fo they? pretence was alwayes thought to be, to kill both the Factoz and all those that remained with him. The like tale also which bid the king of Cananor alwayes tell . The Captaine Des vere lefe nerall being readie to beparte, befoze bis going he made an Dation onto Manuel Telez, and those that res mained with him touching that which they thould voe, lais Telez the eng befoze them the great feruice that Edwarte Pacheco Captain had done, and therefoze be woulde gine him no greater a gene flete then Francisco de Alburquerque left, and an bunded fighting men in it. But after that he was departed Tt.ni.

The num berof Thips and in the In-

there were in the Indias no more warres, for that the king of calycut remained as in case aforesaid. The Captaine de. nerall being beparted from cananor toward Portingale, be arined at Mylinde the first day of September, where with. out comming a land, he fent Antonio de Saldanua to f cf. tie, for many rich prifes tohich he had left there, a had taken before at the Cave Quardafum, where he went toward the Indies, And from thence he directed his course toward Qui-La, to recover ther & kings tribute which & king wold not pap. From thence he veparted the tenth day of Februarye. without chauncing buto him any thing worth the writing. arrived at Lilhborne the 22, day of June, 1525, with two this more then he carried out with him, when he went to mard the Indias. All thele were laden with great floze of ris thes, for the which the king Don Manuel gave him great honour, and the like he vid to Edwarte Pacheco, after y he buderton what god feruice he had done him in the Indias. checo evel & how by his meanes the Nactorie was there mainteined, also the credit of his power. And for that all men thuld have knowledge of to notable fernice, immediatly byon thursday next after the Captaine generals arrivall, was commaunbed to be made a solempne Procession, as they ble on corpus Christi day, in the which he went from & high church, bnto Santo Domingus, carieng with him Edwarte Pacheco. In this Thurch there was a Sermon, made by the Wie thop of Vizew called Don Diego Ortis, who brought in by order, all that Edwarte Pacheco had done in the warres as gainst the king of Calycut. This feast was not onely kept in Lishborne, but also in Algarny, e in all the cities & no. table towns of portingale, which was to done by the kings commannoement. Bozeover, he wrote of the same buto the Bove, by Don Ioan Sutill, which was then Bishop of safin, who had the carriage of those letters. Besides p, he sent the fame to many chaiffian Painces, they might know of those notable ads & vidozies, being such a thing, as within these our dance no prince hath done f like for his subjects.

Indeede this Edyvarte Pa deferued great honor &ccomendatio for his lervice



Imprinted at London by
Thomas East, dwelling betweene
Paules Withatte and Baynards Castle. 1582.



facrimile